



ANTIDOTE 10 USER GUIDE

Updated: October 18, 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FOREWORD	5
INTRODUCTION	6
THE CORRECTOR	7
THE DICTIONARIES	8
THE LANGUAGE GUIDES	13
THE CORRECTOR	14
ACCESSING THE CORRECTOR	15
THE CORRECTION PRISM	15
THE CORRECTION PROCESS	16
TYPES OF DETECTIONS AND UNDERLINING	17
HANDLING A DETECTION	20
LIST OF DETECTIONS	26
THE STYLE VIEW	28
THE REVISION PRISM	36
THE STATISTICS PRISM	40
THE INSPECTION PRISM	43
NAVIGATING IN THE FILTERS	45
MODIFYING THE TEXT	45
PRINTING THE RESULTS	45
DETAILED ANALYSIS	45
TEXT DISPLAYED IN GREY	46
UNDERSTANDING HOW THE CORRECTOR WORKS	46
THE IMPACT OF THE CORRECTOR ON THE STYLE VIEW	47
THE DICTIONARIES	47
ACCESSING THE DICTIONARIES	48
INSTANT SEARCH MENU	49
HOMOGRAPHS BAR	50
DEFINITIONS DICTIONARY	50
DICTIONARY OF SYNONYMS	54
DICTIONARY OF ANTONYMS	56
DICTIONARY OF COMBINATIONS	57

DICTIONARY OF SEMANTIC FIELDS.....	59
CONJUGATION DICTIONARY.....	61
DICTIONARY OF FAMILIES.....	63
DICTIONARY OF QUOTATIONS.....	63
HISTORICAL DICTIONARY.....	64
ACCESSING WIKIPEDIA.....	65
MULTI-WORD SEARCH.....	67
SEARCHING WITH VARIABLES.....	68
SEARCHING BY CRITERIA.....	70
NAVIGATING THROUGH THE DICTIONARIES.....	78
FAVOURITES.....	79
PERSONALIZED WORD LISTS.....	80
DISCOVERING NEW WORDS.....	81
TEXT SEARCH.....	81
REPLACING A WORD IN THE TEXT.....	81
EXTRACTING THE DICTIONARY CONTENTS.....	81
PRINTING THE DICTIONARY CONTENTS.....	81
THE LANGUAGE GUIDES.....	82
ACCESSING THE GUIDES.....	83
NAVIGATING THE GUIDES.....	85
FAVOURITES.....	87
PERSONALIZED ARTICLE LISTS.....	87
PRINTING ARTICLES.....	88
ANTI-OOPS!.....	88
THE CORRECTOR IS READY.....	89
CHECKING ATTACHMENTS.....	89
SETTINGS.....	90
WHY ADJUST THE SETTINGS?.....	91
ACCESSING THE SETTINGS.....	91
ADJUSTING THE SETTINGS.....	91
PRESETS.....	92
INTERFACE SETTINGS.....	93
CORRECTOR SETTINGS.....	97
LANGUAGE SETTINGS.....	102
TYPOGRAPHY SETTINGS.....	109
PERSONAL DICTIONARIES.....	113
WHY PERSONALIZE YOUR DICTIONARY?.....	114
ACCESSING THE PERSONAL DICTIONARIES.....	114
ADDING AN ENTRY TO A PERSONAL DICTIONARY.....	115
SAVING THE NEW WORD.....	118

MANAGING ENTRIES IN THE PERSONAL DICTIONARIES.....	118
IMPORTING INTO A PERSONAL DICTIONARY.....	118
SYNCING PERSONAL DICTIONARIES.....	128
EXPORTING A PERSONAL DICTIONARY.....	128
COPYING A PERSONAL DICTIONARY.....	129
MANAGING PERSONAL DICTIONARIES.....	129
THE FRENCH MODULE.....	130
CORRECTOR.....	131
DICTIONARIES.....	135
GUIDES.....	149
ANTI-OOPS!.....	151
SETTINGS.....	151
PERSONAL DICTIONARIES.....	161
USING WITH YOUR OTHER SOFTWARE.....	164
WINDOWS.....	165
MAC.....	178
LINUX.....	205
SYNCHRONIZATION.....	215
THANKS.....	216
BIBLIOGRAPHIE.....	217

1 FOREWORD

Antidote 10 is the result of over 25 years of progress in language engineering, underpinned by the four key values that first forged its reputation: consistency, scope, simplicity and accessibility.

Consistency. Antidote is a one-stop, multi-resource platform for anyone who writes in English, including an advanced corrector, a set of rich dictionaries and detailed language guides. All these resources aren't just pasted together; they are carefully designed to complement one another and interact intelligently to help you explore every aspect of a language question. Individually, each of these resources rivals the best in its category. Together, they are simply unmatched.

Scope. The resources in Antidote have some impressive figures to offer: 110,000 words, 700,000 combinations, 1,500,000 synonyms, 8,500 verbs, 16,000 targeted errors and much more. It all adds up to a real treasure trove of information. Each resource comes with a host of useful functions, such as the 200 filters in the corrector and the many search modes in the dictionaries.

Simplicity. All the resources appear in just three windows. Each window clearly lays out the functions with minimal buttons, complemented by all sorts of clever, handy options just when you need them. The result is a simple, quick and effective correction process. Antidote is powerful but clean and easy to master.

Accessibility. Antidote is accessible directly from your document with a simple mouse click or from a menu. No files to send or convert, no time wasted. You're busy writing, something nags you: you just click and Antidote comes to your help. It's like having an English expert living inside your computer.

Antidote 10 comes with a number of key improvements to all of its resources.

The synonym lists are now sorted by proximity with the headword, giving you quick access to the most relevant alternatives. They can also be ordered alphabetically, by frequency or by length. New filters allow you to choose which types of synonym to show, making it simpler to spot what you're looking for.

Proverbs can be searched by theme, for example *love*, *money* or *power*. Expressions are shown as soon as you type them in, with no need to perform a multiword search.

It is now even easier to share Antidote's rich resources by creating word lists (mammals, monkeys, etc.) or article lists (negation, capitalization, etc.) that can be sent to other users. These users can then import the lists into their own copies of Antidote to view or edit them.

Binge-watch, *facticide* and *hoverboard* are among more than 6,000 new words added to the English nomenclature; meanwhile 120,000 new synonyms and 125,000 antonyms complete the panoply of English dictionaries. The guides now comprise more than 480 articles, with a cleaner, more attractive display.

Style correction in Antidote boasts a number of enhancements. You no longer have to leave the Style view to correct language errors. More than 3,500 detections have been added, such as split infinitives and wordiness. When flagging repeated words, the corrector provides a menu of the most relevant synonyms, making it easy to vary the text's vocabulary. A new readability filter displays a selection of the most common indexes as well as the new Antidote score. To help improve readability, the filter underlines all the elements that can make a text overly complex: long words and sentences, rare or foreign words, abbreviations and nested phrases. A little work on the highlighted elements can greatly improve your text's readability.

In response to growing demand, a new filter for gender neutrality has been added. It helps writers remove bias in their texts by using neutral terms whenever gender-specific terms are not necessary. It flags nouns, pronouns and determiners specific to a particular gender, such as job titles or terms of address, and suggests more inclusive alternatives.

Thousands of improvements to the lexical and syntactic analysis now enable even smarter language corrections. Bold and italic type are recognized and displayed; especially useful when italics are used to designate foreign words, for example. Emojis are also displayed thanks to the analyzer's full conversion to Unicode. The tooltips display clearer error diagnostics and more specific possible actions.

With the new optional synchronization service, you can now sync favourites, word lists and personal dictionaries across all your devices that use Antidote.

In total, Antidote 10 sees more than 75 new features added to its content, functions and interface, making this edition a more solid and complete language tool than ever before.

But that's not all! Antidote 9 was the first edition to open up the dimension of English to its users, who had already been enjoying Antidote in French for many years. Now, those who purchase both language modules will see them interact. The definitions dictionary displays more than 800,000 translations for all of its words, expressions and proverbs. Even more impressive is the tour de force achieved by our linguists, who have translated 1,700,000 combinations in both directions, with examples. Never before has a new edition of Antidote been so rich in new content.

The French module itself benefits from 60 improvements, including French versions of the new features described above. *Cuichette*, *inclusivité* and *sociofinancement* are among the 1,000 words and expressions added to the dictionaries, while the guides now comprise 850 articles.

We therefore invite you to discover Antidote, now in its 25th year and our greatest vintage yet – whether in French, English, or the winning combination of both languages.

2 INTRODUCTION

Language is an organic whole. From glyph to sentence, from page to novel, a remarkable amount of knowledge, reasoning, and emotion come into play. Typography, lexicon, syntax, grammar, semantics, style and rhythm — all these and more are called on to contribute. And each comes with its own set of rules, conventions and pitfalls.

Harnessing the power of the computer, we sought to bring together the great reference works on the English language: dictionaries covering definitions, conjugations, synonyms and more, as well as guides that cover grammar, style, typography and punctuation. Moreover, we wanted to create a tool that would put this wealth of information into practice: a corrector.

This ambition gave rise to Antidote, now in its tenth edition.

Antidote is intended for English speakers the world over. People in the United States, the United Kingdom, Canada and Australia will find in Antidote not just the words that are common to standard English, but also the lexical and syntactic particularities of their country — in all of Antidote's resources.

Antidote's corrector is also designed for second-language speakers of English, who bravely set out to master its intricacies. It recognizes, corrects and explains errors and expressions typical of non-native speakers and of varying degrees of linguistic proficiency.

In creating Antidote, we wanted to render the treasures of the English language available to as diverse an audience as possible. Naturally, this involves shedding light on its difficulties, but above all laying out all the richness of English. It is our hope that Antidote will help you enjoy the language more.

This introduction offers a brief overview of the principles that govern the operation of Antidote and the content of its many resources. The chapters that follow provide a more detailed description of how each of these functions.

THE CORRECTOR

Antidote's advanced corrector carries out a complete grammatical analysis of each sentence in your text, from which it delivers a set of multifaceted diagnostics.

The scope of Antidote's corrector is quite broad: it corrects agreement errors (subject-verb, noun-determiner, etc.), errors with the possessive 's, commonly confused words (*its/it's, your/you're, who's/whose, their/there/they're*, etc.), contextual errors involving homophones or near-homophones (*cup of *tee, summer *brake, world *piece*). It corrects the use of hyphens, commas and capitalization, as well as the written form of numbers, times and addresses. It flags redundancies, inconsistencies, false friends, regional words, and words of inappropriate language registers. It presents its diagnostics in three distinct views: language, typography and style, for a more streamlined correction process. You can also adjust the nature and number of Antidote's alerts by means of detailed settings.

Antidote's corrector seamlessly integrates with most writing software. You can use it to analyze a sentence, a paragraph or two, or an entire text, depending on your needs, without changing your writing environment.

The corrector interacts closely with Antidote's other resources. When it detects an error, it can open the appropriate guide article describing the rule that's been broken. You can also consult the dictionary entry of a word flagged by the corrector.

Language correction requires a set of rules to follow. In establishing its rules, Antidote's corrector aims to apply the standard conventions of English usage, as described in authoritative works such as *The Cambridge Grammar of the English Language*, the *Oxford English Grammar*, *The Canadian Style*, *New Hart's Rules* and *The Chicago Manual of Style*. When these sources disagree, Antidote usually offers settings to adapt the corrections to the user's preference.

But Antidote's work goes well beyond grammar. It implements detailed verifications of typographic rules, from date formats to quote styles. And it goes as far as helping you improve the style of a text by highlighting repetition, problematic constructions, and vocabulary weaknesses. Moreover, using the results of the system's language analysis, revision filters visually illustrate certain pragmatic aspects (Who, When, Where, How Many/Much), logical relations (transitions, reporting clauses), in addition to certain semantic aspects of the text (whether its connotation is positive or negative, strong or weak). Inspection filters expose each sentence's constituent elements: adjectives, adverbs, complements, conditionals, etc. Statistics filters aggregate various aspects of language and represent them graphically: the number of errors, the most frequent words, word distribution according to etymology, etc. By submitting a text to the corrector and then to its various filters, one can examine, correct, revise and refine the text to a degree hitherto unattainable.

Despite its cutting-edge technology, however, Antidote's corrector is not omniscient. Although each new edition brings significant progress, the expressive complexity of human language remains an enormous technical challenge. Although it can analyze a text syntactically, detecting many grammar and spelling errors, and even certain constructions that make no sense, Antidote does not understand the actual meaning of the text. It cannot rephrase a poorly written sentence, and will inevitably flag false detections and fail to catch a few mistakes.

Antidote's corrector is a rich and valuable tool for writers, but it does not replace a human editor, and vice versa. The best way to check a text is to begin with Antidote, which flags the most embarrassing errors, including those that can easily escape our attention, and then call in a human editor who will highlight the more difficult problems. Sometimes, however, a human editor may not be available, whereas Antidote is always at the ready.

THE DICTIONARIES

Lexicography is not what it used to be. In place of the valiant scribe of former times who spent twenty years over a thousand works patiently documenting the riches of the language, word by word, sense by sense, usage by usage, we now have computer-assisted lexicographers, equipped with their infallible software tools, their indefatigable computers and their infinite memories. With the power of computers and the boundless reach of their networks, lexicographers today have no trouble searching through billions of words. They can massage them at will, calculate frequencies, establish distributions and co-occurrences. They no longer have to hunt for a few attested occurrences; they now sort through masses of them!

At Druide, our interdisciplinary team of lexicographers and computer scientists has benefited enormously from these modern resources, allowing us to scour the Internet and countless digital documents, without neglecting traditional sources, in order to create Antidote's dictionaries. The result is a wealth of 110,000 entries, which paints a broad portrait of the English language today and which form the basis of the dictionaries in Antidote.

In fact, Antidote comprises multiple dictionaries, all of whose entries are displayed within a unified interface. Whether it be for definitions or synonyms, combinations or semantic fields, Antidote's dictionaries offer a lexical reference work of unparalleled richness, variety and consistency.

Because they are so easy to consult, these dictionaries will entice you to discover the boundless treasures of English. Click on any word in any field of any dictionary, and you will be logically led to additional information. You will find yourself flitting from one word to another and from one dictionary to the next, simply by clicking on whatever piques your curiosity. With Antidote, you can effortlessly meander through the fascinating skein of links between words, going from *senator* to *senile*, from *shirt* to *skirt*, and from *skates* to *stilts*.

The computer's agility makes it so much easier to explore the language. Enter two words and Antidote's multi-word search will list all the associations between them, including the expressions in which they appear, their combinations and their synonyms. Use the wildcard characters to find the words that will help you complete your crossword puzzle. Combine up to fourteen criteria in any way you like to generate the most diverse lists, including rhymes, subject fields and source languages, producing results that are often surprising.

Finally, because the computer has become the crucible for our texts, the integration of Antidote's dictionaries within the programs we use to write is of critical importance. Thanks to this integration, the dictionaries can be invoked effortlessly wherever and whenever the need arises. All these important features of Antidote's dictionaries—their richness and consistency, powerful search and ease of consultation—open up vast new possibilities for everyone who writes.

THE DICTIONARY OF DEFINITIONS AND EXPRESSIONS

In appearance, the dictionary of definitions looks like an ordinary dictionary, providing a description in everyday language for each of its entries. There are definitions for more than 110,000 words, including 28,000 proper nouns, the names of countries, major world cities, famous people and UNESCO World Heritage sites.

The definitions are clear and precise, and describe the various meanings of each word. The main senses and sub-senses are organized and presented in a tree structure, which makes it easier to pick them out. Examples are provided for each sense of a word, illustrating and clarifying how it is used. Domain labels situate the word's meaning within the specialized vocabulary of the corresponding field (medicine, architecture, finance, etc.). Usage labels indicate the register of language to which the word belongs (formal, informal, slang, etc.), or the region in the English-speaking world where it is used (Canada, the United States, the United Kingdom, etc.). Indeed, particular attention has been paid to the description of regional variants, as for example *toque* in Canadian English, *thongs* in Australian English, and *hoagie* in American English.

The entry for each word displays all its inflected forms (singular/plural, comparative/superlative), its phonetic transcription, its etymology, and any alternative spellings along with their respective frequency. A frequency index is provided for each word; it indicates the relative frequency of the word in our corpus, which is described below. The population figures for cities and countries come from recent censuses, particularly those found on the sites *GeoNames.org* and *PopulationData.net*.

Finally, the definition of each common noun, each proper noun and most fixed noun-phrase expressions includes a link to the corresponding article in the Wikipedia online encyclopedia (for which an Internet connection is required). The content of the Wikipedia article is displayed within the Antidote dictionary window, for easy reading. Antidote 10 also provides smart links to other high-quality external resources, such as *Google Maps* and *TERMIUM Plus®*. You can even add your own links as you see fit.

EXPRESSIONS, IDIOMS, PHRASAL VERBS AND PROVERBS

Because they are part of a word's immediate environment, expressions appear right below the definitions and are classified into four groups: expressions, idioms, phrasal verbs and proverbs. Links allow direct access to each.

In addition to single words, idioms are an important part of the lexicon. An idiom is a fixed group of words forming a lexical unit that has a precise meaning. Some are figurative expressions, while others constitute specialized terminology.

Everyday language is full of figurative expressions, which may seem nonsensical when interpreted literally (*red herring, bury the hatchet*). To understand the expression's conventional meaning, one must consult a dictionary.

Specialized expressions, such as the term *heavy water* in chemistry, denote entities that are specific to various fields of knowledge. These are also numerous and are often opaque to non-specialists.

Antidote includes 50,000 common idioms, specialized expressions, phrasal verbs and proverbs, each provided with its own definition and illustrative examples. Domain labels indicate the area in which the specialized expressions are used. Senses are organized in distinct groups, making it easier to locate words and expressions of polysemous words. To find the definition of a given expression, simply look up one of its key words. For example, you can find the meaning of the idiom *bury the hatchet* by looking up either *bury* or *hatchet*. Or you can enter the complete expression directly and Antidote's multi-word search will produce it readily.

Antidote's listed expressions include 500 proverbs, which are included in their own section following the idioms. These are easy to locate thanks to the search-by-criteria function.

THE DICTIONARY OF SYNONYMS

Synonyms are another area in which Druide's lexicographers have been able to take advantage of the power of computers. Antidote includes close to 1.5 million synonyms for 60,000 entries.

Our main goal here was to allow you to quickly find the synonym you are looking for. For this, three things are required: the lists of synonyms have to be rich, well structured, and immediately accessible.

Seeking the right balance between feast and famine, we built up rich lists of synonyms while ensuring that all remain relevant. We then classified the synonyms by meanings and sub-meanings, all of which are clearly labelled. Continuous text display allows you to see more synonyms at once. Thanks to a clever use of colour, the appropriate meaning can be quickly spotted, allowing you to rapidly zoom in on the desired synonym.

Nor have we limited ourselves to words. Antidote systematically includes multiword expressions, since they do constitute bona fide synonyms and are often perfectly appropriate, such as *grab a bite* for *eat*, or *title holder* for *champion*.

We have also included the hyponyms and hyperonyms of thousands of nouns. Hyponyms are synonyms that have a more specific meaning, like *greyhound* for *dog*, whereas hyperonyms are synonyms that have a more general meaning, like *mammal* for *dog*. Together, hyponyms and hyperonyms form a true taxonomy of the language, a family tree of words that you can browse as you please.

Furthermore, Antidote's synonyms are not confined to formal language, but draw on all registers and regional dialects. You will find as many informal synonyms as literary ones, and synonyms that are used in all areas of the English-speaking world, e.g. *sheila*, we learn, is an informal synonym for *young girl* in Australia, whereas *bird* might be used for the same notion in the UK, and *chick* might be used in the US (although the latter two are somewhat impolite). Of course, each of these "deviations from the standard or neutral form" is appropriately marked (UK, informal, etc.).

Another new and useful feature is that Antidote allows you to carefully select the right word by examining the full definition of each suggested synonym: just click on the word and its definition appears right beside it. No pages to turn, no windows to manipulate.

THE DICTIONARY OF ANTONYMS

One of the elementary operations of thought and reasoning is the comparison of contrasting concepts. The simple mention of a given word often means that one with an opposing meaning is not far away.

This is the value of having an antonyms dictionary at your fingertips. Antidote offers a rich inventory of the contrasts and opposites that a word can evoke. The exact nature of these contrasts, of course, varies greatly, which is why Antidote's antonyms are grouped according to sense and context. Whether you are comparing the romantic to the platonic or to the unsentimental or cynical, your antonyms are presented accordingly. Boasting over 100,000 antonyms, this dictionary is the ideal tool for your inner contrarian!

THE DICTIONARY OF COMBINATIONS

Words, like people, do not exist in a vacuum; it is only through their association with others that they take on their full meaning. Antidote's dictionary of combinations provides a comprehensive inventory of word associations. *Refresh one's memory, a dazzling display, tender care—in all*, there are 700,000 such word combinations that exemplify the lexical associations which help give the language its particular colour.

To create this enormous compilation, we put our computers to work in two ways. First, we scoured the Web to build a corpus of close to five billion words, or 235 million sentences, drawn from many different sources. Among these are news sites such as *The Washington Post*, *The Guardian* and *The Globe and Mail*, as well as digital libraries such as *Booksie* and *Project Gutenberg*.

We then extracted the most interesting associations from this huge corpus. We isolated the nouns and their modifiers, verbs and their complements, adjectives and their adverbs, and other such grammatical relations. A statistical filter allowed us to retain the most salient combinations, i.e. those that are significantly frequent and distinct.

The resulting combinations were first classified by meaning whenever one of the words was polysemous, and then by syntactic role: modifiers, subjects, complements, etc. In addition, we chose to display each combination in full, with its most frequent determiner and inflected form, as for example *love at first sight, a mother's love, and love of one's country*. The result is an ordered list that is complete and easy to read.

In order to illustrate each combination, we developed a heuristic to select example sentences in accordance with various criteria. Nearly 700,000 sentences from our corpus were extracted, providing on average more than two examples for each combination. The examples are displayed in a column on the right when a combination is selected, and they help to understand its meaning and use. Alternatively, you can also examine the definitions of the combining term.

Throughout the entire process, our linguists diligently reviewed the data to ensure that what was retained was both relevant and accurate. They also filtered out many instances of inappropriate or improperly formulated examples, problems that our automatic extraction heuristic could obviously not evaluate.

To help you find the perfect adjective for a given noun, the most suitable verb or the most evocative adverb, the dictionary of combinations, with its unique perspective on the language from the associative angle, will quickly become an indispensable aid.

THE DICTIONARY OF SEMANTIC FIELDS

A semantic field is a set of words whose members are linked together semantically. Antidote's dictionaries already include several links of this type, e.g. combinations and synonyms. The dictionary of semantic fields goes further by bringing together the existing links and completing them with others.

To create this dictionary, we took our cue from the method previously employed for our combinations dictionary. Using our five billion-word corpus, we identified the words that appear most frequently in the vicinity of another. We restricted the analysis to nouns, adjectives and verbs, which convey most of the meaning in a sentence.

The resulting dictionary of semantic fields offers an overview of each word's lexical landscape. Or rather, two overviews, because the results are displayed in two ways: on the one hand, in a standard vertical list, and on the other, in an interactive word cloud. In the list, the results are grouped into three levels: first, by the meaning of the headword, if it is polysemous; then by category, so that the members listed are more cohesive; and finally, by statistical strength within each category. In the word cloud, the size of each word is proportional to the strength of its link to the headword. In both cases, a click on a word displays its semantic field in turn, allowing for easy navigation among related concepts.

Unlike combinations, two words do not have to be in a syntactic relationship in order to be considered neighbours. Consequently, certain words that appear in a semantic field may occasionally raise questions. Nonetheless, each included element does indeed occur frequently in the headword's environment.

Semantic fields are often used in teaching to help students discover related vocabulary or to expand the range of their ideas. The two views of semantic fields provided by our dictionary are designed with these goals in mind.

THE CONJUGATION DICTIONARY

Conjugation in English is simpler than in many other Indo-European languages. English verbs don't have nearly as many inflected forms as they do in French, for example. However, this does not mean that English grammar is any simpler than that of other languages: grammatical categories such as tense, person or mood are equally important in English, even if they do not systematically cause the form of a verb to change. Without context, the verb form *eat*, for example, could be in the infinitive, the first-person present indicative, or a number of other categories. Yet in certain categories, its form does change (*ate, eaten, etc.*).

In order to avoid potential mistakes, understanding why you are using the right form of a verb is just as important as using it. For example, in the sentence "It is necessary that he go", the form *go* – and not *goes, went, etc.* – is used because the verb is in the third-person present subjunctive.

Perhaps because of the relatively limited variations in verb form, traditional English grammar resources have not typically included complete conjugation information by grammatical category. Antidote, unconstrained by the limits of paper reference material, provides a comprehensive set of tenses, moods and persons along with their corresponding forms. Auxiliaries for compound forms are also listed (e.g. *have* in the past perfect *have eaten*), as is the progressive aspect. This information is displayed clearly and intuitively in the form of a table, which can be expanded to show all conjugations, or condensed to display only the main ones.

Naturally, you can still rely on the corrector to spot any conjugation mistakes, but checking the conjugation dictionary can help you to learn, verify and compare in far greater depth. In all, over a million conjugations for over seven thousand verbs are just a mouse click away!

THE DICTIONARY OF WORD FAMILIES

Some groups of words which may be far apart in terms of alphabetical order are nevertheless closely related from a morphological and semantic point of view, like *write, rewrite, unwritten*. Learning new vocabulary would be much easier if these "broken families" could somehow be reunited.

That is what Antidote's dictionary of word families sets out to do: group together words that have a common morphological root and which all revolve around a common meaning. Some members are formed by derivation, in the way that the adjective *unwritten* is derived from the verb *write*; others, by composition: the noun *watch-glass* combines the words *watch* and *glass*. Of the 13,000 morpho-semantic families we have been able to assemble, some of the particularly larger ones attest to the rich derivation system of the English language.

THE DICTIONARY OF QUOTATIONS

There is no better way to grasp the subtleties of how a word is used than being able to observe examples of the word as it is employed in context. That is the purpose of the dictionary of quotations, which provides 300,000 example sentences, none of which are drafted by lexicographers but rather are all drawn from literary and journalistic texts. This dictionary offers up to fifteen quotations per word. The literary quotations appear first, presented in chronological order, followed by newspaper quotations. Each is accompanied by a hyperlink reference, which allows you to access the original website from which the quotation was taken.

The quotations are more linguistic in nature than literary. They have not been selected for their moral or poetic value, but because they clearly illustrate the way a word is actually used. The corpus that was assembled to develop the dictionary of combinations was put to use here again, which ensures that the quotations exhibit a large measure of temporal, geographic and stylistic diversity.

THE HISTORICAL DICTIONARY

The birth of the English language is generally situated around the mid-seventh century. The oldest literary documents written in Old English, the language of the Anglo-Saxons, are dated from this period. Descended from Proto-Germanic and greatly influenced by Old Norse, Norman French and Latin, English slowly but surely came into its own, frequently borrowing from its neighbours and invaders, such as for the words *government* (from Anglo-French and Classical Latin), *want* (from Old Norse), *tobacco* (from Spanish and Arabic) and *camera* (from Late Latin and Ancient Greek), in addition to creating its own words (*work, night, hand...*). The spelling and the current meaning of English words are the product of this long evolution. Antidote's historical dictionary tries to summarize this process in an original way, shedding light in so doing on the richness of contemporary English.

The historical dictionary describes the etymology of almost 75,000 words; over a hundred of the more remarkable entries also include detailed notes. It also showcases all the etymological relationships of each word. By cross-referencing our etymological data, we were able to display all the words derived from the same etymon in a simplified tree structure, which sometimes yields surprising connections, like discovering that the words *shirt* and *skirt* both derive from the same Proto-Germanic root. Antidote contains over 1.8 million etymological links, and they paint a detailed historical portrait of the English language.

The historical dictionary is supported by a special guide, tracing the evolution of English and describing the processes by which new words are created. Moreover, in the corrector, the etymology filter allows you to trace first-hand the genealogy of your texts, language by language, word by word.

THE LANGUAGE GUIDES

Antidote comes with a number of language guides covering a broad range of topics relevant for writing in English. They contain close to 500 articles which explain in detail the rules and conventions that govern English. Written in an

accessible style, the articles describe these rules and conventions and illustrate them with well-chosen examples. The basic notions of English grammar are presented, and certain “tricks” are provided to help retain some of these. In each guide, the articles are structured according to themes and sub-themes, enabling you to quickly cover all the aspects of a given problem. An intelligent search function allows you to rapidly locate all the articles pertaining to a particular subject.

For questions of grammar, style, punctuation and typography, our guides draw inspiration from a number of authoritative references including *The Cambridge Grammar of the English Language*, the *Oxford English Grammar*, *New Hart’s Rules*, *The Canadian Style* and *The Chicago Manual of Style*. Letter writing information in the business writing section incorporates recommendations from the aforementioned style guides as well as the postal services of the corresponding countries.

The lexical and spelling guides cover many difficult problems, some well-known and others less so. In conjunction with the corrector’s style view, the style guide can help to improve the colour and tone of your texts.

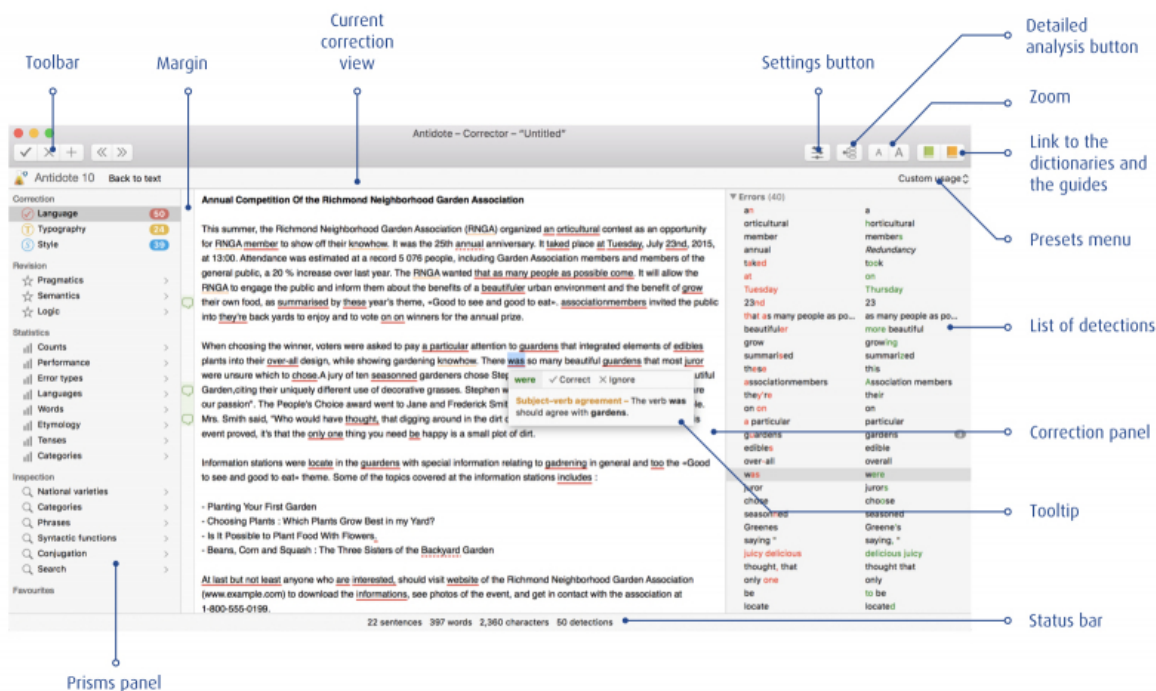
The phonetics guide recalls the phonetic transcriptions found in the dictionary of definitions and conjugation. In some 19 articles, it describes the principles of the English sound system, and in particular two of its regional variants: General American and General Southern British.

The historical guide is of a different nature; it is meant to support the historical dictionary. In 75 articles, this detailed guide traces the evolution of English from its birth. A series of articles describe the many languages of the world from which English has borrowed. Each article is linked to the etymological contents of the historical dictionary. Here, you are told, for example, that *nomadic* comes from Middle French, which inherited it from Classical Latin, which had borrowed it from Ancient Greek. Click on the name of a language and the historical guide opens to the corresponding article.

It is this kind of interaction with Antidote’s other resources that makes the language guides so valuable. In addition to the historical dictionary, when the corrector flags an error, it doesn’t just state its nature; it invites you to open the relevant guide directly at the article which explains the rule that has been broken. Is this not the best way to learn?

3 THE CORRECTOR

Antidote's corrector provides a user-friendly working environment focused on your text. The corrector's services are displayed in the left panel of the main window as prisms: **Correction**, **Revision**, **Statistics** and **Inspection**. Each of these prisms, divided into views and more precise filters, looks at the text from a specific angle. Behind this simple interface, the corrector deploys a powerful analyzer that first segments the text into its major divisions, and then performs a detailed analysis of each word in the sentences that compose the text. The result is a grammar checker that pushes the boundaries of current computer science.



Antidote cooperates closely with your writing software: it reads your text directly and makes whatever corrections are necessary within that program. When you're writing, run the corrector at any point to check a sentence, a paragraph or the entire text. This may be at the beginning of your writing process, if something you're drafting makes you hesitate. It could also be after making some edits to ensure that you haven't introduced new errors, or after finishing a text for a final check. If you need several working sessions to correct a long text, Antidote will remember all detections that you previously ignored, so that you can pick up your work later just where you left off.

ACCESSING THE CORRECTOR

Antidote begins analyzing your text from the cursor's position. Place the cursor in the sentence where you want the checking to begin. If you wish to submit only part of your text, select it and then call up the corrector.

→ To optimize access to Antidote from your other software, see [Using with your other software](#), in the Antidote **Help** menu.

THE CORRECTION PRISM

The results of Antidote's correction are presented in three parts. This section describes how the Language view and the Typography view operate. The Style view is described separately (see [The Style View](#))

Correction		
✓	Language	50
T	Typography	24
S	Style	39

→ See the **Corrector** section in the **Settings** chapter to adjust the corrector's general operations.

THE LANGUAGE VIEW

The corrector's **Language** view can help you avoid a wide variety of language pitfalls: errors related to spelling, conjugation, possessives, grammatical agreement, irregular syntax, hyphens, punctuation, upper and lower case, homophones, etc. Antidote does not just identify and correct mistakes: it actually explains them in the context of what you have written, enabling you to learn while making corrections.

→ See the **Language** section in the **Settings** chapter to adjust the parameters for this view.

THE TYPOGRAPHY VIEW

Antidote will correct the type of spacing required before or after a given punctuation mark, detect hyphens that are used where dashes should be, correct the format of numbers, times and addresses, etc. Certain typographical elements are invisible (is that a hard space or a soft one?) or difficult to detect with the naked eye (is that a breaking or a non-breaking space?). By checking them automatically with Antidote, you can be sure they are all accurate and complete.

→ Typographic conventions have been codified to varying degrees; Antidote applies "generally accepted rules".

→ See the **Typography** section in the **Settings** chapter to adjust the parameters for this view.

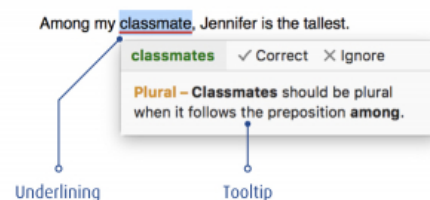
THE CORRECTION PROCESS

When the corrector is first called up, Antidote initially displays the results of the **Language** view. To proceed with the correction, select the **Typography** view. If you haven't checked all flagged typographical errors before closing the corrector, Antidote will display a warning dialogue. You have the option of confirming your decision to close, or you can review the typography. If you wish, you can request that Antidote no longer display this dialogue.

→ A setting in the **General** panel of the **Corrector** section allows you to correct language and typography simultaneously.

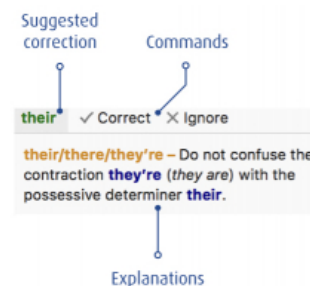
The corrector analyzes the complete text you submit to it and displays that text in the correction panel, underlining each error or questionable word.

- The **underlining** serves to flag a detection. For rapid and intuitive interpretation, each type of detection (error, alert, etc.) uses a distinct type of underlining.
- The **tooltip** contains everything you need to understand the detection and to take action. Antidote may propose a correction, but will not modify your text unless you approve it. This can be done using the following methods:



The tooltip

Tooltips appear next to the detections themselves, so they are the ideal place to deal with detections without losing the thread of the text. They include an options bar allowing you to choose between relevant actions according to the detection, all in the blink of an eye.



The toolbar

The tooltip's options are also available in the corrector's toolbar, located at the top of the corrector window. To apply a toolbar button's action to an underlined word, first select the underlined word and then click on the button.



The context menu

The context menu appears when you right-click on a word (or **ctrl** + click on a Mac). The content of the menu varies with the nature of the detection, so that only the relevant options are presented.

The mouse

Shortcuts allow you to apply most of the corrector's actions to a detection simply by pointing and clicking on the underlined word. This allows you to correct an entire text very quickly. These shortcuts together with their corresponding commands are described in the [Handling a detection](#) section later in this chapter.

The keyboard

You can correct your entire text using only or mainly the keyboard. Keyboard shortcuts give you access to almost all of the corrector's actions. These shortcuts together with their corresponding commands are described in the [Handling a detection](#) section later in this chapter.

Editing a text during correction

At any time during the correction process, you can modify your text directly in the correction panel. One of the main ways to do so is via the **Edit** button in the tooltips. You can also return to your text editor and make changes to your text there. When you return to the corrector, it will take those changes into account and reanalyze the modified sentences.

Set the languages of a multilingual text

Antidote uses an algorithm to identify non-English passages in multilingual documents. It does not analyze or correct these passages. If, for example, Antidote is unable to identify one of these passages itself, you can do so manually using the **Language of the selection** and **Language of the document** options in the context (right click) menu or in Antidote's **Corrector** menu.

- Non-English passages are shown in a different colour and are marked with a light blue area in the margin.
- The **Languages** filter under **Statistics** shows the overall distribution of languages in the text.

Interrupting a correction session

To interrupt a correction session and return to your text editor, simply close the correction window by clicking on the X button in the corner. To interrupt the correction process but remain in the corrector, hit **Esc** in Windows and in Linux. On a Mac, hit **cmd** + **.**.

TYPES OF DETECTIONS AND UNDERLINING

Underlining colours

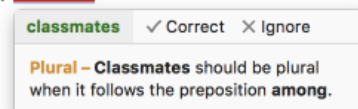
Antidote uses two colours, red and orange, to present its correction results. These colours apply to different types of errors and they help you to determine which should be addressed first.

In the **Language** view, the red underlining is more striking and serves to indicate the most important errors. The orange underlining, which is more discreet, is used for a word which may be a possible error. The red underlining may be solid or dotted. The orange underlining may be thin or wavy. The following paragraphs explain how each type of underlining is used in Antidote.

Solid red underlining: a corrected error waiting for approval

Solid red underlining flags a major error that Antidote can correct on its own: in the tooltip, it displays the proposed correction in green. You need only approve it to have it applied in the text. If you refuse the proposed correction, your text is not modified.

Among my classmate, Jennifer is the tallest.

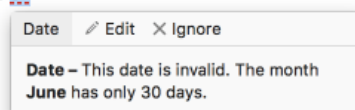


→ In the list in the right-hand panel, these detections are grouped under **Errors**.

Dotted red underlining: an error to correct manually or an inconsistent spelling

Dotted red underlining flags a major error that Antidote can't correct on its own: it's up to you to modify the text.

Let's meet on June 31.

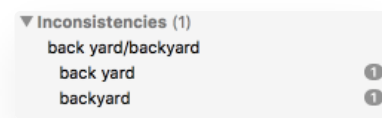


→ In the list of the right-hand panel, these detections are grouped under Errors. In the example shown to the right, the corrector detected an incoherent date but can't correct it because it doesn't know what was intended: *June 30 or July 31*.

You can make the correction directly in the correction panel by clicking the **Edit** option in the tooltip, or by returning to your original document. The context (right click) menu option **Edit in original document** will take you quickly to the word to be modified.

Inconsistent spelling

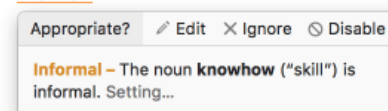
Antidote can detect cases where different spellings are used for the same word within the same text (e.g.: *ax* and *axe*). It underlines the less frequent spelling in the correction panel and groups together all the variant spellings in the **Inconsistencies** section in the list of detections. The tooltip will propose the most plausible replacement for each of these variant spellings: simply click on **Make uniform** to standardize the spelling across the text.



Thin orange underlining: an alert

Thin orange underlining flags an alert, i.e. a potential error. Antidote indicates that this word may be an error, but it's up to you to decide.

their knowhow



This may be because you are using a word that is unknown to Antidote or a word that is perhaps inappropriate in the context (e.g.: *clod* is an informal word in the sense of "a dull person" but not in the sense of "lump of earth").

If Antidote was right in signalling this alert, you can rephrase the text with the help of the suggestions provided in its tooltip. You can also use the context (right click) menu to look for a replacement synonym (select **Synonyms of "word"**).

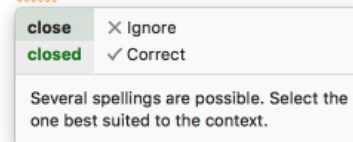


In the list of the right-hand panel, these potential errors are grouped under **Alerts** or **Unknown words**, as appropriate.

Wavy orange underlining: several possible spellings

In a few cases, the corrector might come up with two or more competing spellings for a word. Wavy orange underlining indicates words for which the original word may be correct, but other spellings are possible according to the intended meaning. In the tooltip, Antidote shows all these spellings. If the original spelling is correct, click **Ignore** in the tooltip to move on. Otherwise, choose the spelling that best fits the context, and then approve the correction to have it applied in the text.

We saw that it was close.

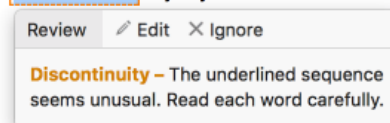


In the list of the right-hand panel, these potential errors are grouped under **Ambiguities**.

Dotted orange underlining: discontinuities

Sometimes, Antidote may have trouble analyzing a sentence in its entirety, unable to identify the exact syntactic function of each word in relation to others. Generally, this is caused by a complex error, such as a missing or superfluous word. Antidote underlines the affected area with a dotted orange line.

I never wanted to that anyway.



Examine the words in and around the underlined passage to detect the error. If needed, use the dictionaries and guides to check your word usage. Once you understand any errors, you must correct them manually. Once you have finished, the corrector will see your changes and will reanalyze the sentence. If the problem that prevented correct analysis is eliminated, you may see new errors or alerts that didn't appear before.

Discontinuities are not always caused by errors. They may be the result of unusual elements or syntax structures that Antidote is not familiar with. If this is the case, try temporarily removing the elements in question so that the corrector can complete its analysis. Otherwise, you can simply ignore the discontinuity and move onto the next detection.



Important: In areas where discontinuities occur, Antidote's corrections are less reliable. It may both miss errors and make false detections. To warn you of its uncertainty, it adds the warning *To review* to the tooltip.



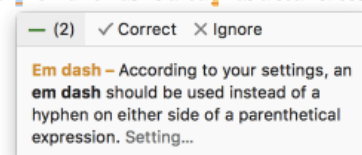
In the list (right-hand panel), these detections are grouped under **Discontinuities**.

Thick orange underlining: a corrected typographical error waiting for approval



To view these detections, you must select the **Typography** view (left-hand panel).

My grandmother her name was Yolanda was a seamstress.



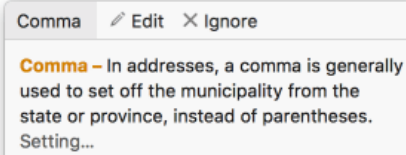
The thick orange underlining indicates a typographical error (apostrophe, space, quotation mark, number or time format, etc.) that Antidote can correct on its own. In the tooltip, Antidote displays a brief explanation of the flagged problem. You need only approve it to have it applied in the text. If you refuse the proposed correction, your text is not modified.

Thick dotted orange underlining: a typographical error to correct manually

→ To view these detections, you must select the **Typography** view (left-hand panel).

A thick dotted orange underlining indicates a typographical detection that Antidote cannot correct on its own. To make any corrections, you must modify the text manually by following the indications in the tooltip.

Nanaimo (**British Columbia**) V9S 5L0



SYNTACTIC CATEGORY AND FUNCTION TOOLTIP

The **Syntactic category and function** tooltip describes the syntactic category and function of each element of the sentence (word, expression, punctuation, etc.). To display it, select **Syntactic category and function** in the context menu (right click). The category and function then appear under the selected item.

Many black-and-white **films** have been colorized in the past decades.

HANDLING A DETECTION

Each underlining in the text is an indication that the corrector has detected a problem, certain or possible, concerning that underlined word. The tooltip helps you understand the nature of the problem, and you have several options to correct it, if necessary. When you select an underlined word, it becomes the current detection. Most commands that follow in this section apply to the current detection. Note, however, that you can use the shortcuts offered via the mouse instead of selecting the current detection. (See the [Handling a detection in the list](#) section as well.)

TOOLTIP

When you select an underlined word, a tooltip will appear showing all the information you need to evaluate the detection and proceed accordingly. The tooltip is divided into three zones, described below.

→ In the interface settings (**General** panel, under **Corrector**), tooltips can be set to appear when the pointer hovers over them, and the time before they appear can be adjusted.

The suggested correction

The suggested correction appears in the top left-hand corner of the tooltip. Its format varies depending on the type of detection.

green bold: Suggested correction related to an error of syntax, grammar, punctuation, etc. (bold underlining). The command **correct** is provided.

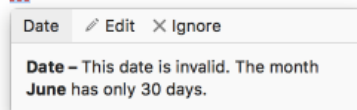
Among my **classmate**, Jennifer is the tallest.

black italic: Suggested correction related to an alert (fine underlining). The command **Replace** is provided. These detections are often dependent on meaning, so the suggestion may not always be valid, hence the more discreet appearance.

I've been waiting for **3** hours.

black standard: in the absence of a specific suggested correction, Antidote indicates the type of detection (e.g. redundancy, informal), and gives a brief instruction (e.g. Evaluate), or asks you to check something (e.g. Appropriate?). Refer to the contextual explanation for details.

Let's meet on June 31.



Number of identical detections

A number in parentheses appears to the right of some detections. This indicates that the corrector has identified other identical cases in the text. These cases are underlined, allowing you to quickly find them. If the detection allows them to be corrected at once, the selected action will apply to all the cases.

I enjoy fishing with my grand father.

My grand father is an excellent fisherman. |



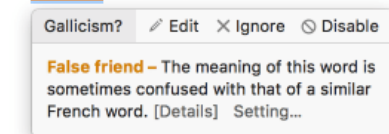
The contextual explanation

Each detection in the corrector includes an explanation, allowing you to understand and evaluate Antidote's intervention. Sometimes, it may be necessary to evaluate multiple aspects of the same word. In this case, Antidote will provide the all the necessary contextual explanations.

[Details]

Certain explanations are followed by a **[Details]** option. This can occur if their content is larger or its structure is more complex. Click to show the entire text.

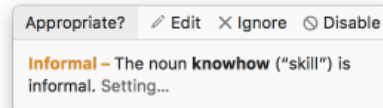
Every piece of evidence needs to be re-examined.



Setting...

Several detections, particularly linguistic alerts, are associated with a setting. Here, Antidote displays the word **Setting** after the contextual explanation. Click it to open the relevant panel and then adjust the desired setting.

their knowhow



The next level of explanation

The heading introducing the contextual explanation is a hyperlink that opens the most appropriate resource, depending on the type of detection. In keeping with the guides' emblematic colour, an **orange heading** takes you to the right page of the guides, where you will find a detailed explanation of the subject of the current detection. In keeping with the dictionaries' emblematic colour, a **green heading** opens the dictionaries to the definitions or conjugations of the word in question.

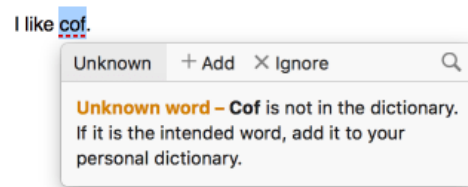
- You can also access this second level of explanation (guides or dictionaries) by pressing the **+** key. To return to the corrector, close the guides or dictionaries window by clicking on the close button.
- A **black heading** means that no supplementary link is considered necessary.

The commands

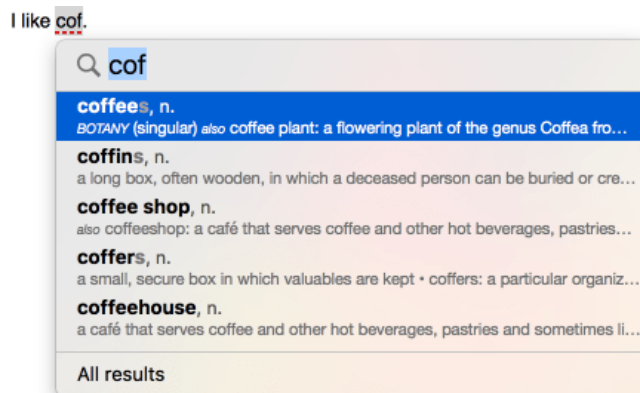
The commands for actions relating to the current detection are located to the right of the suggestion. For detailed descriptions of each one, refer to the later sections **Approve a correction** and **Ignore a detection**.

Searching for other words (the magnifying glass)

For some detections, for example unknown words, a magnifying glass (🔍) accompanies the commands in the tooltip. This performs a search in the dictionary for words that are graphically similar to the detection in question. It then displays the most relevant results in a list. If that list includes the word you want, click on it to make an instant substitution in your text.



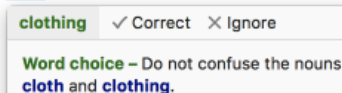
- The **All results** option at the bottom of the list opens the dictionaries, allowing the complete range of search results to be displayed. If you find the word you are looking for there, click on it, then proceed to make the substitution by clicking **Replace** in the dictionaries.



Several possible spellings

In the **Language** view, the tooltip may list several suggestions. This happens when there is more than one possible analysis for a sentence and the spelling of the word changes according to the intended analysis. If the original word may also be correct, it appears in black.

Plastic, batteries, tin cans, cloth (to second-hand shops), etc.



The selected suggestion has a darker background and its corresponding contextual explanation is shown below it. If you select an alternative suggestion, the darker background will move and the contextual explanation will change. After considering the different suggestions, make your choice and apply it, allowing Antidote to modify your text accordingly.

Discontinuity warning

When the corrector is unable to analyze a sentence in its entirety, it will still display detections, but it will be less sure of its diagnosis in these cases. The tooltips for such detections are labelled *Review* to warn you of the corrector's uncertainty.

APPROVE A CORRECTION

To approve a correction, click the **Correct** command in the tooltip. The proposed correction is inserted in your text and underlined in green. The corrector then moves on to the next detection. For alerts including a suggestion for replacement, click the **Replace** command.

- In the interface settings (**Appearance** panel), the underlining colour of a corrected detection can be set to blue instead of green.

OVERVIEW OF COMMANDS: APPROVE A CORRECTION

TOOLTIP	ICON	MOUSE	CONTEXT MENU	KEYBOARD
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Correct ↔ Replace ✎ Edit 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Double-click on detection CTRL + click ⌘ + click 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Correct this case Correct identical cases Edit in original document 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "Return" "Enter"

In other cases, the appropriate correction must be made manually, either directly in the correction panel using the **Edit** command, or in the original document, using the **Edit in original document** command in the context (right click) menu. In both cases, you reactivate the corrector by clicking on its window. The modified sentence will be re-checked and you can continue with the correction.

Correct identical cases

By default, when several detections are identical to the current one, Antidote will apply the correction of the current detection to all the following cases as well. If you prefer, you can avoid this batch correction by using the command **Correct this case**.

- A number enclosed in parentheses in the tooltip indicates how many cases are identical to the current detection.
- In the list of detections, identical cases are grouped under a single entry accompanied by a circled number. Clicking on this number causes all the individual cases to be displayed, allowing them to be handled separately.
- Note that the corrector flags as identical only those cases that do not depend on the context, which is what allows them be corrected in batch mode.
- "Identical errors" does not always mean "identical words". Incorrect spacing between a day and a month, for example, applies to any date.
- A setting in the **General** panel of the **Corrector** section lets you disable the automatic correction of identical cases. The **Correct these cases** command can then be invoked to batch-correct a specific group of identical cases.
- The commands **Correct this case** and **Correct these cases** can be accessed quickly from the context (right click) menu.

IGNORE A DETECTION

If you do not wish to make the change proposed by Antidote, you can simply go on to the next detection, or click on **Ignore**. The original text remains intact and Antidote moves on to the next case. Clicking on **Ignore** changes the underlining to a dotted black line; in the list of detections, an "X" is displayed next to the corresponding entry. This shows you at a glance that this case has been processed. The ignored case is also subtracted from the correction statistics.

OVERVIEW OF COMMANDS: IGNORE A CORRECTION

TOOLTIP	ICON	MOUSE	CONTEXT MENU	KEYBOARD
X Ignore	X	ALT + double-click ⌘ + double-click ALT + CTRL + click ⌘ + ⌘ + click	Ignore this case Ignore identical cases	Tab

Antidote automatically keeps a record of the cases that have been ignored during a checking session. Thus, if you have to interrupt the checking of a document and then come back to it later, the previously ignored cases will not be displayed again. You won't waste time having to re-evaluate them.

- A setting in the **General** panel of the **Corrector** section controls whether ignored cases are remembered by the corrector.

Ignore identical cases

By default, when several cases are identical to the current detection, ignoring the current detection will tell Antidote to ignore all the following cases as well. If you wish, you can ignore only the current detection by using the **Ignore this case** command.

- A number enclosed in parentheses in the tooltip indicates how many cases are identical to the current detection.

- In the list of detections, identical cases are grouped under a single entry accompanied by a circled number. Clicking on this number causes all the individual cases to be displayed, allowing them to be handled separately.
- A setting in the **General** panel of the **Corrector** section allows you to stop the corrector from automatically ignoring identical cases. The **Ignore these cases** command can then be invoked to batch-ignore a specific group of identical cases.
- The commands **Ignore this case** and **Ignore these cases** can be accessed quickly from the context (right click) menu.

Disable

Antidote allows you to hide the alerts on a particular word. Perhaps you're already aware that *reunion* is a false friend and no longer wish to be alerted about it in the future. Click the **Disable** command in the tooltip and Antidote will stop alerting you about this particular word.

OVERVIEW OF COMMANDS: DISABLE A CORRECTION


TOOLTIP	CONTEXT MENU	KEYBOARD
 Disable	Disable	CTRL + "O" ⌘ + "O"

- The **Disable** command only applies to alerts.
- A dialog warns you that the alert for the word in question will no longer appear at all. Click **OK** to continue, or click on **Disabled alerts** to manage the settings for the alert. This warning can be turned off.
- To manage the list of words associated with disabled alerts, see the section entitled **Disabled Alerts Panel** in the **Settings** chapter.

GO TO NEXT/PREVIOUS DETECTION

To move to the next detection or to return to the previous detection, use the navigation arrows in the corrector's toolbar.


OVERVIEW OF COMMANDS: NEXT DETECTION / PREVIOUS DETECTION

ICON	MOUSE	CONTEXT MENU	KEYBOARD
	Click on previous detection Click on next detection	Previous detection Next detection	ALT + "M" ALT + "K" ⌘ + "M" ⌘ + "K"

ADJUST SENSITIVITY

You can adjust the corrector's level of sensitivity for certain types of errors.

OVERVIEW OF COMMANDS: ADJUST SENSITIVITY

TOOLTIP	ICON	CONTEXT MENU	KEYBOARD
Setting...		Setting... Set...	CTRL + "R" ⌘ + "R" ⌘ + ","

- The **Settings** chapter describes all the language and typography settings available. When the settings are opened from the corrector, they open at the panel that applies to the current detection. The **Setting** command in the tooltip is more precise, since it links to the setting for an

individual alert in the case of multiple alerts for the same word.

DIALOGUES AND QUOTES

In a novel, the dialogues reproduce the characters' spoken language, and consequently they contain certain things that are not generally accepted in the standard written language: informal words, unusual contractions (e.g.: *that'd*), more colloquial turns of phrase (e.g.: *Beats me!*), swear words, etc. Furthermore, quotes reproduce the words of another person and, as such, should generally be left as is. You can tell the corrector not to flag certain stylistic errors in these passages, while continuing to flag them in the main body of the text. See the **Settings** chapter for details.

→ A small speech bubble  inserted in the left margin of the text allows you to rapidly locate dialogues and quotes.

PRESETS

Presets allow you to quickly switch from one configuration of settings to another. Antidote provides separate groups of settings for its **Language** and **Typography** views, so that you can select the ideal combination for every writing context.

For a simple email to a friend, for example, you will probably opt for a tolerant combination of settings, e.g. **Informal usage** and **Basic typography**. For an official document, on the other hand, you will likely choose **Formal usage** or **Flag all** for the language checking, together with **Formal typography**.

→ The list of detections updates with each new preset selected.

→ Spelling and grammar errors are always displayed, regardless of the language preset chosen.

Linguistic presets

Flag all: The corrector adjusts all the settings related to alerts to their maximum value.

Flag all
Formal usage
Informal usage

Formal usage: The corrector adjusts the values of its linguistic settings in order to carry out an exhaustive check.

Informal usage: The corrector adjusts the values of the linguistic settings to a more permissive level. All the settings related to alerts are disabled. Antidote will also tolerate certain mistakes; for example, it won't flag the informal determiner in *Lots of people hate coriander*.

Custom usage...: The corrector uses your current linguistic settings, which differ from the standard presets.

Hide alerts: The corrector displays no alerts. This is useful if you are short on time and want to progress as quickly as possible.

Typographic presets

Formal typography: The corrector adjusts all typographic settings in order to carry out an exhaustive check.

Formal typography
Basic typography

Basic typography: The corrector disables most settings related to typography in order to verify only the most blatant typographical errors (double space between words, for example).

Custom typography...: The corrector uses your current typographic settings, which differ from the standard presets.

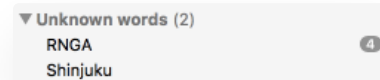
ADD A WORD TO A PERSONAL DICTIONARY

Antidote may inform you that it doesn't recognize a certain word. To add that word to one of your personal dictionaries, select it and click the **Add** command in the tooltip. The personal dictionaries window will open, showing your newly added word. If Antidote's automatic analysis of the word seems correct to you, you may simply close the window. Otherwise, fill in or edit the various fields so that Antidote knows how the word should be used. See the **Personal dictionaries** chapter for more details.

The flagging of unknown proper nouns depends on the **Flag unknown capitalized words** setting in the **Capital letters** panel. Click the **Setting** command to access it as needed.

Simultaneously add several words to a personal dictionary

Antidote groups together all unknown words in the list of detections. To add several of these to a personal dictionary at the same time, select the desired words and then use the **Add to a personal dictionary...** command (in the toolbar or the context menu).

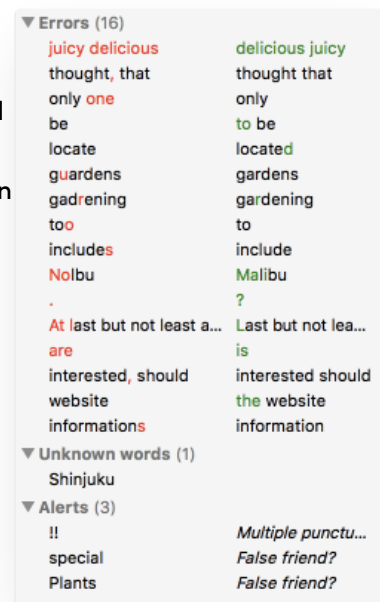


UNDO A CORRECTION

You can cancel a correction that has already been made to your text. When you select an error that has already been corrected, the **Correct** command in the tooltip changes to **Restore**. Click on the arrow to undo the correction in your text. Both the underlining and the suggested correction return to their initial state.

LIST OF DETECTIONS

The right-hand panel of the window displays the list of detections based on your selection in the prisms panel. These results are presented in chronological order of appearance. In the Correction prism, the results are first divided into major classes, and then presented in chronological order within each class. In certain cases, the grouping together of identical cases may slightly alter the chronological order. Since each entry in the list corresponds to a detection in the text, selecting a word in one means also selecting it in the other.



The format of the list intelligently adjusts to the view or the filter that is selected in the prisms panel in order to take into account the specific nature of the various types of detections. The following paragraphs describe in some detail the format of the list for the **Language** view and the **Typography** view. For the characteristics of the **Style** view and other filters, see the section devoted to each in the pages that follow.

CLASSES OF DETECTIONS

In the correction views, detections are grouped into homogeneous classes. These classes are particularly useful in the **Language** view, where the errors require a different sort of thinking than that required by alerts. Evaluating each class separately allows you to concentrate more and actually speeds up the correction process.

→ The number of detections appears to the right of the name of each class. Only classes with at least one detection are displayed. The triangle to the left of each class name hides or reveals its content.

In the **Language** view, the classes are: **Errors**, **Inconsistencies**, **Unknown Words**, **Discontinuities**, **Ambiguities** and **Alerts**. These classes are presented in order of priority, with the most serious cases (errors) coming first.

Errors: Errors are displayed in two columns, with the incorrect word on the left and the proposed correction to the right. Where appropriate, the modified or deleted characters are indicated in red on the left, and the modified or added characters are indicated in green on the right.

Inconsistencies: Each spelling inconsistency is denoted by a title line which lists the different spellings for the same word. Under that line, slightly indented, appears each variant spelling along with its frequency.

Unknown words: Unknown words are listed in their own class.

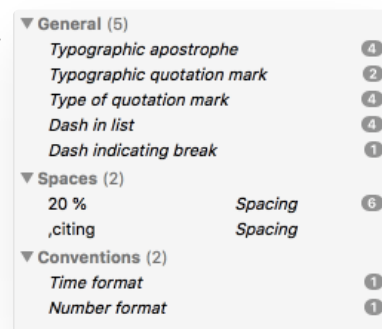
Discontinuities: For each discontinuity, the passage affected by it appears in the list. The discontinuity may include a syntactic error.

Ambiguities: Ambiguities are followed by the menu of possible spellings. Click on the two small triangles to the right to select the one that best fits the context.

Alerts: A brief description in italics is displayed to the right of each alert.

In the **Typography** view, the classes of detections are **General**, **Spaces** and **Conventions**. The **Conventions** class includes errors related to the format of numbers, times, address and other elements of business writing.

Typographical errors tend to be very uniform and do not demand much thought. For example, all end punctuation in a text follows the same spacing conventions. The corrector's presentation here is more generic than specific. Thus, all flagged typographical errors that occur in the same context are grouped under one generic heading, displayed in italics: *Dash around parenthetical expressions*, *Space before “;”*, etc. Click on the **Correct all** button above the list of detections to correct all the flagged typographical errors in the list at once, or double-click on a generic title to correct just that subset at once.



- The number of occurrences of each type of detection is displayed to the right of the generic title. Click on this number to view all the detections in question.
- Once clicked, the **Correct all** button becomes **Restore all**. Use this command to cancel the correction of all the errors in the list.

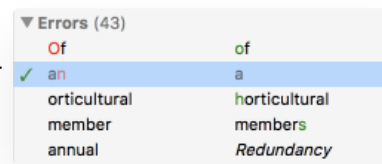
HANDLING A DETECTION IN THE LIST

When editing a text, you can use the list of detections or the correction panel as your workspace. You can choose one or the other depending on your needs. The main advantage offered by the list is that you can easily process a large number of detections at the same time, or even the entire list!

All the commands described in the **Handling a detection** page may also be applied to the entries in the list. The major commands that follow can be applied just as well to a single error as to several. First, select the detection or detections.

Correct

To make the proposed correction, double-click on the selection, or select **Correct this case** or **Correct these cases** in the context menu. A green checkmark appears in the left margin; the correction has been made in the text.



- In the case of a suggested correction linked to an alert, the option **Replace**, rather than **Correct**, appears in the context menu.
- In the case of an inconsistent spelling, double-click on the spelling you wish to keep, then select the option **Apply uniform spelling**. The corrector will automatically modify all the other spellings. The context menu also offers this option.
- In case of an ambiguity, first click on the small menu to the right to choose the spelling that best suits the context.

Restore

To restore the original spelling, double-click again, or select **Restore this case** or **Restore these cases** in the context menu. The green checkmark disappears and the original spelling is restored in the text.

→ In the case of a suggested correction linked to an alert, the option **Reactivate**, rather than **Restore**, appears in the context menu.

Ignore

To ignore the proposed correction, select the option **Ignore this case** or **Ignore these cases** in the context menu. An “X” appears in the left margin.

▼ Errors (43)	
Of	of
✓ an	a
orticultural	horticultural
X member	members
annual	Redundancy

Other commands

For the other commands, the context menu (right click) is ideal. Its options adjust intelligently according to the type of detection.

→ Once you have dealt with them, the detections are automatically greyed out, so you can easily identify all those that remain to be assessed.

Handle identical cases in the list

In the list of detections, identical cases are grouped together under a single entry accompanied by a circled number. When you click on the circled number, Antidote displays all the identical cases, indented under the first instance. To deal with them all at once, double-click on the line with the number, or select the **Correct these cases** option in the context menu.

gardens	gardens	3
edibles	edible	
over-all	overall	

Search in the list

You can restrict the list to a particular word. Click on any entry to place the cursor in the list. Call up the **Search...** command (via the context menu, the **Edit** menu, or using the keyboard with the shortcut **ctrl** + **f** in Windows and Linux, or **cmd** + **f** on Mac), and enter the search word in the text field that appears above the list. The number of items in the list shrinks as you type. Click on the **Done** button to return the list to its previous state.

→ In two-column lists, the search applies to the terms in the left-hand column.

→ To see the search results in the list of flagged typographical errors, you have to display the individual cases grouped under the generic titles.

Export the results

You can export the contents of the list to an external document by performing a copy and paste. Display the desired results, e.g. the list of detections, proper nouns or borrowings from Latin. Select the desired items and then select **Copy** from the context (right click) menu; then paste your selection into an Antidote document or a document of any other program.

THE STYLE VIEW

Antidote can shed light on three traditional stylistic concerns: repetitions, particular constructions and vocabulary. It can also evaluate the general readability of a text through its different elements. The new **Gender neutrality** filter examines how a text can better represent both women and men without affecting its overall style. Unlike the **Language** and **Typography** views, the **Style** view tackles the text from a qualitative angle, without being prescriptive. The notion of error has no place here. At this stage, the corrector's goal is to help polish the text by making it less cumbersome and by enriching it with more dynamic or inclusive vocabulary. Antidote makes your job easier by highlighting all instances of the stylistic phenomenon under consideration. If a sentence has to be recast, you can edit it directly in the correction panel or in your writing software. Not feeling particularly inspired? Use the context (right click) menu to view the main synonyms for the selected word. Then, simply click on the synonym of your choice to insert it directly into your text. The following sections describe in detail the nature of Antidote's stylistic detections.

 Style	40
 Repetition	16
 Constructions	7
 Vocabulary	12
 Readability	4
 Gender neutrality	1

- Simple options, accessible at the bottom of the list of detections, allow you to personalize the results.
- Dialogues and quotes often exhibit a particular style that you may want to leave intact. To exclude them from the style checking, see the settings in the **General** panel of the **Corrector** section.
- Note that the underlining in the **Language** view remains visible in the **Style** view, although it is greyed out. The tooltips and their commands also remain available.
- The list of detections is grouped according to category for consistent evaluation, and each one is distinguished by a colour code.
- Only categories with at least one result are shown in the list. The total number of results is shown to the right of each category title. If there are more than five results, only the first five are shown. Click **and x others** to see them all, and **Reduce to 5 results** to revert to the shortened list.
- To disable detection of a particular category, uncheck the corresponding box to the right of its title in the detections list.
- To hide the results of a particular category in the list of detections, click on the triangle to right of the category's title to collapse the list.

REPETITION

Two or more repetitions of the same term in close proximity can weigh a text down. Antidote intelligently locates all potential repetitions in your text. Select a highlighted word and Antidote immediately displays all its other occurrences in orange.

Where appropriate, you can avoid the repetition by replacing the second term with a pronoun, substituting a synonym for the term, or reformulating the passage so that only a single occurrence is necessary.

- Use the **Synonyms of "word"** option in the context (right click) menu to find a synonym quickly and make an instant substitution.
- The corrector does not consider titles here, because they invariably repeat material from the text that follows (although a repetition within the title itself will be flagged). As for proper nouns, it flags a repetition when there are four or more occurrences of a particular proper noun within the same paragraph. The corrector also overlooks certain other circumstances where repetitions may be justified.

Annual Competition Of the Richmond Neighborhood Garden Association

This summer, the Richmond Neighborhood Garden Association (RNGA) organized a horticultural contest as an opportunity for RNGA member to show off their knowhow. It was the 25th annual anniversary. It took place at Tuesday, July 23nd, 2015, at 13:00. Attendance was estimated at a record 5 076 people, including Garden Association members and members of the general public, a 20 % increase over last year. The RNGA wanted that as many people as possible come. It will allow the RNGA to engage the public and inform them about the benefits of a beautifuler urban environment and the benefit of grow their own food, as summarised by these year's theme, «Good to see and good to eat». associationmembers invited the public into they're back yards to enjoy and to vote on on winners for the annual prize.

When choosing the winner, voters were asked to pay a particular attention to gardens that integrated elements of edibles plants into their over-all design, while showing gardening knowhow. There was so many beautiful gardens that most juror were unsure which to chose. A jury of ten seasoned gardeners chose Stephen and Cindy Greenes garden as Most Beautiful Garden, citing their uniquely different use of decorative grasses. Stephen was quoted as saying "It was a pleasure to share our passion". The People's Choice award went to Jane and Frederick Smith--their juicy delicious pears likely played a role. Mrs. Smith said, "Who would have thought, that digging around in the dirt could be so much fun!!" If there's one thing this event proved, it's that the only one thing you need be happy is a small plot of dirt.

Information stations were locate in the gardens with special information relating to gadrening in general and too the «Good to see and good to eat» theme. Some of the topics covered at the information stations includes :

22 sentences 397 words 2,345 characters 15 detections

Other repetitions

Current repetition

Repetition (15)

- members 2
- public 3
- benefits 2
- vote 2
- winners 2
- choosing 3
- gardens 3
- juror 2
- saying 2
- dirt 2
- thing 2
- Information 4
- stations 2
- gardens 2
- Planting 2

List of detections

Number of repetitions

Options bar

Options panel

Range: [slider]

Words from the same family

Include:

- Nouns
- Adjectives
- Verbs

Options panel

Range: The range is the maximum distance between two terms that will be considered repetitions. The shorter the range, the fewer the repetitions; the longer the range, the more repetitions. Note that the range takes sentence boundaries into account.

Words from the same family: Detections may or may not include words of the same family (such as *force* and *forceful*).

Include: In certain types of texts (scientific, legal, etc.), precision prevails over style. The repetition of a precise expression, rather than an approximate synonym, may then be acceptable or even required. If so, uncheck the appropriate categories of words in order to exclude them from the flagged repetitions.

Options

Range: [slider]

Words from the same family

Include:

- Nouns
- Adjectives
- Verbs

CONSTRUCTIONS

An important source of a text's verve is its syntax; ideally, we would like it to be varied, fluid and elegant. The corrector flags certain problematic constructions that should be closely monitored: the passive voice, impersonal or negative constructions, verbless sentences and wordiness. These are not incorrect in themselves, neither are they to be excluded at all costs; however, they should be employed sparingly.

Annual Competition Of the Richmond Neighborhood Garden Association

This summer, the Richmond Neighborhood Garden Association (RNGA) organized a orticultural contest as an opportunity for RNGA member to show off their knowhow. It was the 25th annual anniversary. It taked place at Tuesday, July 23nd, 2015, at 13:00. Attendance was estimated at a record 5 076 people, including Garden Association members and members of the general public, a 20 % increase over last year. The RNGA wanted that as many people as possible come. It will allow the RNGA to engage the public and inform them about the benefits of a beautifuler urban environment and the benefit of grow their own food, as summarised by these year's theme, «Good to see and good to eat». associationmembers invited the public into they're back yards to enjoy and to vote on on winners for the annual prize.

When choosing the winner, voters were asked to pay a particular attention to gardens that integrated elements of edibles plants into their over-all design, while showing gardening knowhow. There was so many beautiful gardens that most juror were unsure which to chose. A jury of ten seasoned gardeners chose Stephen and Cindy Greenes garden as Most Beautiful Garden, citing their uniquely different use of decorative grasses. Stephen was quoted as saying "It was a pleasure to share our passion". The People's Choice award went to Jane and Frederick Smith--their juicy delicious pears likely played a role. Mrs. Smith said, "Who would have thought, that digging around in the dirt could be so much fun!!" If there's one thing this event proved, it's that the only one thing you need be happy is a small plot of dirt.

Information stations were locate in the gardens with special information relating to gadrening in general and too the «Good to see and good to eat» theme. Some of the topics covered at the information stations includes :

22 sentences 397 words 2,345 characters 7 detections

Annotations in the screenshot:

- Hide/show triangle (points to the dropdown arrow in the 'Passive voice' category)
- Class of construction (points to the 'Wordiness (5)' category)
- Number of occurrences (points to the '(5)' next to 'Wordiness')
- List of detections (points to the list of words under 'Wordiness')
- Options bar (points to the 'Options' section at the bottom)

→ Clicking on the options bar will show you sliders associated with each category of construction. You can choose whether to perform exhaustive checking or to speed things up by focussing only on the most blatant cases of the construction in question. See the tooltips associated with each of the slider's positions to help you decide which one to select.

Passive voice

Passive constructions (in which the verb is conjugated with *be* and the subject undergoes the action rather than being the active agent, e.g.: *the film was lauded by the critics*) are useful when you want to focus on the object rather than the subject. Otherwise, an equivalent sentence in the active voice usually has more impact (e.g.: *the critics lauded the film*). A text with too many passives can seem impersonal or even disembodied.

Passive voice



Impersonal constructions

Antidote can quickly locate the impersonal constructions in your text and help you avoid their overuse. Although they are at times useful, impersonal constructions have the disadvantage of moving the real subject to the end of the sentence. This is appropriate if you want to focus on the theme of the sentence. In other cases, however, an impersonal construction (e.g. *it is imperative that...*) can give the text a cumbersome feel.

Impersonal constructions



Negatives

Make sure that negative constructions effectively convey your intended meaning, particularly when a sentence contains more than one negation. It can be a challenge to understand multiple negations when they are embedded within each other or appear in succession (e.g., *it isn't impossible that she won't arrive on time*). As a general matter of style, it is usually preferable to reformulate negative constructions as positive ones, provided that the negation is not essential to your message.

Negatives



Verbless sentences

Verbless sentences



Because it expresses the action that links the subject and its object, the verb normally forms the nucleus of the sentence. Hence, a sentence without a verb, or a sentence whose nucleus is nonverbal, immediately appears shaky. The corrector highlights the sentences in your text that lack a main verb, allowing you to determine whether a paraphrase with an explicit subject and verb would be preferable.

- Note that in checking for verbless sentences, Antidote ignores titles.
- The number shown to the right of each detection shows the number of words in each verbless sentence. Longer verbless sentences are more likely to be the result of an omitted word, so you may wish to check them first.

Split infinitives

A verb in the infinitive is said to be “split” when an adverb is placed between the particle *to* and the verb itself (e.g. *to heartily agree*). Split infinitives are widely accepted in both written and spoken English. Nonetheless, they are occasionally considered incorrect. If this concerns you, using this filter will allow you to locate and reformulate split infinitives if you consider it necessary.

Wordiness

This filter locates passages in which many words are used to express a relatively simple idea. These wordy constructions can usually be reformulated, making your text lighter and easier to read. For example, you may wish to replace *what you can do is* with *you can*, or *in addition to* with *and*.

VOCABULARY

Words convey our thoughts; hence, we need to select them carefully, so they reflect those thoughts as accurately as possible. Antidote will draw your attention to certain classes of words in your text which may be problematic, including redundancies and words that may be inappropriate or offensive, which you will generally want to avoid; regionalisms and words that belong to a particular register, which you will also want to verify; and certain commonplace verbs, which you might like to liven up. If any reformulations are necessary, use the **Synonyms of “word”** option in the context menu to find a synonym quickly and make an instant substitution.

Annual Competition Of the Richmond Neighborhood Garden Association

This summer, the Richmond Neighborhood Garden Association (RNGA) organized a horticultural contest as an opportunity for RNGA member to show off their knowhow. It was the 25th annual anniversary. It taked place at Tuesday, July 23nd, 201 record 5 076 people, including Garden Association m 20 % increase over last year. The RNGA wanted that the RNGA to engage the public and inform them about environment and the benefit of grow their own food, a see and good to eat. associationmembers invited the vote on on winners for the annual prize.

When choosing the winner, voters were asked to pay a particular attention to guardens that integrated elements of edibles plants into their over-all design, while showing gardening knowhow. There was so many beautiful guardens that most juror were unsure which to chose. A jury of ten seasoned gardeners chose Stephen and Cindy Greenes garden as Most Beautiful Garden, citing their uniquely different use of decorative grasses. Stephen was quoted as saying "It was a pleasure to share our passion". The People's Choice award went to Jane and Frederick Smith—their juicy delicious pears likely played a role. Mrs. Smith said, "Who would have thought, that digging around in the dirt could be so much fun!!" If there's one thing this event proved, it's that the only one thing you need be happy is a small plot of dirt.

Information stations were locate in the guardens with special information relating to gadrening in general and too the «Good to see and good to eat» theme. Some of the topics covered at the information stations includes :

22 sentences 397 words 2,345 characters 12 detections

Redundant Edit Ignore

Redundancy – The meaning of the adjective **annual** is implied by the noun **anniversary**. To make this phrase less redundant, delete **annual** or replace **anniversary** with another noun. Setting...

▼ Redundancies (1)

annual

▼ Register (1)

knowhow Informal 2

▼ Commonplace verbs (10)

was the 25th annual anniversary

taked

were unsure

as saying

was a pleasure

and 5 others...

Options

Commonplace verbs

Include to be

Hide/show triangle

Class of detection

Number of detections

List of detections

Tooltip

Options panel

→ A tooltip is provided for all vocabulary detections except for commonplace verbs.

→ The vocabulary problems that are flagged (except for commonplace verbs) depend on your language settings. Click on the small settings icon to the right of each class to access the corresponding settings. Note that the new values of the settings will also apply to the checking done in the **Language** view.

Redundancies

A redundancy is an expression whose meaning is unnecessarily repetitive (e.g.: *young puppy*, *free gift*, *added bonus*, etc.). They are best avoided!

Register

A word that belongs to a non-standard register is likely to strike a false note in your text. The word may be the result of a deliberate stylistic choice, or it may be a mistake, in which case you will probably want to replace it with a neutral synonym.

Offensive

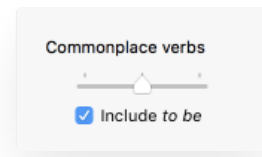
The corrector draws your attention to words that could be considered offensive (slurs, insults, vulgar terms, etc.). Make very sure their use is justified in your text.

Regionalisms

Employing a word or phrase whose use is limited to a particular linguistic region can increase the risk of misunderstanding. Antidote allows you to quickly spot words that are specific to a given English-speaking country, including Canada, the US, the UK and others.

Commonplace verbs

The verb expresses the action of a sentence, serving to link the subject and the object. Thus, the verb has an important role to play: it has to make a good impression on the reader. Antidote will locate the “empty” verbs in your text and those that are overused, so you can replace them with “full” verbs that carry a distinct and precise meaning. So instead of writing *She is **doing** an experiment in nuclear medicine*, you might prefer *She is **conducting** an experiment in nuclear medicine*.



- The verbs *be* and *have* are not included among commonplace verbs when they function as auxiliaries.
- A slider allows you to verify all the commonplace verbs in your text or, for faster processing, only the most flagrant cases. Consult the tooltip associated with each point in the slider for the selection that best suits your needs.
- **Include the verb *be*:** The verb *to be* is extremely frequent, and in many constructions it is difficult to find a synonym for it. Antidote therefore allows you to exclude it. To do so, uncheck the box.

Nominalization

Nominalization is the use of nouns that are derived from verbs or adjectives by the addition of a suffix such as *ment* or *ment*. Excessive nominalization, particularly when the verb or adjective is much more common than the noun, can weigh down a text or make it less easy to understand.

Non-contracted forms

Careful use of contractions (e.g. *haven't*, *won't*), as opposed to non-contracted forms (e.g. *have not*, *will not*), can help your text flow smoothly.

READABILITY

A text’s readability is considered optimal when it reads fluently and its content is easily understood by the target audience. It is measured according to various elements in the text, particularly the length of words and sentences, as well as the accessibility of its vocabulary. Antidote provides you a list of the elements in a text that may be detrimental to readability, prompting you to examine them more closely.

The constructions filter highlights phrases that could benefit from rewriting. For example, sentences in the passive voice, wordy phrases and impersonal constructions can all signal problems in the comprehensibility of the sentence. This feature allows the user to find and fix such awkward turns of phrase.

To help the reader identify problem words, the vocabulary filter highlights redundancies, words that belong to a particular register, offensive terms, regionalisms and commonplace verbs.

Elements that may impact how easy it is to read the text, such as long sentences, rare words and nested phrases, are grouped in the readability filter. This feature also provides readability scores for the text.

The gender neutrality filter detects words that refer to only men or only women and have the potential to exclude or show bias in the text.

The Style view is highly customizable—writers can calibrate the sensitivity of the filters to suit their requirements by modifying the options at the bottom of the panel (click on the up arrow to reveal them).

Safety in Wolf Country

Wolves (*Canis lupus*) are loved and feared by many. On the one hand, they have great appeal: they are majestic and a consummate symbol of the wilderness, also, they look disarmingly similar to the family dog, but on the other hand, the wolf is a stock villain in fairy tales, representing both dupliciousness and cruelty. For those reasons, tourists travelling to the natural home of the wolf in remote areas of the north are both curious to see wolves and afraid of what the interaction might bring. There is an important question: what to do if there is a wolf? Although wolf attacks do occur, it is rare for a wolf to attack a human in actu. The path to safety: following the advice below, step by step, with attention to detail. The following tips are a tour d'horizon of the recommendations given on the NPS website, in wilderness activities safety brochures, by woodsmen, et cetera.

Hiking Safety

40 sentences 807 words 4,565 characters 35 detections

Readability indexes

Antidote	38.5
Flesch	60.2
Flesch-Kincaid	9.6
Gunning fog	11.9
Coleman-Liau	9.4

Long sentences (3)

- If a wolf is seen, attempt to... 63
- Although it is best to exercl... 53
- On the one hand, they hav... 46

Nested phrases (14)

- to... of... in... of... 14
- wilderness activities safety br... 14
- of... that... to... 14
- of... for... of... 14

Long words (13)

- comprehensibility
- vocabulary
- redundancies
- regionalisms
- readability
- and 8 others

Rare words (8)

- comprehensibility
- dupliciousness
- in actu
- aggressivity
- judiciousness
- pelargonic

Long sentences

Overly long sentences can confuse your readers or slow them down. Separate your ideas and divide up long sentences using a period or a semicolon. But be careful not to introduce unnecessary repetitions!

- The word count does not include punctuation.
- Set the threshold, i.e. the number of words, above which the corrector will consider a sentence as being too long. This threshold can vary depending on your style or the nature of the text. By default, Antidote sets the threshold at 45 words or more.
- The list of detections sorts sentences according to their order in a text. If you want to work through them in order of length, check the **Sort by length** option.

▼ Long sentences (3)	
If a wolf is seen, attempt to scare it early, befor...	63
Although it is best to exercise judiciousness an...	53
On the one hand, they have great appeal: they...	46

Long sentences

Word limit

Sort by length

Nested phrases

Sequences of nested phrases can affect the flow of your text and make it hard to understand. The corrector flags those sentences which would benefit from a paraphrase with fewer embedded modifiers. To make things easier, the prepositions, conjunctions and possessives that introduce these phrases are highlighted.

Correction

- Language
- Typography
- Style 2
- Repetition
- Constructions
- Vocabulary 1
- Readability 1
- Gender neutrality

Your tennis partner's niece's daughter is sick.

▼ Readability indexes

Antidote	70.3
Flesch	84.9
Flesch-Kincaid	3.7
Gunning fog	3.6
Coleman-Liau	5.7

▼ Nested phrases (1)

- ...s ...'s

Long words

Long words can be detrimental to a text's readability, especially if they are not in frequent use and contain a large number of both letters and syllables. Try not to use them excessively, particularly in texts written to be read aloud, or your reader might stumble!

- A slider allows you to choose whether to flag all long words, or those of varying degrees of significance, according to frequency and number of syllables.

Rare words

Certain uncommon words can hinder your readers' comprehension of the text. These include, for example, highly technical terms, neologisms, or terms that are no longer in use. The Rare words filter reveals all such words that are not frequently used, allowing you to modify them for your readers' benefit. Replace them, if need be, with a more common synonym, or paraphrase them.

- A slider allows you to adjust the number of rare words that are flagged, according to their relative rarity.

Foreign expressions

Certain expressions that originate in other languages are well established in English (e.g. *curriculum vitae*). However, others are less common and may make your text more difficult to understand. Make sure that they are correctly used and adapted to your intended readership. If needed, you can choose a more universal synonym by selecting **Synonyms of "word"** from the context (right click) menu.

Unknown words

The Unknown words filter flags all terms that are not known by Antidote’s dictionaries. If your readers don’t know one of them either, they may find certain passages difficult to understand. You may want to specify its meaning, or replace it with a more universal synonym by selecting **Synonyms of “word”** from the context (right click) menu.

→ Unknown words are also grouped together in the list of detections (right panel) in the corrector’s Language view.

Abbreviations

Abbreviations lighten a text by reducing the length of frequent words; acronyms avoid the repetition of complex expressions. Make sure that your text is clearly understandable by defining acronyms the first time that they are used, even if you consider them to be well known.

→ The category does not flag abbreviations for forms of address such as Mr., Mrs. or Ms.

GENDER NEUTRALITY

Unless you are referring to an individual person whose gender you know, or if gender is otherwise relevant to your message, it is advisable to use gender-neutral language to eliminate bias in your text. Additionally, many gender-specific terms are beginning to fall into disuse and may make your text seem out-of-date. The gender neutrality filter includes two categories of detection.

There is an important question: what to do if there is a wolf? Although wolf attacks do occur, it is rare for a wolf to attack a human in actu. The path to safety: following the advice below, step by step, with attention to detail. The following tips are a tour d’horizon of the recommendations given on the NPS website, in wilderness activities safety brochures, by woodsmen, et cetera.

Hiking Safety

While hiking, advance preparations and knowledge of a few basic fundamentals are important. While hiking, an eye should be kept out for any signs of a wolf, such as fresh scat (wolf poop). The kiddies should always be kept nearby, in high-vis clothing, and dogs on a leash. A dog of a hiker that finds a wolf that chases it might come racing quickly back to its owners. In fact, it might be a better idea to simply leave animals at home.

If a wolf is seen, attempt to scare it early, before it begins to approach, and well before it is 100 m away, and never attempt to interact with the wolf, because in addition to being extremely dangerous, wolves that have familiarity with mankind will continue to approach people, leading to an encounter that is deadly for the wolf or for a human. Several scare tactics that are known to work include: waving your hands above your head, making noise with pots and pans, and yelling. If the wolf shows aggressivity, it is not safe to not remain facing the wolf, as turning your back to it may invite an attack. Although it is best to exercise judiciousness and assume that any approaching wolf is aggressive, there are certain signs to look out for that indicate a wolf is being aggressive, such as if the wolf bares its teeth, if the fur on its back bristles, and if it crouches as if to pounce. In extremis, what you can use is pepper spray or PAVA (pelargonic acid vanillylamide) spray, but ensure you read the instructions on its utilization beforehand.

Safety Vis-à-vis Overnight Stays

Do not neglect not to keep food, personal hygiene products and garbage close to tents. Suspended from a tree, over a branch on a rope, 100 m away from the site. The scent of a meal for a family of hikers can attract wildlife. Do not bury food or garbage, as wolves have a highly sensitive sense of smell and will be able to easily find it and dig it up. A camper should make sure that all his dishes are thoroughly cleaned—it is a good idea to leave them to dry away from the tents, as well.

40 sentences 807 words 4,565 characters 3 detections

Hide/show triangle

Nouns (2)

woodsmen

mankind

Pronouns (1)

his

Number of detections

List of detections

Class of detection

Nouns

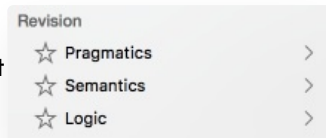
This includes nouns for gender-specific job titles, such as *policeman* above, as well as words that exclude a gender when referring to a group that may be (or certainly is) mixed-gender, such as *wives* or *mankind*. In the vast majority of cases, these nouns can easily be substituted for gender-neutral equivalents, such as *police officer*, *spouses* and *humanity*.

Pronouns

Gender-specific pronouns and their associated determiners, such as *he* or *his*, are obviously suitable when referring to an individual whose gender is known, or when their gender is otherwise relevant. In other cases, consider using gender-neutral pronouns such as *they* and *their*.

THE REVISION PRISM

After the correction process has been completed, submit your text to the Revision prism to inspect it from a number of different angles. The Revision prism offers a variety of filters that address some particularly delicate features of your text. If the text is important, you should consider examining each of these filters.



To carry out a complete revision of your text, simply navigate from filter to filter and from case to case, critically assessing the highlighted elements and making corrections where necessary.

- **Important:** The elements highlighted by the revision filters are not necessarily undesirable. Linguistically, many of the aspects that the filters draw attention to may be perfectly correct. It is up to you to decide if they are appropriate or require modification.
- Each of the filters in the Revision prism is associated with an article in the guides. To access it, click on the orange link under the heading **Note** in the left-hand panel.

In the example shown below, the text is being viewed through the **When (Pragmatics)** filter. This allows you to identify problems at a glance (for example, the temporal expression *from 1880 to 1870* is somewhat dubious; in all likelihood, you actually intended *from 1870 to 1880*).

 The screenshot shows the Revision Prism interface. On the left is a sidebar with a "Pragmatics" filter selected. Under "When", the sub-filters "Dates", "Deixis", and "Others" are checked. The main text area displays a document titled "Annual Competition Of the Richmond Neighborhood Garden Association". The text is highlighted in yellow where the filter has been applied. On the right, a "Note" panel provides context for the filter's results.

Annual Competition Of the Richmond Neighborhood Garden Association

This summer, the Richmond Neighborhood Garden Association (RNGA) organized a orticultural contest as an opportunity for RNGA member to show off their knowhow. It was the 25th annual anniversary. It taked place at Tuesday, July 23nd, 2015, at 13:00. Attendance was estimated at a record 5 076 people, including Garden Association members and members of the general public, a 20 % increase over last year. The RNGA wanted that as many people as possible come. It will allow the RNGA to engage the public and inform them about the benefits of a beautifuler urban environment and the benefit of grow their own food, as summarised by these year's theme, «Good to see and good to eat». associationmembers invited the public into they're back yards to enjoy and to vote on on winners for the annual prize.

When choosing the winner, voters were asked to pay a particular attention to guardens that integrated elements of edibles plants into their over-all design, while showing gardening knowhow. There was so many beautiful guardens that most juror were unsure which to chose. A jury of ten seasonned gardeners chose Stephen and Cindy Greenes garden as Most Beautiful Garden, citing their uniquely different use of decorative grasses. Stephen was quoted as saying "It was a pleasure to share our passion!". The People's Choice award went to Jane and Frederick Smith--their juicy delicious pears likely played a role. Mrs. Smith said, "Who would have thought, that digging around in the dirt could be so much fun!!" If there's one thing this event proved, it's that the only one thing you need be happy is a small plot of dirt.

This summer at Tuesday, July 23nd, 2015 13:00 over last year these year When choosing the winner

Revision filters examine the text from three important linguistic perspectives: pragmatics, semantics and logic.

- Note that the underlining in the corrector's **Language** view remains visible here, although it is greyed out. The tooltips and their commands also remain available.
- Some revision filters can display their results as percentages rather than as a number of occurrences. Click on the percentage button to convert from one display to the other.

PRAGMATICS

Who

The **Who** filter displays the names of people or personalized entities in the text. This allows you to identify at a glance all the actors in the text and assess how frequently they occur.

→ An option allows you to exclude initialisms.

How many/much

The **How many/much** filter reveals all the numeric elements in the text, in both letters and numbers (except for dates, which are handled by the **When** filter). This allows you to identify at a glance all the sums and quantities in the text, and check that they are accurate.

→ Options allow you to restrict the results of this filter to sums of money, percentages, and quantities that are precise or approximate, for a more focused revision.

When

The **When** filter reveals all the temporal elements of the text. This allows you to identify at a glance all the dates and times, as well as the text's chronological order, and to verify that they are accurate.

→ Options allow you to restrict the results of this filter to dates, deixis (words whose meaning can only be determined by reference to the extra-linguistic context) and other temporal expressions, for a more focused revision.

Where

The **Where** filter reveals all the place names and the contact information included in the text—address, email, phone number and other such information—as well as the adverbs of place. This allows you to identify at a glance where the action of the text is situated, along with the above-mentioned contact information, and to verify that these are accurate.

→ Options allow you to exclude contact information, proper nouns, deixis (words whose meaning can only be determined by reference to the extra-linguistic context) and other spatial expressions, for a more focused revision.

Protagonists

The personal pronouns *I*, *you* and *we* refer to the people writing and reading the text. This filter reveals all occurrences of these pronouns so that you can verify their accuracy, frequency and distribution. The *I* may appear inappropriate in some formal texts where *we* would be preferable. Moreover, the overuse of *I* or *we* can even betray a hint of egocentrism. Additionally, it may be preferable to maintain a balance between *us* and *you* in a text that lays out a mutual understanding.

Internal references

Use this filter to examine various classes of pronouns, possessive determiners and demonstratives that refer to other elements within the text. Verify that the form of the pronoun or determiner corresponds to its antecedent, especially if the latter's number is not obvious: *the government passed **its** bill* (and not ***their** bill*).

☆ Pragmatics

- Who 5
- How many/much 6
- When 6
- Where 8
- Protagonists 3
- Internal references 14

- All 42

Who

- Initialisms

How Many/Much

- Sums of money
- Percentages
- Exact quantities
- Rough quantities

When

- Dates
- Deixis
- Others

Where

- Contact
- Proper nouns
- Deixis
- Others

SEMANTICS

The semantic filters reveal opposing or complementary aspects of the text that are part of its meaning and effect its feel and strength. The filters can be activated simultaneously in order to compare, by means of contrasting colours, the distribution and the weight of positive and negative elements within the text. If you need to reformulate, use the **Synonyms of “word”** option in the context (right click) menu to find a synonym quickly and make an instant substitution.

☆ Semantics	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Weak	14
<input type="checkbox"/> Strong	4
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Negative	0
<input type="checkbox"/> Positive	26
%	

- If the slider is set to minimum sensitivity, the filter will only show words that always have a weak, strong, negative or positive meaning. As you increase the sensitivity, it will begin to include words that have one of these meanings in some contexts only.
- You can restrict the filter to certain syntactic categories by checking the relevant boxes.

Weak

This filter highlights words and expressions whose meaning is imprecise or unclear; it identifies words that are semantically weak or generic in scope. It may be a noun (*thing, guy*), an adverb (*quite, roughly*), a verb (*seem, think*), an adjective (*good, decent*), a pronoun (*somewhere*) or another type of weak word. It's up to you to decide, depending on the nature of your text, whether to make your thoughts clearer by using terms whose meaning is more “rigorous” or precise.

Strong

This filter flags words or expressions whose meaning is strong, or even emphatic or superlative. It may be a noun (*colossus, tragedy*), a verb (*fascinate, massacre*), an adjective (*superhuman, voracious*), an adverb (*hysterically, viscerally*) or another category. By opting for more moderate terms, you can, if you so desire, reduce the intensity of your text and soften your words.

Negative

Some words reference things that are necessarily negative (*aggression, ruin, violently, etc.*), or betray a negative opinion (*abusive, reject, condemn, etc.*). Using the **Negative** filter, you can quickly assess the “negative orientation” of your text and reduce it, if so desired.

Sensitivity	<input type="range"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include negated positives	

- An option allows you to include “negated positives” (e.g. *not appropriate*) among the expressions flagged with negative meaning.

Positive

Some words have positive semantic content (*love, benefit, honour, important, valiantly*). They evoke things that are pleasant (*peace, joy*) or things that are viewed positively (*studious*), most often on the basis of subjective criteria. The **Positive** filter evaluates the distribution of these elements in your text to help you determine whether they correspond to the message you want to convey and are suitable for the intended type of text. A text that is meant to be objective, for example, should make moderate use of such terms.

LOGIC

Transitions

The semantic content of a text is generally distributed over several sentences and paragraphs. To connect the ideas in these sentences and paragraphs, various transition words and expressions are used. The **Transitions** filter detects these transition points in the text, from simple adverbs to long paraphrases. You shouldn't use too many of these, however, because they can weigh down the text, and it's preferable to vary their usage. Moreover, some transition words, called correlatives, display a particular logic: when *firstly* is employed, for example, it should normally be followed by *secondly*, or an equivalent term.

☆ Logic	
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Transitions	3
<input type="radio"/> Quoted text	2
<input type="radio"/> Reporting clauses	2

Quoted text

The use of quotation marks to set off a word, a phrase or a citation in a text is very significant. The quotes mean that the enclosed content should be considered as belonging to a different register, lexicon or author. The **Quoted text** filter will help you check the order, density, distribution and accuracy of the quotations in your text. Too many quotes may suggest that the text lacks drive, ceding its place to others too often. Too few quotes may be the mark of a text that is too dry or insufficiently supported. An uneven distribution of quotes may indicate a text that is unbalanced.

→ A small speech bubble () inserted in the left margin allows you to rapidly locate the passages in quotes within your text.

Reporting clauses

Reporting clauses attribute a quote to its author ("*It's raining,*" *he said.*), and describe its context. They serve to break up the quotations in a text. The **Reporting clauses** filter allows you to rapidly assess the distribution of these clauses and their logical progression. Avoid tired repetitions, i.e. the same reporting verbs that are employed too frequently, as well as verbs that are overly expressive in these clauses.

THE STATISTICS PRISM

Several statistical filters can display their results as percentages rather than numbers of occurrences; click on the percentage button to make the conversion.

COUNTS

Totals and lengths

These filters will give you the number of paragraphs, sentences, words and characters in your text. They also indicate the average number of sentences per paragraph, words per sentence and characters per word.

Statistics	
Counts	>
Performance	>
Error types	>
Languages	>
Words	>
Etymology	>
Tenses	>
Categories	>

Reading time

These details have been expertly compiled and analyzed to give the average reading time of the entire text. This information can be useful in a number of domains, such as education, advertising and subtitling.

Billing

Some professional writers and translators calculate the fees they charge their clients based on the number of data units (characters, words, phrases, etc.) in the texts they produce. The **Billing** pad is designed to help with this. To rapidly calculate the amount to bill, enter the unit cost, the currency and the textual unit being used for the calculation.

Billing

Sum: \$ 0.05

By: word

Total: \$19.85

PERFORMANCE

Results

This filter provides information on the number of errors per hundred words and the number of errors per sentence.

Antidometer

A gauge indicates your relative performance on a scale from **Novice** (rather poor performance) to **Druid** (excellent performance).

Performance

Results

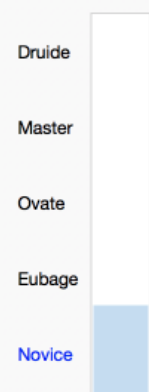
44 errors/397 words:

11 errors per 100 words

44 errors/22 sentences:

2.0 errors per sentence

Antidometer



ERROR TYPES

Error types separate language detections and group them into one of the following classes: **Spelling**, **Lexicon**, **Grammar**, **Syntax** and **Punctuation**. Errors and alerts are presented in the form of histograms that indicate the number of detections for each class. Click on the name of a class or on the corresponding bar and a new histogram appears below it, providing a finer set of detections. When you do so, the corresponding errors are highlighted in the correction panel and they are the only ones displayed in the list of detections. Using these classes, you could, for example, concentrate on spelling errors, or focus solely on the alerts related to capitalization.

→ With each correction made, the histogram bars gradually change from red to green.

Error types from a detection

You can modify the entries displayed in the list of detections directly from a particular error in the text. Select an error in the list of detections, then call up the context menu (right click). The central section of the context menu indicates the category and subcategory of the error. From a capitalization error, for example, you can display a list of all errors in the same subcategory, so that you can verify and correct them all in a single step.

Display all detections
 Hide ignored detections
 Show only errors of the same category (Spelling)
 Show only errors of the same subcategory (Conjugation)
 Search...

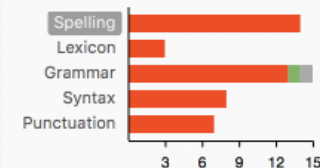
LANGUAGES

The **Languages** filter shows the proportions of your text that are in English, French and other languages. Select one of the languages in the left-hand panel to display the corresponding passages in the results.

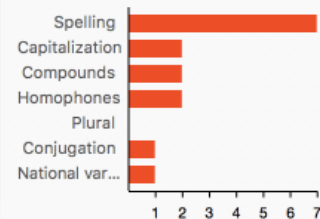
Error Types

Errors Alerts

Types of error



Spelling



WORDS

The **Words** filter displays all the words of the text, ordered by frequency. A histogram shows the ten most frequent words. A menu allows you to see only the words in a given category, e.g. nouns or adjectives. Select a word in the list or in the histogram and all its occurrences are highlighted in the text and displayed in the right-hand list of detections.

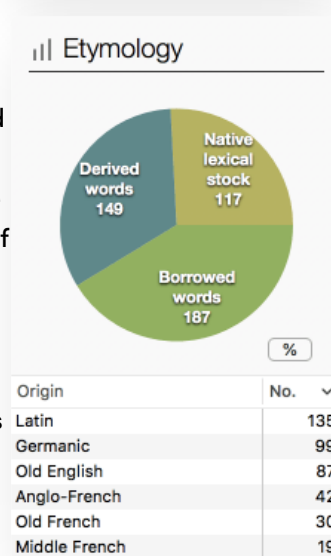
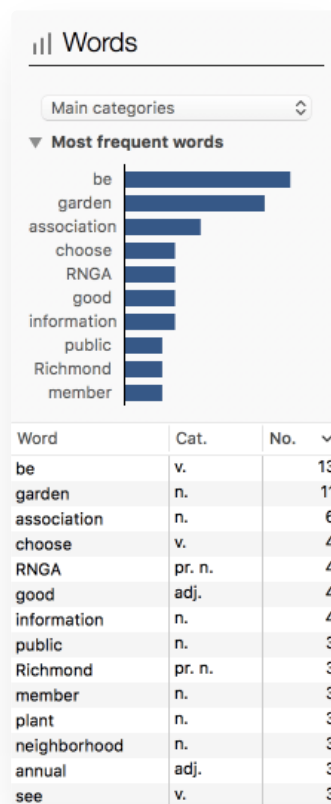
ETYMOLOGY

The **Etymology** filter shows the distribution of words in the text according to their origin. A pie chart with three sections shows the relative proportion of words that derive from the native stock of the English language, were borrowed from other languages, or were created through native word formation. The list of source languages appears at the bottom of the chart, presented in order of frequency, and initially displays the origin of all the words in the text, according to the three sections of the pie chart. When you click on one of the sections of the chart, the list changes to display just the origin of the words corresponding to that source:

- for words derived from the native lexical stock, the list includes those languages from which English inherited words at its birth and which are represented by words in the text;
- for borrowed words, the list includes all foreign languages, ancient and modern, from which English has borrowed over the centuries;
- for derived words, the list includes second-tier languages, i.e. the original languages used to create new English words found in the text, as well as those origins that are not languages as such, like proper names, onomatopoeic forms and interjections.

In all cases, clicking on a particular origin given in the list highlights all words of that origin in the text, e.g. all the words derived from Germanic or Old French.

→ For more information on the origin of English words, click on one of the sections of the pie chart, and then on the guides icon to display the relevant article.



TENSES

The **tenses** filters show the number and distribution of the verb tenses used in your text. Click on one of the sections of the pie chart to have all occurrences of that verb tense displayed in the correction panel.

CATEGORIES

These filters show the number and distribution of syntactic categories in your text. Click on one of the sections of the pie chart to have all occurrences of words that belong to that category highlighted in the correction panel. By default, only the major syntactic categories are displayed. To display all categories, click on **Other categories...**

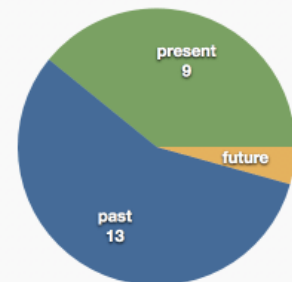
THE INSPECTION PRISM

The one hundred or so filters of the Inspection prism dissect the basic elements of your text, allowing you to examine it in depth.

Consider, for example, the distribution of participial modifiers (**Syntactic function**), e.g. *The candidate **supported by the majority** is elected*. Are there too many of them, or not enough? What is the distribution of verbs in terms of verbal mood (**Conjugation**)? Does the text conform to British or American spelling conventions, or both, and if so in what proportion (**National Varieties**)?

The inspection filters are primarily intended for educational purposes. Being able to see the category and syntactic function of all the words displayed in a complete text, for example, can help people understand these grammatical concepts.

Tenses

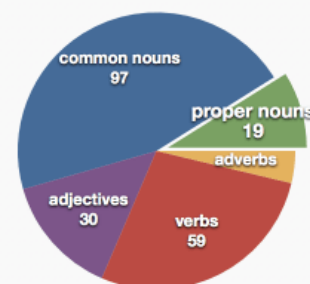


%

present	9
past	13
future	1

Total: 23

Categories



%

proper nouns	19
common nouns	97
adjectives	30
verbs	59
adverbs	8

Other categories...

Total: 417

Inspection

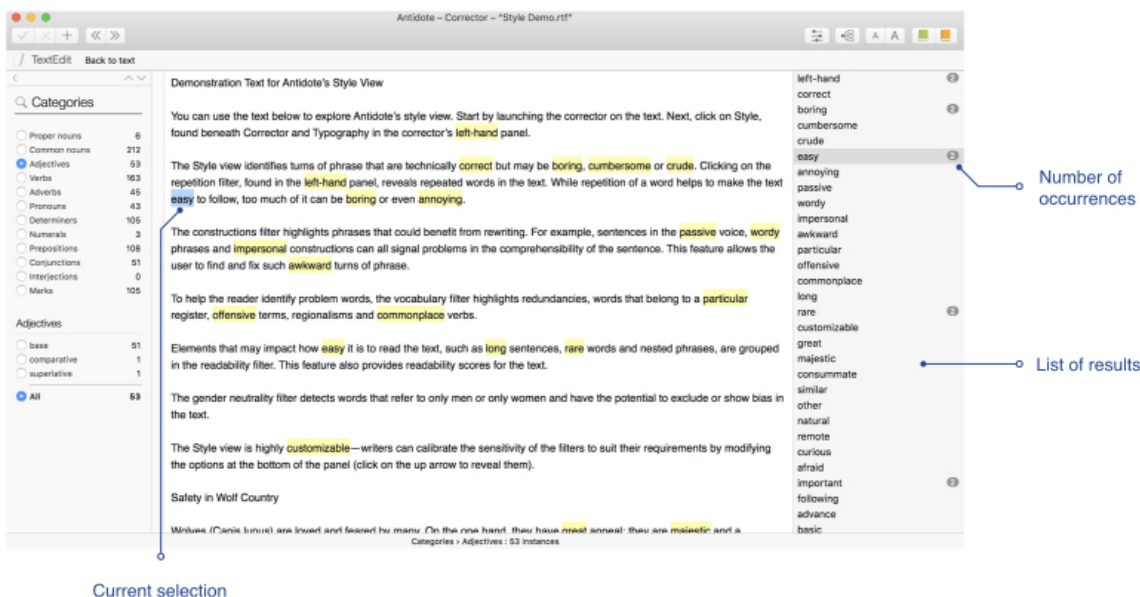
- 🔍 National varieties >
- 🔍 Categories >
- 🔍 Phrases >
- 🔍 Syntactic functions >
- 🔍 Conjugation >
- 🔍 Search >

National varieties

These filters highlight the words that use American English, British English (traditional or Oxford spelling), or Canadian English spelling.

Categories

These filters display all the words and expressions that belong to a particular word category (e.g. all proper nouns).



Phrases

These filters display the phrases that form the various syntactic constituents of the text (e.g. all noun phrases).

Syntactic functions

These filters display all the groups of words that function in a particular grammatical role (e.g. all subjects).

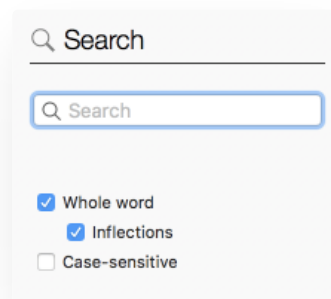
Conjugation

These filters display all verbs that are conjugated in a given mood or tense (e.g. all imperatives).

Search

Enter a word (or any sequence of characters) into the search box, and the **Search** filter will show you all its occurrences in the text. If the **Inflections** box is checked, it will display all the inflected forms of a word (*open, opens, opened, opening, etc.*).

- There are options that let you restrict the search to whole words (rather than parts of words), or words in the same case (e.g. uppercase); or you can search not only for the word itself, but include all its inflected forms (singular, plural, comparative, superlative), as well as all its conjugated forms.



FAVOURITES

At the end of the prisms panel, there is a **Favourites** section that lets you save your favourite filters for quicker access. To add a filter to your favourites, click on the name of the filter in the prisms panel, using the right mouse button. In the context menu that appears, select **Add to favourites**. This option is also available in the **Edit** menu, or you can simply drag and drop the filter into **Favourites**.

To remove an item from the Favourites list, display it and then, using a right click, choose **Remove from favourites** in the context menu. This option is also available in the **Edit** menu, or you can simply drag and drop the filter into the trash.


NAVIGATING IN THE FILTERS

Navigating through the filters

To go from one filter panel to another, use the navigation arrows in the top bar of the prisms panel or right-click to call up the context menu.

Navigating among the cases highlighted by a filter

To review all the cases flagged by the current filter, select the first result in the list on the right, then navigate using the arrows on your keyboard. You can also use the navigation arrows in the toolbar, or the equivalent arrows on the keyboard (**Ctrl** + **K** or **M** in Windows and Linux; **Cmd** + **K** or **M** on a Mac).



Back
Previous panel
Next panel
Add to favourites

MODIFYING THE TEXT

When a filter has detected a genuine error or an awkward construction you would like to correct, make your changes directly in the correction panel or in the original document. Once you are done, the corrector immediately re-analyzes the sentence and the filter display is modified to reflect the changes you made.

- If you need inspiration, you can use the context (right click) menu to view the main synonyms of the word in question. Clicking on a synonym will insert it straight into your text.

PRINTING THE RESULTS

For each of the corrector's views, you can print the complete corrected version of your text, or the corrected version from the point of view of one particular filter. Display the desired results on the screen, then select the **Print...** option from the **File** menu.

- If the highlighting is not clearly visible on paper, enable the **Print highlighting in black and white** setting in the **Appearance** settings panel.

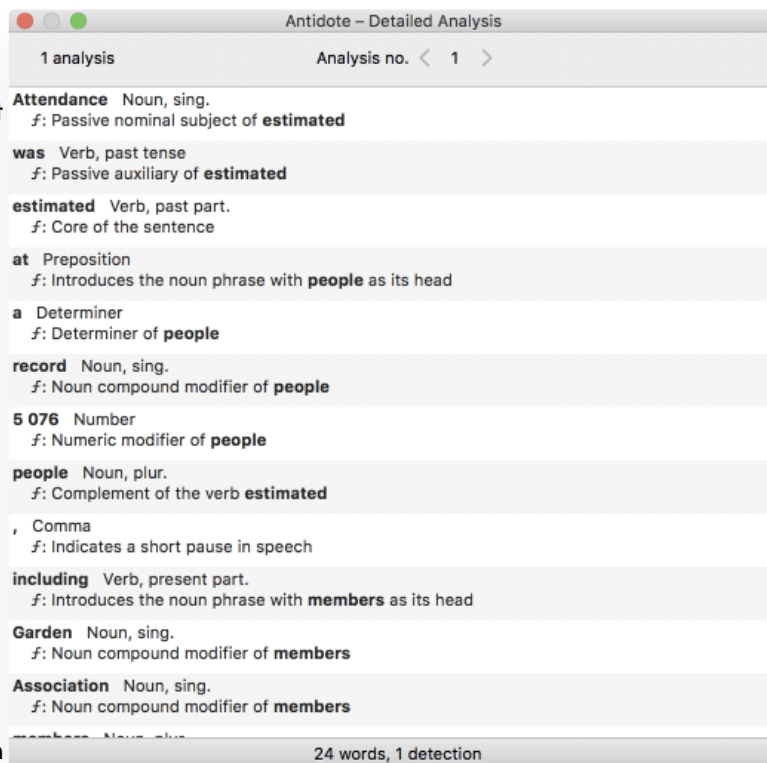
DETAILED ANALYSIS

Antidote carries out a detailed analysis of each sentence. If you wish to evaluate its diagnostics, or simply to satisfy your linguistic curiosity, you can consult the results of this analysis, which Antidote displays in linear form.

To view the detailed analysis of the current sentence, click on the button in the corrector's toolbar. Antidote will display the detailed analysis in a separate window.

Each element of the sentence (word, expression, punctuation, etc.) is followed by its category and an indication of its syntactic function. It sometimes happens that a given sentence will have more than one analysis. When you view the detailed analysis, the number of alternate analyses is displayed in the upper left-hand corner of the window.

To navigate from one sentence to another, select the sentences one by one in the correction panel, or click on the last word of the current detailed analysis and use the down arrow key on the keyboard.



Printing the detailed analysis

To print an analysis, select the **Print...** option from the **File** menu. If there are multiple analyses, Antidote asks you to choose between printing the current analysis or printing all the analyses.

TEXT DISPLAYED IN GREY

On rare occasions, the corrector may display some sentences in grey. These are usually sentences that Antidote was unable to analyze and therefore cannot provide any information. If this happens, try to modify the sentence to remove the segment that Antidote finds problematic.

UNDERSTANDING HOW THE CORRECTOR WORKS

The corrector carries out an in-depth analysis of every sentence in your text. It first identifies each word along with its syntactic category, number, tense, etc. It then determines all the relevant grammatical links between the words: subject-verb, verb-object, etc. Once that is done, Antidote can then verify the appropriate agreement relationships between the words and propose any necessary corrections.

The following are some of the features of your text that Antidote automatically verifies: the correctness of various grammatical agreements (subject-verb, including agreement with coordinated subjects; articles and determiners with count and mass nouns), verbal mood, the written form of numbers, the use of hyphens, false friends, homophones, register, regionalisms, repetitions, capitalization, punctuation, etc.

→ on any deep semantic factors. Antidote does not really understand the deep meaning of a sentence and can't necessarily turn a poorly written text into a literary masterpiece.

Discontinuities

Despite all of the tools at its disposal, the corrector may not be able to analyze every sentence it receives. It uses a dotted line to indicate the area where its analysis ends. Any detections that fall within this area are less reliable, and their tooltips display the warning *Review*, inviting you to pay special attention.

Unknown words

Antidote knows more words than most of us—its lexicon includes over 94,000 words—but English is a living entity! Like us, the corrector can analyze a sentence even if it contains a word it does not know. However, it is rarely able to propose a correction for that word. Share your knowledge with Antidote: add the unknown word to one of your personal dictionaries. When Antidote later corrects you on that word, you'll be glad you did.

→ To make things easier, all unknown words are grouped together in the **Language** view's list of detections. They can also be displayed using the **Rare words** filter in the revision prism, under **Vocabulary**.

THE IMPACT OF THE CORRECTOR ON THE STYLE VIEW

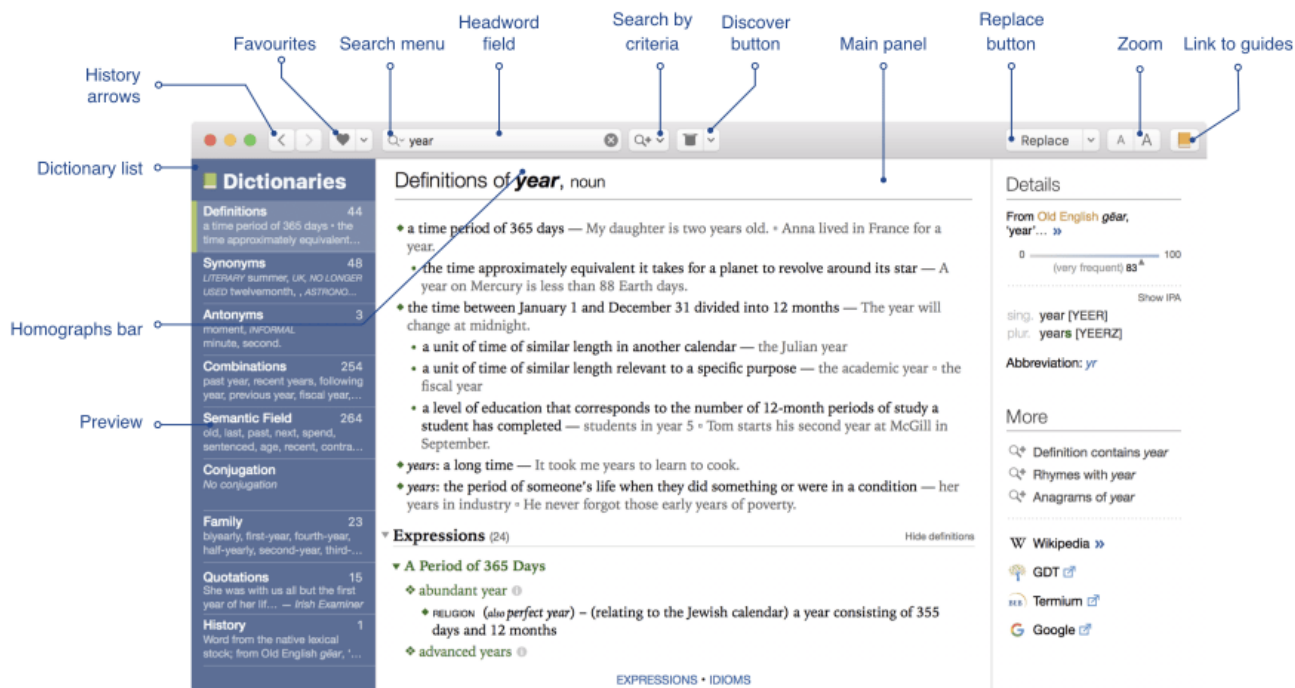
Antidote uses the results of the corrector's analysis to determine as precisely as possible all the detections in the **Style** view and the results in the various revision, statistical and inspection filters. This analysis is what allows it to distinguish, for example, a number that is part of a date from a number denoting a quantity. It is also why it can process all the sentences in your text at once and detect whole passages, not just individual words, and even flag certain pragmatic elements.

The quality of the detections highlighted in the **Style** view therefore depends directly on the quality of the corrector's analysis: if the analysis is weak, so too will be the detections. For example, an unknown proper noun will sometimes be classified as a place rather than a person, or a passive construction will not be properly interpreted.

For this reason, we strongly advise you to first tackle the corrections suggested in the **Language** view. Help Antidote resolve its analysis issues (for example, by adding unknown proper nouns to your personal dictionary), before proceeding to the verification of style and to the other prisms. The results will benefit from your efforts.

4 THE DICTIONARIES

You can consult Antidote's dictionaries at any time when you're writing or editing a document. The Dictionaries window opens automatically for the word selected and, as shown in the illustration below, tells you the number of results for each of the dictionaries in the list. Antidote also suggests words with identical or similar spelling or phonetics, if any, as you are entering the term.



The colour of the dictionaries is green. Their icon is a green book.

ACCESSING THE DICTIONARIES

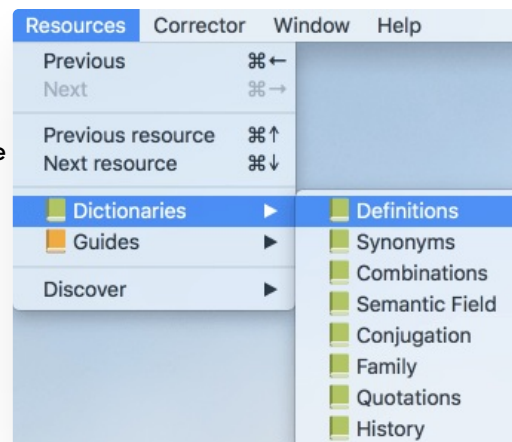
From other software

Place your cursor on a word or click on it with your mouse, then call up Antidote and choose whichever dictionary you want. The way you call up Antidote's dictionaries depends on which software you are using. From Microsoft Word, for example, just click on the dictionaries icon in the Antidote toolbar.

→ To find out how to use Antidote with your favourite programs, see [Using with your other software](#), in the **Help** menu.

From other Antidote resources

From the Corrector or the Guides, you can call up Antidote's dictionaries by clicking on the Dictionary icon or pressing **Cmd + D** (Mac) or **Ctrl + D** (Windows and Linux). You can also select **Resources** in the Antidote menu bar, then click on **Dictionaries** and choose the dictionary you want.



INSTANT SEARCH MENU

The instant search menu appears as soon as you start typing in the headword field. Antidote tries to help you by guessing what you're looking for as you type. Click on one of the suggestions displayed to see the entry in the dictionary. You can also press **Enter** or **Return** when the word you want is highlighted in the list.

There are three search modes, shown in blue at the top of the menu **Matches**, **Contains** and **Anagrams**. You can choose the mode you want by clicking on it.

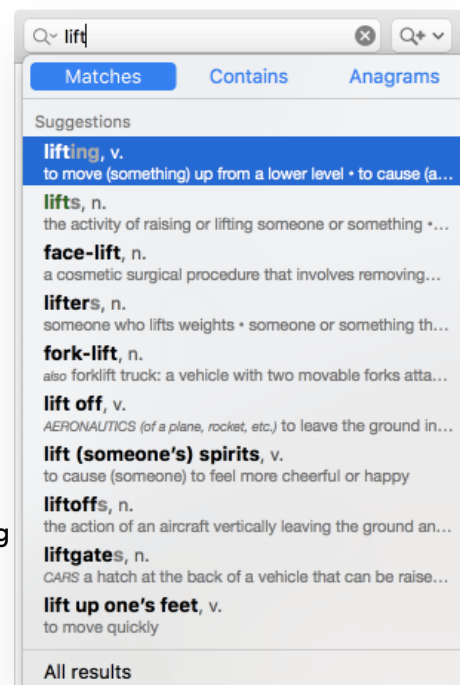
MATCHES

This search mode displays a list of suggestions similar to the string entered.

Suggestions

This section displays words (maximum 10) that have a similar spelling to the string entered in the headword field. A preview of the definition appears under each word to help you choose

→ Words identical to the headword are displayed in green, and words from a personal dictionary appear in blue.



All results

This section of the menu performs a search for words that are similar to the chain in the headword field, either in terms of their phonetics or their spelling. Results are shown in the search panel.

CONTAINS

This mode displays a list of suggestions (maximum 15) containing the string entered. Three buttons **abc—**, **—abc—**, **—abc** let you display words that start with, contain or end with the string.

All results

Click on **All results** to open the search criteria panel and display a more complete list of results. For more details, see the section on [Searching by Criteria](#).

ANAGRAMS

This mode displays a list of anagrams formed with the letters entered in the headword field. It may contain several sections, with a maximum of 10 results for each one.

Complete

This section displays anagrams formed with all the letters entered.

Partial

This section displays anagrams formed with at least one letter fewer than the number of letters entered.

With added letters

This section displays anagrams formed with at least one more letter than the number of letters in the search string.

With substitutions

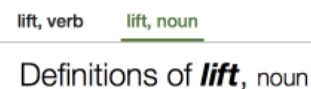
This section displays anagrams formed by replacing one of the letters in the search string.

All results

Click on **All results** to open the search criteria panel and display a more complete list of results. For more details, see the section on [searching by criteria](#).

HOMOGRAPHS BAR

When the headword has homographs (words with the same spelling), they are displayed in the homographs bar above the header for all the dictionaries. Antidote automatically chooses the most probable category according to its analysis of the context, if available; if not, it chooses the most frequent word relevant to the current dictionary. Click on another word in the homographs bar at any time to display an alternative entry.



lift, verb lift, noun

Definitions of **lift**, noun

DEFINITIONS DICTIONARY

This dictionary gives definitions of the 110,000 words in Antidote, as well as the 50,000 expressions, idioms, phrasal verbs and proverbs formed from these words. The detailed definitions, backed up by examples, are even more useful in that you can look up each word in a definition simply by double-clicking on it.

The image shows a dictionary entry for the word "mouse" with various annotations. On the left, labels point to different parts of the entry: "Main meanings" points to the first definition; "Sub-meanings" points to the second definition; "Labels" points to the domain label "COMPUTING"; "Examples" points to the example sentence; "Hide/show triangle" points to the expand/collapse icon; "Expressions" points to the "Expressions" section; and "Links to expressions" points to the "EXPRESSIONS • IDIOMS • PROVERBS" link. On the right, labels point to the "Details" panel, which includes "Etymology", "Frequency rate" (a bar chart showing a frequency of 99%), "Inflected forms and phonetics" (listing singular and plural forms for both "mouse" and "mice"), "Difficulties", and "More" search options like "Définition contient mouse", "Rime avec mouse", and "Anagrammes de mouse".

DEFINITIONS

Main meanings

Each main meaning is preceded by a large green diamond (◆).

Sub-meanings

Each sub-meaning (nuance in meaning or use) is preceded by a smaller green bullet (●).

Examples

The many examples are displayed in shaded characters. They follow the definition they are intended to illustrate and refine.

Labels

Labels, in small caps, indicate the context in which the meaning they precede is used. *Domain labels*, in black font, indicate the sector of activity to which the meaning applies (e.g. ASTRONOMY, MEDICINE, MUSIC). *Usage labels* indicate specific linguistic registers of the meaning (e.g. formality, regionalism, metaphor). Most of the usage marks are shown in blue (e.g. INFORMAL, UK, EUPHEMISM). Others, in cases calling for close attention, are displayed in red to attract your attention (e.g. TABOO, SLUR, VULGAR).

Semantic and syntactic divisions

When a single word has many different meanings, their definitions are sometimes divided into semantic groups, making the entry easier to read and particular definitions easier to find. For example, the definitions for the verb *have* are grouped into three sections: "Possess", "Experience", and "Do Something". You can use the hide/show triangles to hide any semantic groups that are not of interest.

Additionally, entries for cardinal numbers feature syntactic divisions, since they can occupy more than one syntactic category. They are split into the following groups: Determiner or Adjective (e.g. *seven years*, *the twelve people I saw*) and Pronoun or Noun (e.g. *I'll see you at eleven*, *six of my friends*).

Map links

About 16,000 place names (including World Heritage Sites, see below) have a definition followed by a icon, linking you directly with an online map (the map service is controlled by Antidote settings).

World Heritage links

Definitions of UNESCO World Heritage sites are followed by the icon, which provides a direct link to the relevant UNESCO website.

EXPRESSIONS AND IDIOMS


The dictionary of definitions lists expressions (a fixed sequence of words that communicates a thought), idioms (a phrase whose meaning is usually unclear from the meaning of its constituent words), and phrasal verbs (a verb + preposition unit with a specific meaning) that are formed with the headword, as well as proverbs (a short and popular saying that generally states a truth or gives some form of advice). Shortcuts to each section (“Expressions”, “Idioms”, “Phrasal verbs” and “Proverbs”) appear at the bottom of the definitions screen, when applicable.

The screenshot displays the dictionary entry for "bird, noun". The left sidebar shows a list of expressions and definitions, each preceded by a green diamond icon. A central pop-up window provides details for a selected expression, including its frequency and related terms. The right sidebar contains a "Details" section with etymology, pronunciation, and a "More" section with additional information. A bottom navigation bar includes links to "EXPRESSIONS • IDIOMS • PROVERBS".

Expressions

Expressions, idioms, phrasal verbs and proverbs are given separately, when they apply, displayed in green and indicated by a green diamond to make them easier to find. Smaller diamonds introduce each definition, one for each meaning. Domain or usage labels, in small caps, may precede a definition. Definitions, in black, are usually accompanied by examples, shown in slightly paler text.

A hide/show triangle lets you shrink the list of expressions so that you can easily see and compare all the meanings. Click on the triangle for the meanings you want, to expand only those you want to see. The **Hide definitions** option lets you see just the lists of expressions, idioms, phrasal verbs and proverbs themselves, without the definitions, examples and labels. Click on **Show definitions** to display all the associated information again.

Some expressions are followed by a  icon; clicking on it opens a pop-up with links to additional sources such as Wikipedia.


Proverbs

The Proverbs section lists any applicable proverbs in green, preceded by a green diamond and followed by their definition, which is introduced by a smaller diamond. Usage labels help you choose the appropriate proverb.

DETAILS PANEL

This panel on the right-hand side of the window has three sections (**Details**, **Difficulty** and **More**), offering a variety of complementary information on the headword. The main categories are explained below.

Etymology

Most words are accompanied by a note on their etymology. You can click on the language of origin, in orange, to read the article on that language in the History guide. The example on the right shows that the word *passport* is likely a borrowing from Middle French *passepport*, meaning “document enabling its bearer to enter a port”. Click on the  symbol for the complete history of the word.


Details

From **Middle French** *passepport* ‘document enabling its bearer to enter a port’... 

Frequency index

A frequency index is shown for most words in the form of a point on a line going from 0 (rare) to 100 (frequent). This logarithmically calculated number shows the relative frequency of the word in a corpus of several billion words. A textual frequency rank (*very frequent*, *fairly frequent*, etc.) based on this index is shown under the line. Hovering the mouse over the frequency line will also display a tooltip ranking the word in terms of numbers of words of equal or higher frequency (e.g. *Of the 500 most frequent words*).

Inflected forms and phonetics

Inflected forms of the headword are shown: singular and plural forms for nouns, comparative and superlative forms for adjectives and conjugated forms for verbs. All forms are accompanied by their phonetic transcription, which can be displayed in two alphabets: phonetic respelling or the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA). You can click on “Show respelling” and “Show IPA” to alternate between the two. Click on a transcription for examples of each phoneme used. Click on the orange  icon to the right of a transcription to see regional variants in pronunciation, when applicable.

sing. buoy [BOO-ee], [BOY] ⓘ
 plur. buoys [BOO-eez], [BOYZ]

Show IPA

Phonetics

[b] be, about, cab
 [b] be, about, cab
 [oo] boot, toot, root
 [oy] toy, joy, boy
 [ee] see, fee, degree

The phonetic transcription displayed reflects the user’s chosen variety of English, shown in the **User** panel of Antidote’s **Language** settings. If the selected variety is American English, for example, the transcription will reflect the American way of pronouncing a given word. The transcriptions are enclosed in square brackets, respecting the tradition in linguistics of enclosing narrow transcriptions in square brackets.

sing. buoy [BOO-ee], [BOY] ⓘ
 plur. buoys [BOO-eez], [BOYZ]

Show IPA

More

Q+ D UNITED STATES buoy [BOY], [BOO-ee]
 Q+ R UNITED KINGDOM [BOY]

W W [oo] boot, toot, root
 [oy] toy, joy, boy
 [ee] see, fee, degree

Variants

When a word can be spelled in more than one way, the Variant section shows the different spellings with their relative proportion as a percentage, calculated from a corpus of several billion words, as well as the country of use. When a variant does not appear in the corpus, it is labelled *rare*.

Difficulty

Some words are subject to a particular set of usage conventions, which come with their own potential difficulties. These can relate to their meanings, inflections, syntactic or grammatical requirements, etc. The entries for such words in the definitions dictionary include a section in the right-hand panel entitled **Difficulty**, where specific usage information can be found. The example opposite explains how the comparative and superlative forms of the adjective *far* may vary according to the intended meaning of the word.

Difficulty

Usage: According to some usage guides, different forms of the comparative and superlative of *far* should be used according to the intended sense of the word. For discussion of distance, the use of *farther/farthest* is recommended; for discussion of degree, the use of *further/furthest* is recommended.

More

The **More** section provides complementary information on the headword.

Search using predefined criteria

Click on these links to search using established criteria, e.g. all definitions that contain the headword, or all words that rhyme with the headword or are anagrams of it.

Other search options

This section also offers links to online sources such as *Wikipedia*, *Google* (or another search engine), the *Grand dictionnaire terminologique* and *Termium* (you can add links to other resources; see the *Settings* chapter). Click on the link to *Wikipedia*, for instance, and the article corresponding to the headword will appear directly in the Antidote window. You can use the **History** button, search bar and **Replace** button as if *Wikipedia* were one of Antidote's own dictionaries. The [Accessing Wikipedia](#) section of this chapter gives a detailed description of how to use *Wikipedia* from Antidote.

DICTIONARY OF SYNONYMS

Antidote's dictionary of synonyms is a treasure trove, overflowing with 1.5 million synonyms, including expressions like *scarf down* and *dead to the world*. It also lists more than 40,000 hyponyms (words more specific than the head word) and hyperonyms (words less specific than the headword).

Hide/show triangle → Synonyms of **car**, noun

Main meanings → ▼ A Road Vehicle — auto.

- INFORMAL — ride.
- UK, FORMAL or OLD-FASHIONED — motor car.

Hyponyms →

- UK, INFORMAL, OLD-FASHIONED — motor.
- US, CANADA mostly FORMAL — automobile.

Hyperonyms → ▼ MORE SPECIFIC

- Shape or Size — limousine ①, minivan, coupe, roadster, convertible, hatchback, cabriolet, fastback, minicar.
- INFORMAL — doodlebug.
- UK — van ①, estate, people carrier/mover, three-wheeler.
- mostly UK — coach.
- UK, IRELAND — saloon.
- US, CANADA — compact, station wagon.

Labels →

- US, CANADA, AUSTRALIA, NEW ZEALAND — sedan.
- US, CANADA, INFORMAL — wagon.
- Condition or Age
 - INFORMAL — jalopy. → Sub-meanings
 - UK — write-off.
 - UK, CARS — veteran car.
 - US, CANADA, INFORMAL — beater, cream puff.
- Use — SUV, taxi, race car, supercar, crossover, dragster, stock car, squad car.
 - INFORMAL — getaway car.
 - US, CANADA — stockcar.

Sorting options → Sort by relevance All All All

Main meanings

Synonyms are grouped by meaning, with each group introduced by a triangle. When the headword has more than one possible meaning, a short text label in green specifies the meaning in question.

Sub-meanings

Every sub-meaning (nuance of meaning or use) is indented under the main meaning and introduced by a bold green bullet (●).

Hide/show triangle

Use the triangle to change the way the list of synonyms for each meaning is displayed. It lets you switch between a detailed display, which is practical when you want to thoroughly research the meaning you are seeking, and a summary display, useful for a quickly perusing the various meanings. A similar triangle, in the heading, lets you shrink or expand all the lists at once.

Hyperonyms and hyponyms

Hyperonyms are synonyms with a broader meaning than the headword. For instance, enter the word *car* and you will see *ride*, *motor car*, *carriage*, *automobile*, etc., but also the more general *transportation*, *vehicle*. Hyperonyms are given under the MORE GENERAL heading, and are indented to the right of a vertical line. A hide/show triangle lets you display or conceal them (the number of hidden hyperonyms is indicated).

Hyponyms are synonyms with a more specific meaning than the headword. For instance, hyponyms of *car* are *cabriolet*, *roadster*, *saloon*, etc. which are specific types of car. Hyponyms are given under the MORE SPECIFIC heading and are indented to the right of a vertical line. A hide/show triangle lets you display or conceal them (the number of hyponyms hidden is indicated).

A small blue circle with a number indicates either that a hyponym has hyponyms of its own, or that a hyperonym has hyperonyms of its own. Clicking on that circle will reveal these secondary hyponyms (shown with a right-pointing arrow) or hyperonyms (shown with a left-pointing arrow) in a list. The same process can be repeated should any of the newly revealed words have their own hyponyms or hyperonyms, letting you explore the semantic hierarchy and easily find the specific term you are seeking, or expand your knowledge by exploring different semantic families.

Labels

Labels, in small caps, indicate the context in which the synonym is used. *Domain labels*, in black font, indicate the sector of activity to which the meaning applies (e.g. ASTRONOMY, MUSIC, MEDICINE). *Usage labels* indicate specific linguistic registers of the meaning (e.g. formality, regionalism). Most usage labels are shown in blue (e.g. INFORMAL, UK, EUPHEMISM). Others, in cases calling for close attention, are displayed in red (e.g. TABOO, SLUR, VULGAR).

Context

The context, in grey and parentheses, is intended to keep you from making a hasty choice, by indicating an important nuance in the meaning of the synonym.

Slash

A slash is used to link hyponyms that are synonymous with each other.

Main morphological sections

Some entries are separated into large divisions when their specific forms have different meanings. The entry for “depart”, for example, is divided into “depart” and “departed”.

Sorting the Synonyms

You can choose between four ways of sorting the synonyms: alphabetically, by relevance, by frequency or by length (number of letters). Sorting options are accessible from the menu bar underneath the main synonyms panel.

Filters

The same menu bar also contains two filters that cause only certain synonyms, hyponyms and hyperonyms to be shown.

The first filter is based on the words’ semantic or expressive strength (strong, weak or neutral). By default it shows everything.

The second filter allows only words without usage or domain labels to be shown. By default it shows everything.

DISPLAYING DEFINITIONS

The right-hand panel displays the definitions of the synonym selected. With both the synonyms and their definitions at hand, you can efficiently find the most suitable synonym.

When you open the synonyms dictionary or after you have conducted a search, the definitions that appear are those corresponding to the headword. You can then select each synonym in turn, using the mouse or the arrow keys, to quickly display the definition of each synonym.

The screenshot shows two panels. The left panel is titled "Synonyms of **bird**, noun" and lists several categories of synonyms: "A Winged Animal", "INFORMAL or CHILD TALK - birdie.", "JOKING - feathered friend.", "OLD-FASHIONED - fowl.", "ZOOLOGY - avifauna (collective).", and "ZOOLOGY, RARE - ornis.". The right panel is titled "Definitions of **fowl**, noun" and provides the etymology "From Old English *fugel*, 'bird'." followed by two definitions: "ZOOLOGY - (countable and uncountable) any bird of the Galliformes or Anseriformes orders, domesticated and kept for its eggs and meat — to raise fowl like chickens and ducks" and "POPULAR - any of the landfowl — fowl and waterfowl", and "(uncountable) the meat of these birds — a feast of fowl and ...".

DICTIONARY OF ANTONYMS

Antonyms are words whose meanings are more or less opposite from one another. Antidote's antonyms dictionary, with its more than 125,000 antonyms, can be an invaluable tool for finding the opposite meaning that fits best.

friend, noun friend, verb

▼ Antonyms of **friend**, noun

- ▼ Someone You Enjoy Spending Time With — **enemy**, rival.
 - LITERARY – foe.
- ▼ Someone Helping in a Conflict — enemy, opponent, rival.
- ▼ A Supporter — critic, detractor.

Definitions of **enemy**, noun

From Anglo-French *enemi*, 'enemy'.

- ◆ someone who hates someone else, especially trying to harm them — The two leaders were bitter enemies.

Antonyms are arranged in lists grouped according to sense, a brief description of which is shown to the left of the list. For senses that are more specific, the overall sense is shown as a subheading and a secondary sense is shown to the left of the list. The senses in the titles correspond to the various senses of the headword (and thus the opposite senses of the displayed antonyms).

Clicking on an antonym will display its full definition in the right-hand panel. You can then cycle through definitions for all of the antonyms in a list by using the keyboard arrows or by clicking on each word.

Each list includes a hide/show triangle, letting you switch between a detailed display and a summary display, useful for when quickly perusing the various meanings. A similar triangle in the heading lets you collapse or expand all the lists at once.

DICTIONARY OF COMBINATIONS

The dictionary of combinations gives all the most significant lexical combinations of the headword, grouped by syntactic context, the strength of the combination and, if applicable, the various meanings of the headword. In its first version, this dictionary includes 700,000 combinations, all accompanied by sentences exemplifying their use.

light, noun light, adjective light, verb

Combinations for light, n.

▼ With adjective (175)

- ▶ red light
- ▶ bright light
- ▶ green light
- ▶ flashing light
- ▼ blue light
 - red and blue lights
 - blue lights flash
 - bathe in blue light
 - Réduire à 5 résultats
- ▼ With noun adjunct (73)
 - ▼ traffic lights
 - set of traffic lights
 - stop at traffic lights
 - red traffic light
 - new traffic lights
 - temporary traffic lights
 - wait at traffic lights
 - LED lights
 - night light
 - strobe light
 - neon lights

Strength

Examples for combination **the dawn's early light**

From **dawn's early light** to the enveloping gloom, we are constantly checking our screens. [CBC.ca](#)

In the **dawn's early light**, the candidates for once look like their fuzzy, grainy images from their opponent's TV attack ads. [The Washington Post](#)

Chercher sur le web | Liste des sources

Hide/show triangle

List of combinations

Syntactic context

Text filter

Options...

Examples Definitions

Strength of combinations

Examples and definitions buttons

Thematic filters

Significant lexical combinations are made up of two or more words (the base and the co-occurrent words) with a strong, frequent and spontaneous association in the language. How, for instance, can one describe a bright light? It may be a flashing light, blinding light, clear light, brilliant light, and so on. The dictionary of combinations gives you an exhaustive list of the statistically strongest associations, in all the relevant syntactic contexts.

List of combinations

The headword's combinations are shown in a vertical list. In some cases, longer sub-combinations, such as *asset of traffic lights* in the above figure, are grouped under a combination they contain, in this case *traffic lights*. You can select a specific combination and then use the **Replace** button to insert it in your text. When a particular determiner or preposition is part of a combination (*wait **at** traffic lights, bathe **in** blue light*), it means that that function word is significantly frequent in that particular context. You can scroll through the combinations using the vertical keyboard arrows and show sub-combinations using the horizontal arrows.

Labels

If a combination belongs to an informal register, a usage label (e.g.: INFORMAL, OFFENSIVE) is shown to its right. If a usage label applies to all combinations in a given sense, it is not repeated next to each combination; instead, it is shown next to the heading that indicates the sense.

Strength of combinations

A blue bar opposite each combination shows its relative statistical strength: the longer the bar, the stronger the combination in comparison with the other combinations in the same context. The strength depends on a combination's frequency, but also on the uniqueness of the association between the terms.

Syntactic contexts

Combinations are grouped by syntactic context: *With adjective, With noun adjunct, With possessive* and so on; the number and nature of the contexts depend on the category of the headword. To allow an overall view of all the contexts, only the first five combinations for each context are displayed. You can see the others by clicking on the shaded *and x others*, if applicable. You can expand or shrink each context using its hide/show triangle. The number of combinations for each context is shown in parentheses after the name of the context.

Meanings

When a word has several meanings, its combinations are grouped by meaning. In this case, the meanings are displayed in green, accompanied by a hide/show triangle.

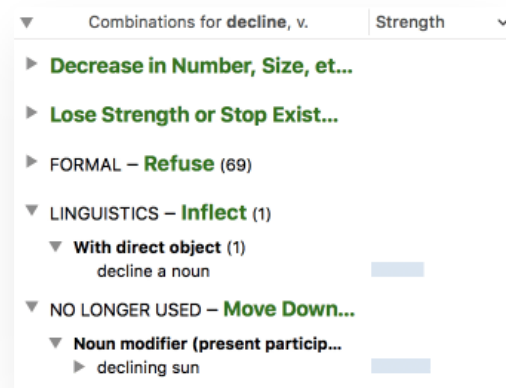
Sorting

Combinations are sorted according to their strength by default. You can also sort them in alphabetical order of the first word in each combination by clicking on the title bar.

Hide/show triangle

The hide/show triangle lets you expand or shrink all the meanings or contexts at once, as applicable.

Examples and definitions



Selecting a combination gives you access, in the right-hand panel, to examples of combination in real texts (with the **Examples** button, at the bottom) or to the definition (with the **Definitions** button, at the bottom). In each example, the words in the combination are highlighted. Each example is accompanied by the name of the author and title of the source, if applicable, as well as a link to the source corpus, in blue. This hyperlink lets you open the website of the corpus in your browser with one click.

Web search

At the bottom of the list of examples is the *Web search* link, which lets you search for the words in the combination in Google, if you wish to search in more detail.

List of sources

At the bottom of the list of examples, the *List of sources* displays the source texts used in creating the list of combinations and their examples.

Text filter

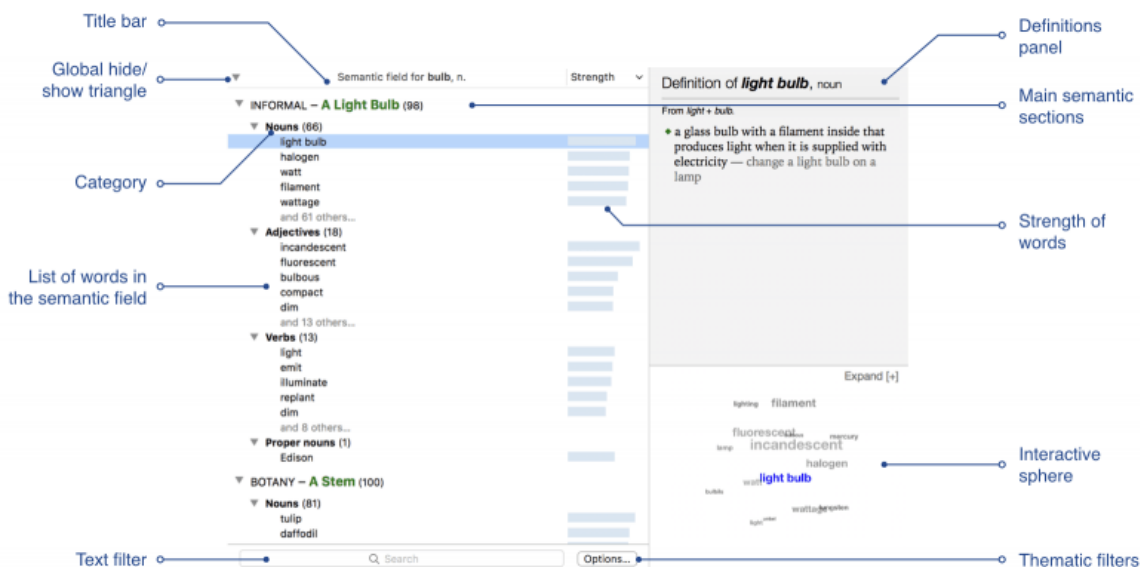
The text filter lets you display only the combinations containing the character string you enter in the filter field.

Thematic filters

Click on the **Options...** button to filter the list of combinations based on their value (positive or negative) or meaning (strong or weak). By focusing the search, the filters help you choose the combinations that are most likely to meet your criteria. Click on the X to close the thematic filters and return to the full list.

DICTIONARY OF SEMANTIC FIELDS

The dictionary of semantic fields lists all the words that are semantically related to the headword, grouped by meaning and ranked by relative strength. It illustrates the semantic neighbourhood of the words and lets you navigate through their conceptual web. All in all, 61,000 entries are connected by means of 2.7 million links.



List of words in the semantic field

Words belonging to the semantic field of the headword are presented in a vertical list and grouped by category. The nature of semantic links between these words varies: a semantic field may consist of combinations, words of the same family, synonyms, hyponyms, meronyms, etc. You can select a specific word and then click on the **Replace** button to insert it in your text. Use the vertical keyboard arrow keys to scroll through the list of words in the semantic field.

Strength of words in the semantic field

A blue bar opposite each word in the semantic field indicates its relative strength: the longer the bar, the more the word is semantically related to the headword.

Main semantic sections

Entries for words with multiple meanings are usually divided into main semantic sections, with each meaning indicated by a green text label.

Sorting

Click on the title bar to sort the words in the semantic field in alphabetical order or by strength.

Global hide/show triangle

The hide/show triangle lets you expand or shrink all the meanings or categories at once.

Definitions panel

The definition of a word selected in the list is displayed in the upper right-hand panel.

Text filter

The text filter lets you display only the words in the semantic field containing the character string you enter in the filter field.

Thematic filters

Click on the **Options...** button to display or hide words based on their value (positive or negative) or meaning (strong or weak). Click on the X to close the thematic filters.

THE INTERACTIVE SPHERE

To complement the list, the interactive sphere lets you visualize a semantic field in the form of a cloud of words whose size reflects the strength of the link with the headword. Click on a word in the sphere to call up its own semantic field, and you can embark on a semantic journey through the whole lexicon.

Expanding the sphere

Click on **Expand [+]** and the sphere will fill the central panel, and then on **Minimize [-]** to see it next to the list again. The larger the sphere, the more words it contains. When the sphere is expanded, one or two new menus may be displayed in a menu bar below the sphere. These allow you to modify the set of words displayed in the sphere.

Meanings menu

When the sphere is expanded, if the headword has several meanings, a label in the lower menu bar will show the meaning currently displayed with arrows to its right. Click on the label to display a menu of all the meanings, and choose the desired meaning.

Category menu

By default, the sphere displays words of all categories. When the sphere is expanded, the lower menu bar will show a menu initially labelled “All categories”. To restrict the sphere to a given category of words, choose a category from this menu.

Visual history

Your journey through the semantic fields is recorded visually: when you click a word in the sphere, it is displayed in a timeline below the sphere. You can click on a word in the timeline to go back to that field, and then return to where you were.

CONJUGATION DICTIONARY

Antidote is one of the few English-language resources offering complete conjugation information for all of the verbs in its dictionary. You will find a total of around 30,000 conjugated forms for over 8,500 verbs—all accessible with a simple click of the mouse.

	light, noun	light, adjective	light, verb	
Verb form	Conjugation of light , verb			Display all Show all/Condense view
Conjugated forms	Indicative	<i>simple</i>	<i>perfect</i>	Subjunctive
	Present	light, lights	have/has lit/lighted	Present light
	Past	lit/lighted	had lit/lighted	Past lit/lighted
	Future	will light	will have lit/lighted	Participle
				Present lighting
				Past lit/lighted
	Conditional	<i>simple</i>	<i>perfect</i>	Imperative
		would light	would have lit/lighted	light!, let's light!
				Infinitive
				light
	Progressive			
	Indicative	<i>progressive</i>	<i>perfect progressive</i>	Subjunctive
	Present	am/are/is lighting	have/has been lighting	Present be lighting
	Past	was/were lighting	had been lighting	Past were lighting
	Future	will be lighting	will have been lighting	Participle
				Present lighting
				Past lit/lighted
	Conditional	<i>progressive</i>	<i>perfect progressive</i>	Imperative
		would be lighting	would have been lighting	be lighting!, let's be lighting!
				Infinitive
				be lighting

Conjugated forms

Conjugation information is presented intuitively in the form of a table, with the appropriate verb forms for all relevant tenses and moods, as well as the progressive aspect. If an auxiliary verb is required, this is shown with the verb form in question. The form that you search for is highlighted to help you identify it.

Additionally, you can click on any form to select it, then insert it into your text by clicking [Replace](#).

Show all

By default, the conjugation dictionary displays a condensed table featuring only the principal forms of a given verb, along with any auxiliaries. This view may well provide all the information you need, as English verbs take identical forms for many tenses and aspects. However, you may also find it useful to click on [Display all](#) in the top right corner of the main panel, revealing an exhaustive list of conjugations by person, tense and mood. If you wish to return to the condensed table after clicking [Display all](#), simply click [Condense view](#), also in the top right corner.

Progressive aspect

The conjugation dictionary also provides conjugation information for all tenses and moods in

light, noun light, adjective light, verb

Conjugation of **light**, verb

[Display all](#)

Indicative		<i>simple</i>	<i>perfect</i>	Subjunctive		Participle	
Present		light, lights	have/has lit/lighted	Present	light	Present	lighting
Past		lit/lighted	had lit/lighted	Past	lit/lighted	Past	lit/lighted
Future		will light	will have lit/lighted				
Conditional		<i>simple</i>	<i>perfect</i>	Imperative		Infinitive	
		would light	would have lit/lighted	light!, let's light!		light	

Progressive

Indicative		<i>progressive</i>	<i>perfect progressive</i>	Subjunctive		Participle	
Present		am/are/is lighting	have/has been lighting	Present	be lighting	Present	lighting
Past		was/were lighting	had been lighting	Past	were lighting	Past	lit/lighted
Future		will be lighting	will have been lighting				
Conditional		<i>progressive</i>	<i>perfect progressive</i>	Imperative		Infinitive	
		would be lighting	would have been lighting	be lighting!, let's be lighting!		be lighting	

light, noun light, adjective light, verb

Conjugation of **light**, verb

[Condense view](#)

Indicative				Subjunctive			
Present		Present perfect		Present		Present perfect	
I	light	I	have lit/lighted	I	light	I	have lit/lighted
you	light	you	have lit/lighted	you	light	you	have lit/lighted
he/she/it	lights	he/she/it	has lit/lighted	he/she/it	light	he/she/it	have lit/lighted
we	light	we	have lit/lighted	we	light	we	have lit/lighted
you	light	you	have lit/lighted	you	light	you	have lit/lighted
they	light	they	have lit/lighted	they	light	they	have lit/lighted
Past		Past perfect		Past		Past perfect	
I	lit/lighted	I	had lit/lighted	I	lit/lighted	I	had lit/lighted
you	lit/lighted	you	had lit/lighted	you	lit/lighted	you	had lit/lighted
he/she/it	lit/lighted	he/she/it	had lit/lighted	he/she/it	lit/lighted	he/she/it	had lit/lighted
we	lit/lighted	we	had lit/lighted	we	lit/lighted	we	had lit/lighted
you	lit/lighted	you	had lit/lighted	you	lit/lighted	you	had lit/lighted
they	lit/lighted	they	had lit/lighted	they	lit/lighted	they	had lit/lighted
Future		Future perfect		Infinitive		Participle	
I	will light	I	will have lit/lighted	Present		Present	
you	will light	you	will have lit/lighted	to light		lighting	
he/she/it	will light	he/she/it	will have lit/lighted	Perfect		Past	
we	will light	we	will have lit/lighted	to have lit/lighted		lit/lighted	
you	will light	you	will have lit/lighted				
they	will light	they	will have lit/lighted				

Progressive

Indicative		<i>progressive</i>	<i>perfect progressive</i>	Subjunctive		Participle	
Present		am/are/is taking	have/has been taking	Present	be taking	Present	taking
Past		was/were taking	had been taking	Past	were taking	Past	taken
Future		will be taking	will have been taking				
Conditional		<i>progressive</i>	<i>perfect progressive</i>	Imperative		Infinitive	
		would be taking	would have been taking	be taking!, let's be taking!		be taking	

the progressive aspect (formed with the auxiliary verb *to be* and the *-ing* ending). Progressive conjugations are located in a separate section below the other conjugated forms, and can be expanded or collapsed by clicking on the small triangle next to the section title.

Other conjugation resources

You can, of course, count on the corrector to spot errors of conjugation in your text, and to find the appropriate form for you. Additionally, a basic summary of inflected forms can be found in the *Details* panel in the definition for any verb.

Details

From Old English *līhtan*, 'to light'... >>

0 100
(frequent) 62^A

Show IPA

	infinitive	light [LIGHT] >>
	3rd p. sg.	lights [LIGHTS]
OLD-FASHIONED	past	lighted [LIGHT-uhd]
	past	lit [LIT]
OLD-FASHIONED	past part.	lighted
	past part.	lit
	pres. part.	lighting [LIGHT-ing]

DICTIONARY OF FAMILIES

The dictionary of families presents all the words in the headword's morpho-semantic family. A family consists of the words that have a common morphological root and variations on a common meaning. The following example shows the family of the word *destroy*.

Family of destroy , v.	^	Cat.	Definitions of destroy , verb
destroy	v.		<p>From Anglo-French <i>destruire</i>, 'to destroy'.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ to cause (something) to stop existing — Energy can neither be created nor destroyed, only transferred. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to damage (something) so much that it can't be used or fixed — a house destroyed by fire ◆ to ruin the professional life and future prospects of (someone) — He was destroyed by the accusations and subsequent trial. ◆ to cause (someone) to feel so bad that they can't continue to live or function — It was the accident that really destroyed him. ◆ SPORTS – to defeat (another player or team) by a large difference — The Senators destroyed the Boston Bruins 3 to 1. ◆ FORMAL – to kill (a dangerous animal) — Police report that the bear that attacked the hikers has been destroyed.
destroyable	adj.		
destroyer	n.		
destruct	v.		
destructible	adj.		
destruction	n.		
destructive	adj.		
destructively	adv.		
destructiveness	n.		
destructivity	n.		
destructor	n.		
indestructibility	n.		
indestructible	adj.		
indestructibly	adv.		
self-destruct	v.		
self-destruction	n.		
self-destructive	adj.		
soul-destroying	adj.		

Selecting a word from the list calls up its definition in the right-hand panel. You can move from one word to another in order to see the definitions of all the words in a given family. Click on the column name in the title bar and you can sort the family in alphabetical order or by syntactic category.

DICTIONARY OF QUOTATIONS

The dictionary of quotations is a compilation of 300,000 sentences from great authors and leading publications to illustrate the different uses of words—such as the word *heart* in the example.

The dictionary gives up to fifteen quotations per word, starting with literary ones, and followed by examples from the media. Each example is accompanied by the name of the author and title of the source, if applicable, as well as a link to the source corpus, in blue.

[heart, noun](#) heart, verb

Quotations with *heart*, noun

Inside your body it can wield instruments to repair **heart** valves or remove diseased prostate glands.
[The Economist](#)

Oxygen consumption, calorie burn, **heart** rate and perceived exertion were monitored throughout the workout.
[Times Colonist](#)

And children we beget before we Trott, (if not kanter) into work and office, with lightened **heart** and step.
[The Guardian](#)

If the playing styles and patterns do not quicken the spectator's **heart**, then and only then will they turn away.
[The Australian](#)

HISTORICAL DICTIONARY

The historical dictionary gives the detailed etymology of 75,000 words, accompanied by explanatory comments in many cases. It also gives the etymologically related words of 60,000 words.

Etymology

Antidote gives all the details on the origin of the headword: how it was created, its language of origin and its spelling and meaning in that language. If you would like to learn more about the language of origin, just click on the orange link to see the corresponding article in the historical guide. Words whose unusual evolution merits more explanation are accompanied by a detailed note.

Etymologically related words

Words that share the same origin are listed in this section, with an indication of their common etymon (the word or morpheme from which a later word is derived) and the source language. They are grouped into separate subsections when their more recent etymons are different. An arrow shows the words derived from an English word in the list, while a bullet (•) indicates a word derived directly from the same etymon as the first word in the subsection.

History of *pike*, noun

Etymology

1. Borrowing from **Middle French** *pieque*, 'a spear'; from **Middle French** *piquer*, 'to sting'; from **Old French** *pic*, 'extremity'; from **popular Latin** *piccare*, 'to hit using a pointed instrument'.
2. Truncation of (**turn**)*pike*; from **Old English** *turnian*, 'to rotate', with influence of **Old French** *turner*, 'to turn'; from **Ancient Greek** *turnos*, 'lathe'.

Etymologically Related Words

Origins: **PICCARE** pop. Latin > **PIQUE** Middle French > **pike**.

PICCARE pop. Latin

— **PICADOR** Spanish — **picador**.

— **PIQUET** Classical French — **picket** → picket (→ picketer).

— **PICOT** Classical French — **picot**.

— **PICOTER** Classical French — **picotee**.

— **PIQUE** Middle French — **pike**[1.] → pikestaff, pike, pikeman • **pique**.


— **PIQUER** Middle French — **piquant** → piquancy, piquantly, piquantness.

— **PIQUER** Classical French — **pique**.

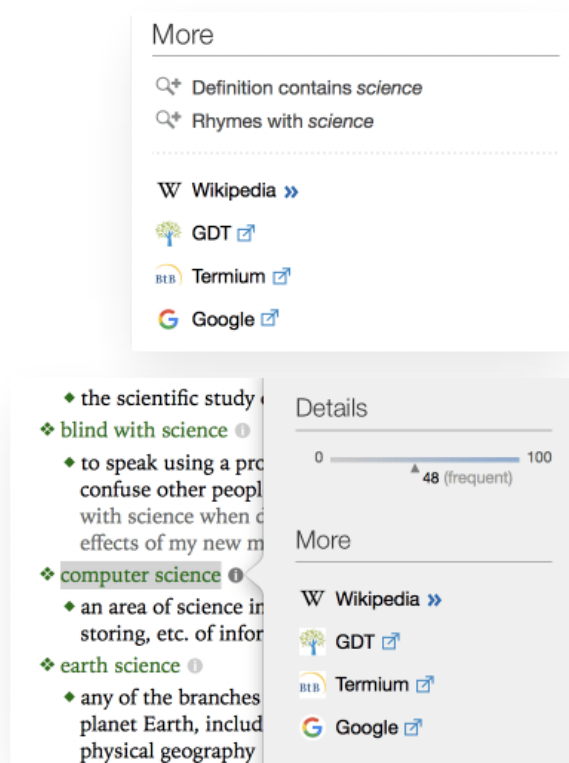
In the Etymologically related words section, clicking on an etymon displays its meaning; clicking on a language, in small grey characters, takes you to the corresponding article in the historical guide; lastly, clicking on a word that is one of the “etymological siblings”, i.e. the words derived from the same etymon, displays the definition of the word in a popover window.

In some cases a word may have more than one etymology. *Pike*, for instance, is derived from popular Latin and Old English words. In these cases, the historical dictionary numbers the different etymologies (1., 2., 3., etc.) and may show more than one family of etymologically related words.

ACCESSING WIKIPEDIA

After consulting a definition, you may wish to find out even more about it, and even to consult an encyclopedia. In the **More** section of the Details panel for a noun or proper noun, and in the **More** section of the tooltip for many expressions and idioms (click on the  icon to open the tooltip), a link to the Wikipedia online encyclopedia will be shown. Note that the **Wikipedia** box of the **External resources** interface settings must be checked for this option to apply.

Click on this link in the **More** section and Antidote will display the results from Wikipedia for the headword or expression/idiom directly in the dictionary window. You can use the **History** button, search bar and **Replace** button as if Wikipedia were one of Antidote’s own dictionaries.



Dictionary

Definitions 3
also New York State: a state in the northeastern United States...

Synonyms 1
state.

Antonyms
No antonyms

Combinations
No combinations

Semantic Field 267
upstate, city, Manhattan, Brooklyn, Long Island, New Je...

Conjugation
No conjugation

Family 3
New York, New Yorker.

Quotations
No quotations

History
No history

Wikipedia
New York City

New York City

"NYC" and "New York, New York" redirect here. For other uses, see [New York City \(disambiguation\)](#), [NYC \(disambiguation\)](#); and [New York, New York \(disambiguation\)](#).

The **City of New York**, often called **New York City (NYC)** or simply **New York (NY)**, is the **most populous city** in the **United States**.^[9] With an estimated 2017 population of 8,622,698^[7] distributed over a land area of about 302.6 square miles (784 km²),^{[10][11]} New York City is also the **most densely populated** major city in the United States.^[12] Located at the southern tip of the **state of New York**, the city is the center of the **New York metropolitan area**, the largest **metropolitan area** in the world by **urban landmass**^[13] and one of the world's most populous **megacities**,^{[14][15]} with an estimated 20,320,876 people in its 2017 **Metropolitan Statistical Area** and 23,876,155 residents in its **Combined Statistical Area**.^{[4][5]} A **global power city**,^[16] New York City has been described uniquely^[17] as the **cultural**,^{[18][19][20][21]} **financial**,^{[22][23]} and **media capital of the world**,^{[24][25]} and exerts a significant impact upon commerce,^[23] **entertainment**, **research**, technology, education, politics, tourism, art, fashion, and sports. The city's fast pace^{[26][27]} has

New York City

City

City of New York

Wikipedia is an encyclopedia written entirely by Internet-based contributors, and its quality is out of Druide's control. An active Internet connection is required to be able to consult Wikipedia articles.

Clicking on a link in a Wikipedia article

Wikipedia articles include many links (in blue). Some are internal, meaning that they point to other Wikipedia articles. Clicking on an internal link will display the corresponding article directly in Antidote. Others are external, indicated by an arrow. Clicking on an external link will display the corresponding page in your browser.

Viewing a Wikipedia image

Wikipedia articles often have interesting images or graphics, in reduced size. Click on them and Antidote will maximize them. You can copy these images and use them in your documents, but first check the user rights for each image by clicking on the Licensing message in "More details" just below the image.

Returning to a previous article

Your Wikipedia access history is recorded in the same way as for every Antidote dictionary, so you can easily go back to an article you have already consulted. This will take a bit longer than for other Antidote dictionaries, given the Internet communication required. The Wikipedia element will be added to the bottom of the list of dictionaries and will remain displayed there so long as you do not change the headword. You can go and consult the definition or synonyms in Antidote, for instance, and then return to the Wikipedia article by selecting it in the list.

Consulting Wikipedia for information on a word not recognized by Antidote

Wikipedia recognizes many terms that Antidote does not. To see a Wikipedia article on a given word, enter it as the headword, then click on the Wikipedia link that appears in the usual place.

→ Instant search may try to replace the word you are trying to enter with another one. If so, your word will still appear at the end of the suggestions in the Instant search menu, and you can select it.

Opening a Wikipedia article in your browser

At the end of a Wikipedia article, Antidote adds a “Show original web site” link. Click on this link to display the article in your browser. You can also right-click on the Wikipedia link, in the Antidote Definitions section, to open the Wikipedia results directly in your browser.

Settings for Wikipedia access

In some situations, you may wish to restrict or even prevent access to Wikipedia. You can adjust your Antidote settings to remove the link to Wikipedia entirely, or to get Antidote to try to filter any offensive Wikipedia content. For more information, see [External Resources](#) and [Access Control](#) in the [Interface](#) section of the [Settings](#) chapter.

MULTI-WORD SEARCH

You can enter several words in the headword field. If the words you enter form an expression found in the dictionaries (*live birth*, for example), Antidote displays it like any other term. Otherwise, it will search all its dictionaries for each significant word. The results will be displayed in a panel where all the information in blue is clickable, taking you directly to the entries and dictionaries where the expression was found. The results can be narrowed down using the sorting and filtering options in the left-hand column.

9 results with "live birth"
Done

<p>CRITERIA matches live + birth</p> <p>SORT by relevance ↓ alphabetical by category</p> <p>TYPE OF RESULTS all (9) combination (1) definition (8)</p> <p>WORDS FOUND all (9) in the contents (7) in the title (2)</p> <p>MORE W Wikipedia » GDT Termium Google</p> <p style="font-size: small; margin-top: 10px;">Add <i>live birth</i> to the personal dictionaries...</p>	<p>live birth, noun <i>(in humans)</i> the birth of a baby that is alive, rather than a stillborn</p> <hr/> <p>live births, combination <i>Example:</i> The universal test of healthcare efficiency, infant mortality, put Canada on 5 deaths per 1,000 live births in 2006, while the US registered 6.7 deaths. — <i>The Telegraph</i></p> <hr/> <p>birth rate, noun the number of live births in a particular place and time, usually per year and for every hundred or thousand people</p> <hr/> <p>mammal, noun zoology – a warm-blooded vertebrate belonging to the class Mammalia, nearly all of which have hair or fur, produce milk and give birth to live young</p> <hr/> <p>stillborn, adjective <i>(of a human baby or living organism)</i> dead at birth</p> <hr/> <p>mother country, noun your birth country or the country of your parents or ancestors, rather than the country where you currently live</p> <hr/> <p>Mammalia, proper noun zoology – a class of warm-blooded vertebrates that nearly all have hair or fur, produce milk, breath through lungs and give birth to live young</p> <hr/> <p>livebearer, noun zoology – an aquarium fish, usually of the family Poeciliidae, that carries its eggs inside its body and gives birth to live offspring</p> <hr/> <p>theriiform, noun zoology – any of the mammals of the subclass Theriiformes, which give birth to live young and which are the vast majority of mammals</p>
---	---

If no result joining the search terms is found, the results will nevertheless give you access to the entry for each part of the search term. A link to additional sources, like Wikipedia, will be provided in the left-hand panel, if you wish to expand your search (as allowed by the **External resources** panel in the interface settings). In all cases, you can add the search string to a personal dictionary by using the link in the lower left-hand corner of the results panel.

SEARCHING WITH VARIABLES

In some situations, you may wish to search for a word even if you don't know all the letters. Maybe you're missing a five-letter word starting with *py* to finish your crossword, or you're writing an assignment on heat sources and are looking for words containing the string *thermo*. Searching with variables is an excellent way to find the word or words you're seeking.

The search results are displayed in a panel in the form of a list of words accompanied by their syntactic categories and a preview of their definitions. The options in the left-hand column let you sort and filter the results.

▼ 56 results with the following criteria: + Add criteria Done

Word: is ?

CRITERIA word is *thermo*	furthermore, adv. in addition
SORT by relevance ↓ alphabetical by category	thermometer, n. <i>thermometers</i> an instrument that is designed to measure the temperature of someone or something
CATEGORIES all (56) noun (33) adjective (16) adverb (5) proper noun (1) prefix (1)	nether, adj. <i>nethermore, nethermost</i> <i>LITERARY or JOKING</i> lower down
FORMS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> inflections <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> with spaces Hide preview	thermostat, n. <i>thermostats</i> an instrument that automatically controls temperature
	thermodynamics, n. <i>TECHNICAL</i> a branch of physics that studies the interactions between heat and other forms of energy
	thermodynamic, adj. <i>PHYSICS</i> that relates to thermodynamics
	thermonuclear, adj. that relates to nuclear reactions that occur at very high temperatures • that relates to weapons or large explosion...
	Thermos, pr. n. trademark • company
	thermo-, pref. relating to heat or temperature

N.B.: The results sometimes combine different forms of the same word (e.g. several conjugations of the same verb) on one line, for easier reading.

*: unknown character or characters

Use the asterisk (*) to replace any letter or group of letters. For example, to see which words contain *thermo*, enter **thermo**.

→ The asterisk replaces a string of arbitrary length, including the empty string.

\?: an unknown character

Use the question mark (?) to replace any letter. Enter *py???* to find the word missing from your crossword.

→ The string *py???* searches for words of exactly five letters starting with *py*.

▼ 11 results with the following criteria: + Add criteria Done

Word: is ?

CRITERIA word is py???	pylon, n. one of a series of tall structures that carry a large number of electricity lines above the ground, usually over long di...
SORT by relevance ↓ alphabetical by category	pyres, n. a large pile of wood for burning something ceremonially
	pygmy, n. <i>often Pygmy or Pigmy</i> : someone from an ethnic group in which most people have a naturally small stature, especial...
	pygmy, adj. <i>often Pygmy or Pigmy</i> : that relates to any of various African ethnic groups referred to as pygmies • (only before nou...

&: an unknown vowel

The ampersand (&) replaces a single letter, but it must be a vowel (*á, e, i, o, u, y*). So searching for *poli&* will give you *polio*.

#: an unknown consonant

The hash (number sign) replaces a single letter, but it must be a consonant (*b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v, w, x, z*). So searching for *poli#* will give you *polis*.

Sorting

You can sort the list of results by clicking on the options in the SORT block of the results window. For instance, if you click on **by category**, the results will be shown in ascending alphabetical order, by category.

Category filters

You can limit the displayed results to a particular syntactic category (noun, adjective, etc.) using the options in the CATEGORIES block.

Forms

- **inflections:** use this option to restrict the results to simple forms (infinitive, for verbs, singular for nouns). If you uncheck this box and search for *poli#*, the form *policies* won't be displayed because it is the plural form of *policy*.
- **with spaces:** uncheck this box to exclude words containing spaces and special characters like hyphens and apostrophes. For instance, if you search for **operate*, the word *co-operate* will not appear, since it contains a hyphen.

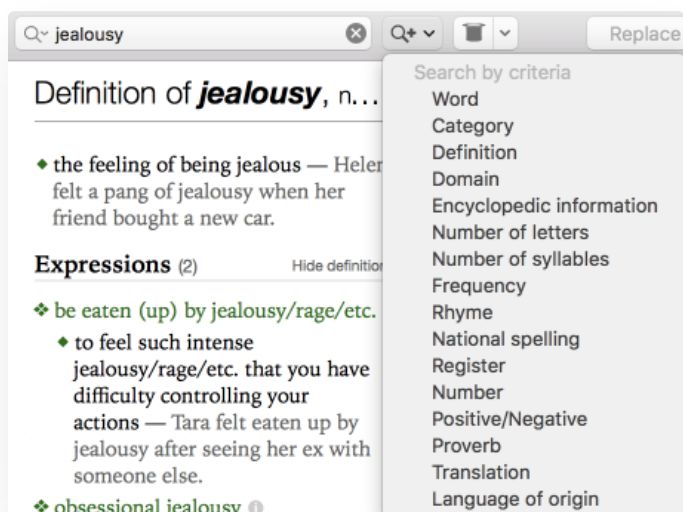
Limiting searches with variables

In some cases, searching with variables can produce such a large number of results that it will slow Antidote down. For that reason, the number of results that can be displayed is limited to 1,000. Antidote may also consider the search request too vague, given the number of variables. In that case, the number of results will be limited to 500.

SEARCHING BY CRITERIA

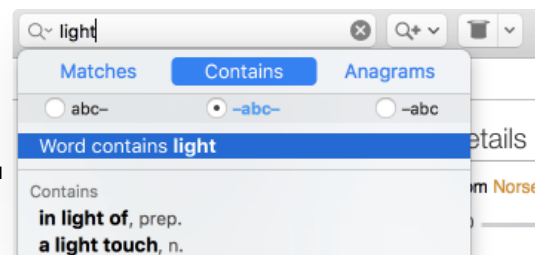
Searching by criteria is a powerful tool that will let you explore and make the most of Antidote's dictionaries. You can combine a series of criteria and see the results displayed as you enter each criterion.

ACCESSING SEARCH BY CRITERIA



There are different ways to access this function.

- Select one criterion from the **Criteria** menu. The search panel will be displayed, launching a search using the specified criterion applied to the headword; you can then modify this criterion as you wish, or add other criteria.
- Click on one of the predefined searches in the **More** section of the dictionary of definitions. The search panel will be displayed, with the results of the search specified; you can then narrow down these results or add other criteria as you wish.
- In **Contains** or **Anagrams** mode of the instant search menu, click on the first command in the menu or the **All results** option. The search panel will be displayed with the results of the search specified; you can then narrow down these results or add other criteria as you wish.



DESCRIPTION OF CRITERIA

Word: Look for words that contain, begin with or end with a given character string (or do not). Look for anagrams of a given string.

Category: Look for words that belong, or do not, to one of the syntactic categories suggested (noun, adjective, verb, etc.).

Definition: Look for words whose definition includes, or does not include, a given word, inflected or not.

Domain: Look for words that belong, or do not belong, to one of the domains suggested (medicine, music, astronomy, etc.).

Encyclopedic information: Look for names of people, countries, cities or World Heritage sites.

Number of letters: Look for words with a number of letters equal to, smaller than or larger than a given number.

Number of syllables: Look for words with a number of syllables equal to, smaller than or larger than a given number.

Frequency: Look for words whose frequency is the same as, lower than or higher than a given frequency (from very rare to very frequent).

Rhyme: Look for words that rhyme with a given word.

National spelling: Look for words whose spelling is particular to a given country.

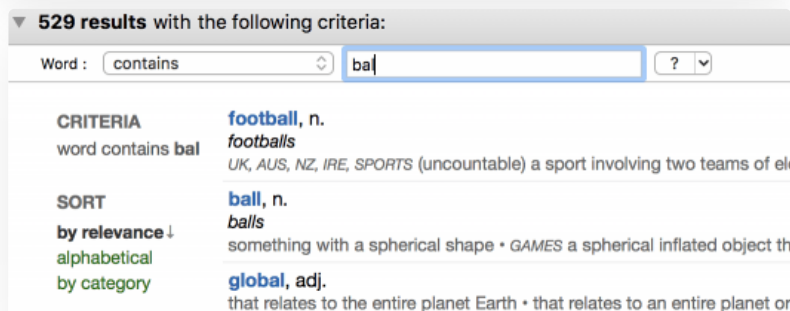
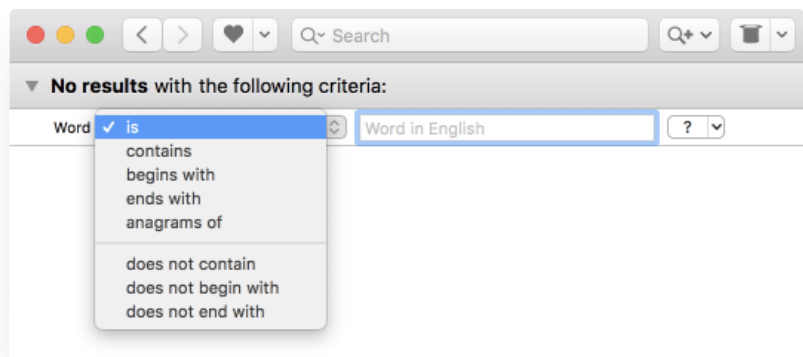
Register: Look for words that belong or do not belong to one of the levels of language suggested (informal, formal, neutral, etc.).

Number: Look for words whose form is singular or plural.

Positive/Negative: Look for words that may or may not have a positive or negative connotation.

Language of origin: Look for words that come from one of the languages suggested (Italian, French, German, etc.).

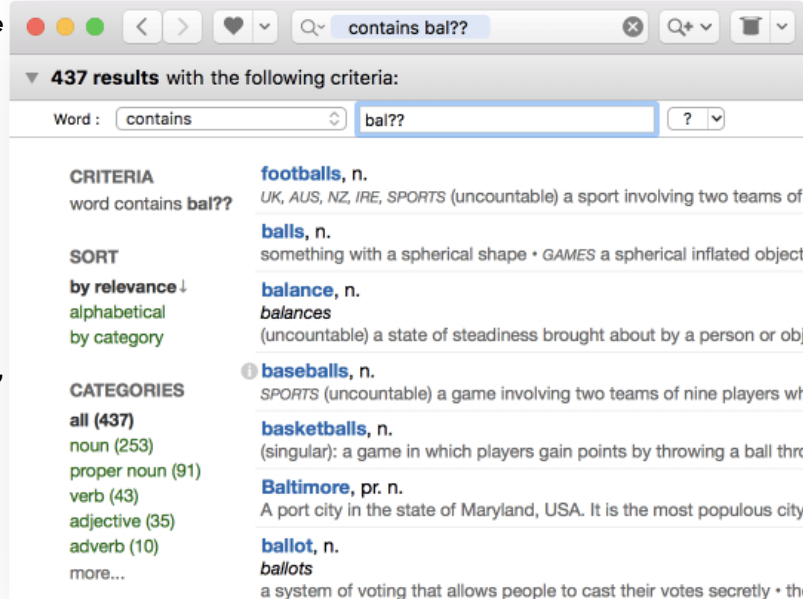
USING CRITERIA



Each criterion has different parameters that you have to define or choose: enter a text string, choose from a drop-down menu with two or several states (**is** or **is not**) or values (**fewer than**, **equals**, **greater than**) or from a list of defined options (different domains or languages of origin).

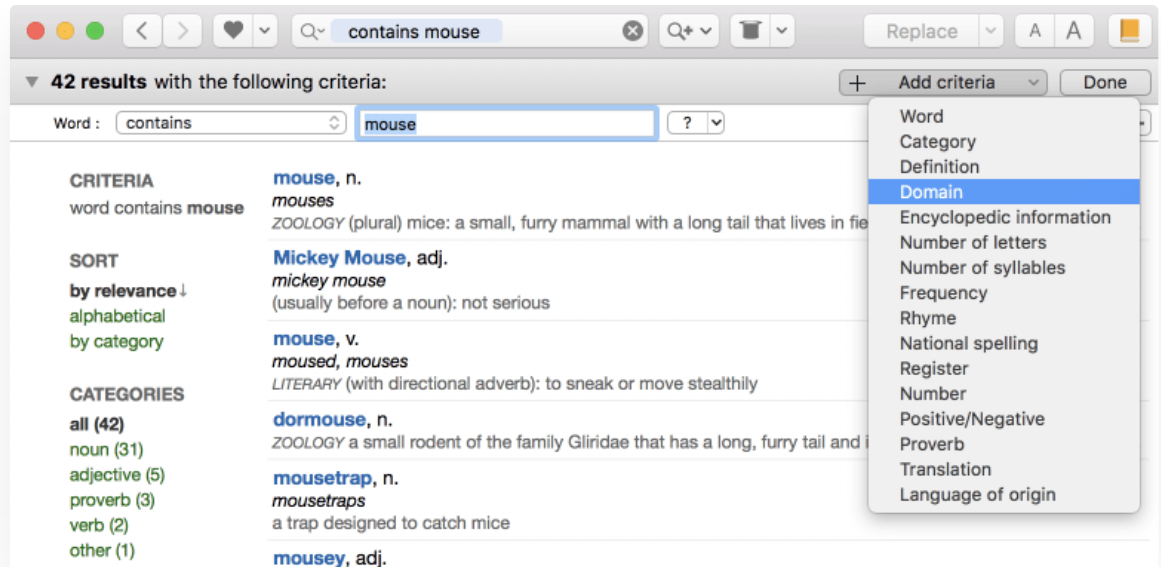
For example, the **Word** criterion starts by offering you a drop-down menu of eight parameters: *is*, *contains*, *begins with*, *ends with*, *anagrams of*, *does not contain*, *does not begin with* and *does not end with*.

After you choose the **contains** parameter, for example, enter the desired character string in the headword field. If you type the three letters *bal*, you will see *football*, *ball*, *global*, *balance*, etc.

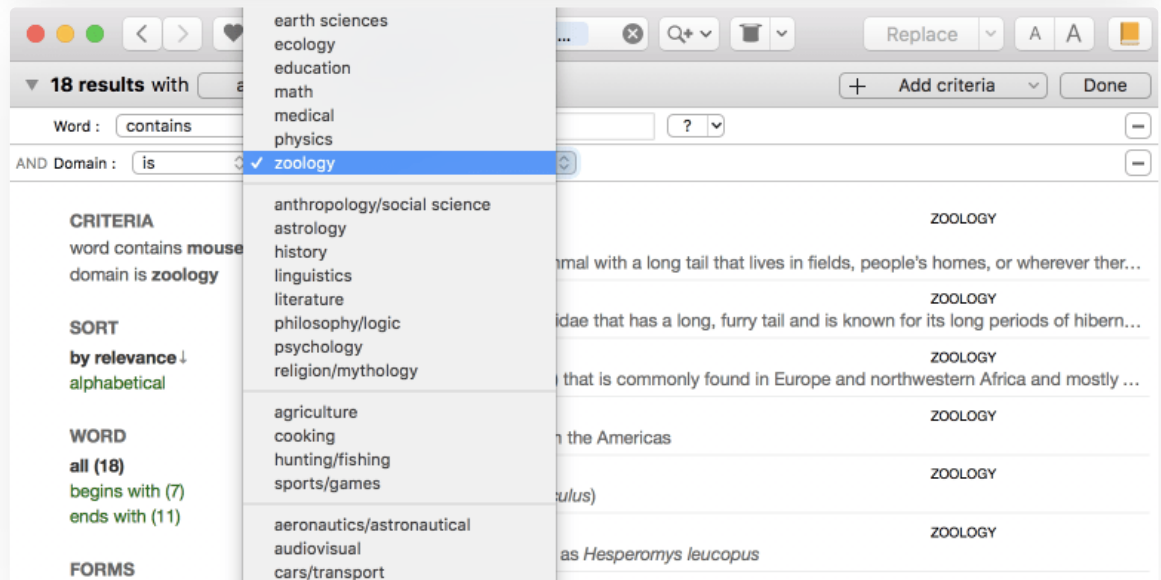


Use the **?** criterion with **Word** to add one or more unknown characters to the string. You can also use the *****, **&** and **#** symbols as described in the [Searching With Variables](#) section.

ADDING CRITERIA



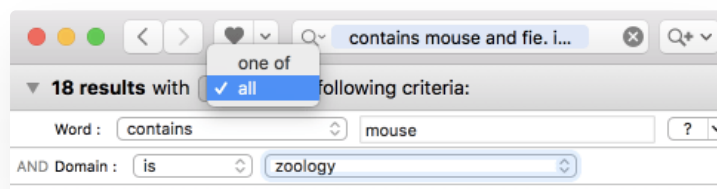
Suppose you have already searched for all the words whose definition contains the word *mouse* (criterion **Definition contains mouse**), but you want to limit the results to those that contain the computer-related term. Click on the **+ Add criteria** button and select the **Domain** criterion.



This new criterion is added beneath the previous one. From the domains in the drop-down menu, select *computer/telecommunications*.

LOGICAL CONNECTORS: ALL AND ONE OF

When your search contains more than one criterion, use these logical connectors to decide how they should combine.



All

All the results must meet all the criteria. This connector is represented by the conjunction **AND** between the criteria: 1st criterion **AND** 2nd criterion **AND** 3rd criterion, etc.

One of

The results must meet at least one of the criteria. This connector is represented by the conjunction **OR** between the criteria: 1st criterion **OR** 2nd criterion **OR** 3rd criterion, etc.

Thus the combination **Definition contains mouse AND Domain is computer/telecommunications** in our previous example will find all the words whose definition contains the word *mouse* (highlighted in yellow in the previews) and is in the computer/telecommunications domain: *drag*, *click*, *rollerball*, etc. With the **one of** connector, on the other hand, the combination **Definition contains mouse OR Domain is computer/telecommunications** will display all words whose definition contains the word *mouse* (like *rodent* and *Steinbeck*) or that have to do with computers (like *program* and *install*).

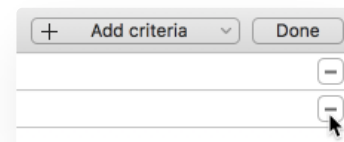
The screenshot shows a search interface with the following details:

- Search bar: contains mouse and fie. i...
- Results: 18 results with all following criteria
- Criteria: Word: contains, mouse; AND Domain: is, zoology
- Criteria list: word contains **mouse** AND domain is **zoology**
- Sort: by relevance ↓, alphabetical
- Word: all (18), begins with (7), ends with (11)
- Forms: inflections, with spaces
- Results list:

Criteria	Headword	Category
word contains mouse AND domain is zoology	mouse , n. <i>mouses</i> (plural) mice: a small, furry mammal with a long tail that lives in fields, people's homes, or wherever ther...	ZOOLOGY
	dormouse , n. a small rodent of the family Gliridae that has a long, furry tail and is known for its long periods of hibern...	ZOOLOGY
	field mouse , n. a mouse (<i>Apodemus sylvaticus</i>) that is commonly found in Europe and northwestern Africa and mostly ...	ZOOLOGY
	titmouse , n. a bird of the Paridae family from the Americas	ZOOLOGY
	house mouse , n. the common mouse (<i>Mus musculus</i>)	ZOOLOGY
	deer mouse , n. the white-footed mouse known as <i>Hesperomys leucopus</i>	ZOOLOGY
	meadow mouse , n. a type of vole (<i>Microtus pennsylvanicus</i>) that is found in North America	ZOOLOGY
	mouse lemur , n.	ZOOLOGY

DELETING CRITERIA

To delete criteria from your search, click on the minus-sign button at the far right of the criteria bar. The results will adjust automatically.



LIST OF RESULTS

The results are displayed as a list of headwords (in blue) followed by their categories (n., v., adj., etc.) and, if applicable, other relevant information for the criteria used (phonetic transcription, number of letters, domain, etc.). Each headword may be accompanied by a preview, which is generally the start of its definition but also changes with the criteria used. The number of results obtained is shown at the top of the list.

If the list of results extends over several pages, click on the arrows and page numbers at the bottom of each page to view the rest of the results.

▼ 11,283 results with the following criteria: + Add criteria Done


Rhymes with :


CRITERIA	rhymes with jealousy		
SORT by relevance ↓ alphabetical by category	prelacy , n. [PREL-uh-see]	RELIGION, OLD-FASHIONED a prelatore • NO LONGER USED, RELIGION (uncountable) in Christianity, the gove...	fairly frequent
	fallacy , n. [FAL-uh-see]	(countable) an incorrect belief • (uncountable) incorrect reasoning	frequent
	jalousie , n. [JAL-uh-SEE]	a Venetian or slatted inside window blind that regulates the passage of air and light while blocking rain	fairly frequent
	articulacy , n. [ar-TIK-yuul-uh-see]	the quality of being articulate	fairly rare
	argosy , n. [ARG-uh-see]	NO LONGER USED or LITERARY • a large merchant ship • a fleet of such ships • a great supply of something	fairly frequent
	abbacy , n. [AB-uh-see]	the office or tenure of an abbot or abbess	fairly frequent
	legacy , n. [LEG-uh-see]	the body of cultural traditions or ideas associated with (a group, country, etc.) • the lasting effects of (a...	frequent
	pharmacy , n. [FARM-uh-see]	(countable) a store or area of a store that prepares and sells medicinal drugs • (uncountable) the scien...	frequent
	piracy , n. [PIRE-uh-see]	(uncountable) hijacking and armed robbery of ships at sea • (modified): hijacking of other large vehicle...	frequent
	heresy , n. [HERR-uh-see]	(countable and uncountable) • a belief, opinion, etc. that goes against the doctrines of a specific religio...	frequent
papacy , n. [PAYP-uh-see]	(usually in singular): the leadership position held by the pope • (usually in singular): the time during whi...	frequent	

CATEGORIES
all (11,283)
noun (5,042)
adverb (4,268)
adjective (1,778)
verb (149)
interjection (16)
more...

RHYMES
all (11,283)
[eluhsee] (1)
[luhssee] (4)
[uhssee] (100)
[see] (495)
[ee] (11,283)

Definition tooltip

To consult the complete definition of a result without leaving the search panel, click on the  button that appears when you hover your mouse over the word in blue.

Clicking directly on the headword instead of on the  button will take you out of the search panel, to the corresponding entry in the dictionary of definitions.

▼ 11,283 results with the following criteria: + Add criteria Done

Rhymes with :

CRITERIA			
prelacy , n. [PREL-uh-see]	RELIGION, OLD-FASHIONED a prelatore • NO LONGER USED, RELIGION (uncountable) in Christianity, the gove...	fairly frequent	
	(uncountable) incorrect reasoning	frequent	
	ndow blind that regulates the passage of air and light while blocking rain	fairly frequent	
	h-see]	fairly rare	
	a large merchant ship • a fleet of such ships • a great supply of something	fairly frequent	
	ot or abbess	fairly frequent	

Definitions of **prelacy**, noun

From Anglo-French *prelacie*, 'prelacy'.

- ◆ RELIGION, OLD-FASHIONED – a prelatore
- ◆ NO LONGER USED, RELIGION – (uncountable) in Christianity, the government of the Church by prelates

FILTERS

To the left of the list of results is a series of filters and options that let you refine your results and change the way they are displayed. The filters displayed depend on the search criteria. They provide statistics on the subsets of the list and let you limit the display to a given subset. Just click on a filter, or on **All** to return to the complete list of results. You can combine several filters and the list of results will adjust automatically. Below is a description of the various filters.

Categories

Lets you limit displayed results to a given syntactic category.

Domains

Accompanies the results of the **Domain** criterion when the domain chosen includes two subdomains (e.g. *computer/telecommunications*). It lets you display results from only one of these subdomains.

Contexts

Accompanies certain results of the **Definition** criterion. It allows you to distinguish definitions in which the searched word appears in a positive context (e.g. *edible*) from those in which it appears in a negative context (e.g. *not edible*).

Number of letters

Accompanies the results of the **Number of letters** criterion or the **Word: anagrams of...** criterion. It lets you display only words containing a specific number of letters.

Anagrams

Accompanies the results of the **Word: anagrams of...** criterion. It lets you display only certain types of anagrams (complete or with letters removed, added or substituted).

Frequency

Accompanies the results of the **Frequency** criterion and lets you display only a specified frequency interval.

Register

Accompanies the results of the **Register** criterion and lets you limit the words displayed to a single register of language.

Rhymes

Accompanies the results of the **Rhyme** criterion and classifies rhymes according to their richness (number of common phonemes at the end of the word). It lets you display only words with a given number of common phonemes.

Number of syllables

Accompanies the results of the **Number of syllables** criterion or the **Rhyme** criterion. It lets you display only words with a specific number of syllables.

Number

Accompanies the results of the **Number** criterion and lets you separate invariable words (with identical singular and plural forms) from singular or plural words (depending on the value set for this criterion).

Language of origin

Accompanies the results of the **Language of origin** criterion and lets you display only words whose etymology is derived partially from another language.

Country of origin

Accompanies the results of the **Encyclopedic information: World Heritage** criterion and lets you display only UNESCO World Heritage sites located in a specific country.

Population

Accompanies the results of the **Encyclopedic information: towns/cities** or **Encyclopedic information: countries** criterion and lets you display only places whose population is within a given range.

Area

Accompanies the results of the **Encyclopedic information: countries** criterion and lets you display only countries whose area is within a given interval.

Currency

Accompanies the results of the **Encyclopedic information: countries** criterion and lets you display only those countries using a specific currency.

OTHER OPTIONS AND INFORMATION

Criteria

This indicator, above the filters, summarizes the criteria that were applied to obtain the results displayed. It lets you check your criteria and is useful if you wish to print the results.

Sort

You can switch between different ways of sorting results: by relevance, alphabetically, by syntactic category or by number of letters (for searches where this information is relevant). Relevance is generally linked to frequency, but depends on the dominant criterion. For instance, when you use the **Rhyme** criterion, the relevance corresponds to the richness of the rhyme.

Forms options

The options for **Forms**, displayed below the filters, are described in the [Searching With Variables](#) section.

Show IPA/respelling

This option accompanies the results of a search for rhymes or number of syllables and lets you switch between the phonetic respelling of the word and the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA).

Show/Hide preview

This option lets you display or hide the preview of the definition accompanying each result. Hiding previews has the advantage of showing a more condensed list of results.

TIPS FOR SEARCHING BY CRITERIA

Here are some tips to help you search more efficiently.

Repeating the same criterion

You can repeat a given criterion while changing its values. For instance, searching **Word contains x AND Word contains y AND Word contains z** will list the words that each contain the last three letters of the alphabet.

Negative criteria

Negative criteria—**is not** and **does not contain**—are particularly useful to limit results, for example, when you want to exclude proper nouns, as described in the next paragraph.

Excluding proper nouns

To exclude proper nouns from results, add the **AND Category is not proper noun** criterion. For instance, if you add this criterion to the criterion **Word contains port**, proper nouns like *Portugal* and *Portland* will not appear in the results.

Exclude expressions/idioms

Results sometimes include expressions and idioms, which contain at least one space (e.g. *come to think of it*, *triumphal arch*). Uncheck the **with spaces** box under **Forms** to exclude them from your results. Note that words with a hyphen or internal apostrophe will also be excluded.

Search for anagrams

Anagrams are words formed with the same letters, but in a different order, like *crass* and *scars*. With the **Word: anagrams of...** criterion and the **Number of letters** filter, you can limit the results to exact anagrams, with exactly the same letters, or extend your search to words with fewer or more letters than the original word.

Have fun!

The only limit to combining the different search criteria is your imagination and curiosity. For example, is it true that not a single English word rhymes with *depth*? How many English words in the political domain are of Greek origin? Now you know how to find out!

Exiting search by criteria

To close the search by criteria panel and return to the previous dictionary consulted, click on the **Done** button in the upper right-hand corner.

NAVIGATING THROUGH THE DICTIONARIES

You can submit a word to the dictionaries in a number of ways.

Enter a word

Once you are in the dictionaries window, enter a word (which will then be the headword) and press **Return**. Then choose the dictionary you want—the previews may help you decide. As soon as you start entering the first letters of the headword, a list of suggestions will appear. If the word you are looking for is one of the suggestions, choose it by clicking on it. You can also just press **Enter** or **Return** when the word is highlighted in the list.

Double-click on a word

In the dictionaries window, double-click on any word to launch a search. To automatically launch a search in the dictionary of definitions, press **Ctrl** + double-click (**⌘** + double-click, on a Mac).

Drag and drop

Select a word in any application that lets you drag and drop. Hold the mouse button down while you drag the word to the dictionaries window and drop it in the headword field or directly in the dictionary of your choice.

Context

In the dictionaries window, right-click on a word (or **Ctrl** + click on a Mac) to bring up the context menu. Then you can launch a search on the word in the dictionary of definitions or the current dictionary.

Toolbar

In the corrector window and the guides window, select a word and then click on the dictionaries icon. Then you can choose the dictionary you want.

Previous search menu

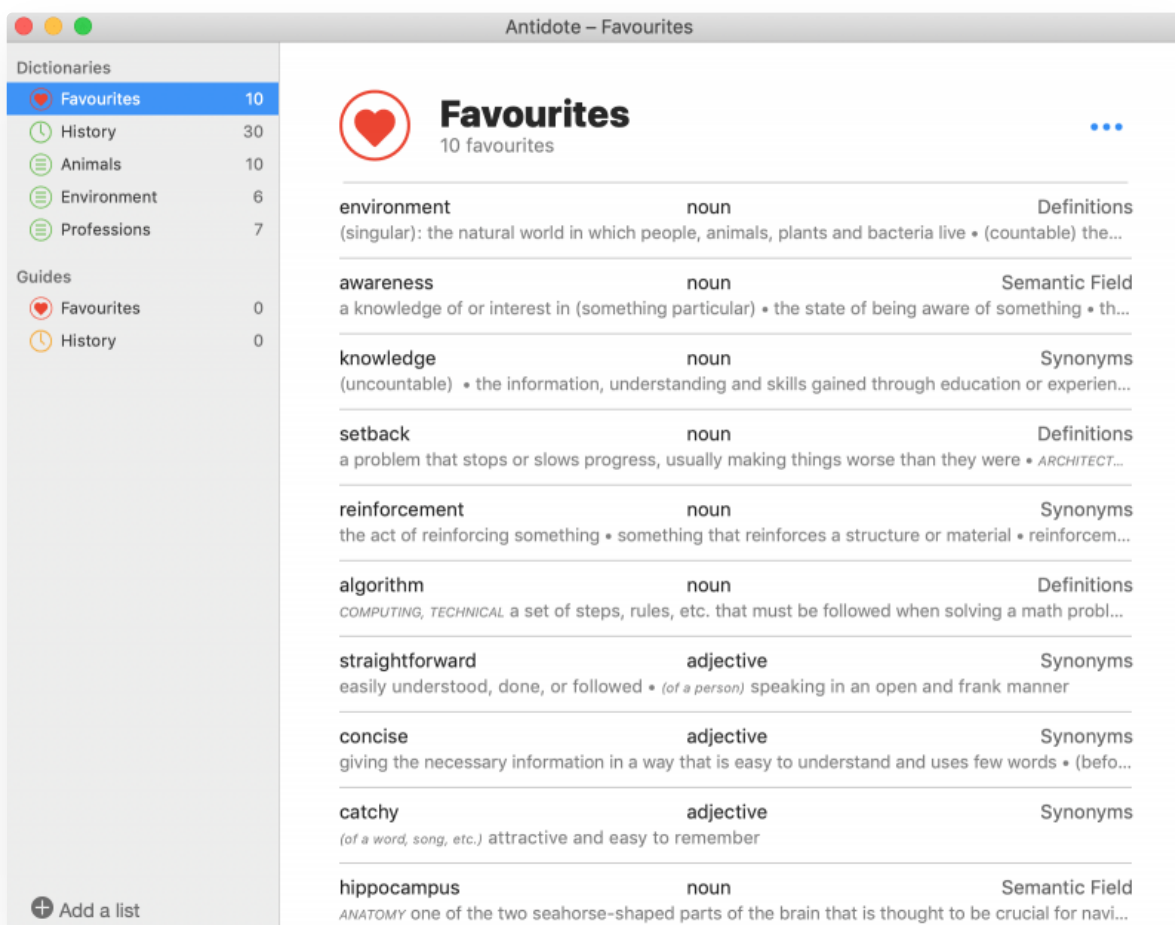
Antidote keeps track of your past searches. If you want to search again for a word you have already entered, click on the search menu (⌘, on a Mac; in Windows/Linux, click in the headword field when it is empty) to display the list of previous searches, and select the word you want to display in the headword field. This menu also lets you delete recent searches and offers other search suggestions.

History arrows

Antidote remembers up to thirty words you searched for and dictionaries you visited. To return to the previous display, click on the left-pointing arrow. To return to the display you just exited, click on the right-pointing arrow.

FAVOURITES

The **Favourites** menu, to the left of the headword field, lets you bookmark your favourite dictionary entries for fast access. To add an entry to your favourites while you are consulting it, just click on the **Favourites** button (). You also have this option in the Favourites menu (when you click on the small black triangle to the right of the heart), in the **Edit** menu. Then you can access your favourite dictionary entries using the Favourites menu.



To delete an entry from your list of favourites, go to its entry in the dictionary and then click on the **Favourites** button. Alternatively, open the Favourites window by selecting **Edit** from the **Favourites** menu. Then, select **Dictionaries** from the left-hand panel, select the entries to delete from the right-hand panel, click the three dots in the top right and then choose the option **Delete selection**. Selecting **Delete all** will delete them all at once.

To export a list of favourites, open the Favourites window, select the list, click on the three dots and select **Export**.

Delete all

Export...

You can also manage your favourites by selecting **Favourites** from the **Edit** menu.

PERSONALIZED WORD LISTS

You can also create personalized word lists. To do this, select **Add a list** from the Favourites menu (the small black triangle to the right of the heart). You will then be prompted to give your list a title.

If you want to add the current entry to a list that has already been created, simply click on the heart (the Favourites button), then choose a list. You will then be able to access the list from the Favourites menu.

To remove an entry from the personalized list, go to that entry and then click on the Favourites button. Alternatively, open the **Favourites** window by selecting **Edit** from the Favourites menu. Then go to your list, from which you will be able to select and delete multiple words at once.

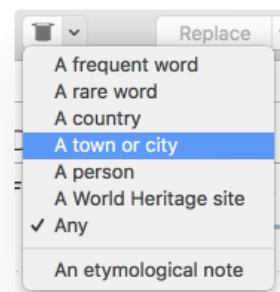
To export a personalized word list, open the Favourites window, select the list, click on the three dots and select **Export**.

You can also manage your lists by selecting Favourites from the **Edit** menu.

DISCOVERING NEW WORDS

Do you enjoy flicking through your dictionaries and learning words you've never seen before? Antidote offers an easy, quick way of exploring the treasures of English. Just click on the hat (👒) in the toolbar and Antidote will pull out the definitions of a word at random from its huge stock.

→ Click on the small black triangle next to the hat and you can limit the search to one of the categories displayed. By default, Antidote draws a word from these categories at random.

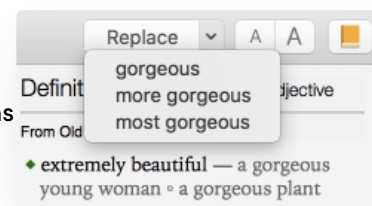


TEXT SEARCH

You can search for a word in one of the main panels, for example the synonyms or definitions panels. Right-click in the dictionaries window and choose **Search...** to bring up a small search bar at the bottom of the screen. You can also press **Command + f** (Mac) or **Ctrl + f** (Windows and Linux). Occurrences of the string you enter in the search bar will be highlighted in the main panel. Click on the arrows to move back and forth between them. Click on the **Done** button to close the search bar. For the **Combinations**, **Semantic field** and **Family** dictionaries, the search bar is displayed at all times. Entering a string narrows the results to only those that contain it.

REPLACING A WORD IN THE TEXT

Click on the **Replace** button, the ▼ that appears next to the selection or in the pop-up menu to replace the selection in your text by what you have selected in the dictionary. If the form of the word selected isn't right for your text, click on the menu of proposed forms to display a list of suggestions, and select the appropriate form. For instance, you can replace a word in your text with a synonym, an expression or a word from the same family.



→ Note that you can replace words in this way only if you have called up the dictionaries from your text or the corrector.

EXTRACTING THE DICTIONARY CONTENTS

We have all had to quote the definition of a word at some time: "According to the dictionary *audacious* means..." With Antidote, rather than recopying the definition by hand, you can simply insert it in your text. And in future you'll say "According to Antidote, ..." Just select the definition you want and drag and drop or copy and paste it into your text.

PRINTING THE DICTIONARY CONTENTS

You can print the contents of the main panel of all the dictionaries. To print the contents displayed by the current dictionary, click on **Print...** in the **File** menu. Results of multi-word searches, searches with variables and searches by criteria can also be printed.

5 THE LANGUAGE GUIDES

Antidote brings together close to 500 articles on the pleasures and pitfalls of English in ten guides **Spelling, Lexicon, Grammar, Syntax, Punctuation, Style, Business Writing, Typography, Phonetics** and **History**. With easy-to-remember tips and tricks, carefully chosen examples and a wide range of topics, the guides will help you understand any mistakes you make and, more importantly, avoid them in the future.

The screenshot shows the Antidote software interface. On the left is a sidebar with a 'Guides' section containing a list of guides with their respective article counts: Spelling (59), Lexicon (30), Grammar (81), Syntax (40), Punctuation (55), Style (50), Business Writing (24), Typography (42), Phonetics (20), History (77), and Language Matters (16). The main window displays an article titled 'Countable and Uncountable Nouns: Common Mistakes'. The article content includes an introduction, examples like 'two apples and five bananas', and a 'CAREFUL!' note about plural-only equivalents in English. The interface also features a search field, history arrows, favourites, and a list of articles.

The colour of the guides is orange (). Their icon is an orange book and orange hyperlinks point to their articles.

ACCESSING THE GUIDES

FROM OTHER SOFTWARE

To see the articles in the guides, run Antidote and select the guide you want. The way you run the guides depends on the software you are using. To find out how to use Antidote with your favourite programs, see **Using with your other software** by clicking on **Help** in the Antidote menu bar.

CONTEXT-SENSITIVE ACCESS FROM THE CORRECTOR

Correction

- Language 243
- Typography 29
- Style 128

Revision

- Pragmatics >
- Semantics >
- Logic >

Statistics

- Counts >
- Performance >
- Error types >
- Languages >
- Words >
- Etymology >
- Tenses >
- Categories >

Inspection

- Agreement >
- Gender >

because our expenses are raising, we have to raise the condo fees by \$1,000.
 There were slightly less than 1,200 deer in Nara in 2005.
 The first watches we're quite big and where worn around the neck.

A VS. AN

When you are a a 18-year-old high school student, getting a a MBA degree may be far from your mind.
 The studio's latest release was an universal success.
 They had an heated argument about it, but in reality it was a honest mistake.

DETERMINER–NOUN AGREEMENT

The writer depicts all sorts of character in this historical novel.
 This kind of gardens aren't easy to tend.
 A large numbers of people had to be replaced at the last minute.
 He left the city a couple of week later.
 Mister Collins gave a keycard to each employees.
 Getting to know other culture is a benefit of travelling.
 Can you recommend a drink that doesn't have to much calories?
 There is many different critereion to satisfy.
 As soon as you've read the first few chapter, give me a call.
 These behaviour causes a lot of problems.
 Every pieces of evidence needs to be chapters ✓ Correct ✕ Ignore

Determiner–noun agreement – Chapters should be plural, to agree with few.

raising	rising
less	fewer
we're	were
where	were
a	an
a	an
an	a
an	a
a	an
character	characters
gardens	garden
aren't	isn't
numbers	number
week	weeks
Mister	Mr.
employees	employee
culture	cultures
to	too
much	many
is	are
critereion	criteria
chapter	chapters
These	This
problem	problems
pieces	piece
headquarter	headquarters
height	heights

Search

Guides

- Spelling 59
Plurals, Verb Conjugation, Homophones, Capitalization, National Varieties, Abbrev...
- Lexicon 30
Idiomatic Expressions, Lexical Errors, New Word Formation, Frequently Confused W...
- Grammar 81**
Glossary of Terms, Adjective, Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Determiner, The Cardinal...
- Syntax 40
Sentences, Clauses, Phrases, Functions, Questions, Negation, Discontinuity, Paral...
- Punctuation 55
Punctuation Marks, The Comma, The Hyphen, The Dash, Brackets, Quotation...
- Style 50
Repetition, Constructions, Vocabulary, Readability, Inclusivity, Figures of Spec...
- Business Writing 24
Business Letters, Addresses, International Addresses
- Typography 42
Spaces, Italics, Marks and Symbols, Quotations, Numbers, Date and Time
- Phonetics 20
Sound, Meaning and Spelling, Speech Sounds, Phonetic Alphabets, Phonetic V...
- History 77
Etymology, Vocabulary Formation, Native Lexical Stock Languages, Historical Vari...
- Language Matters 16
The Score on Suffixless Adverbs, Is It Acceptable to Verb?, Controversial Usag...

▼ Grammar (81)

- Introduction
- Glossary of Terms
- ▼ Adjective
 - Introduction
 - Types of Adjectives
 - Comparative and Supe...
 - Adjectives vs. Modifyin...
- ▼ Noun
 - Introduction
 - Determiners and Noun...
 - Few/Less and Many/M...
 - Countable/Uncountabl...
 - Singular- and Plural-O... and 2 others...
- ▼ Pronoun
 - Introduction
 - Personal Pronouns
 - Indefinite Pronouns
 - Demonstrative Pronouns
 - Interrogative Pronouns and 5 others...
- ▼ Verb
 - Introduction
 - Irregular Verbs
 - Verb Participles
 - Subject-Verb Agreement
 - Conjugation and 7 others...
- ▼ Determiner
 - Introduction
 - Articles
 - The Cardinal Number One

Countable and Uncountable Nouns: Common Mistakes

Countable Nouns

English, like most languages, distinguishes countable and uncountable nouns. As the name suggests, countable nouns can be counted using cardinal numbers and combined with quantifiers such as *many* and *few*.

two apples and five bananas
with a few friends
not many chances

CAREFUL! — Some nouns which are countable in other languages have plural-only equivalents in English. This is true of many tools, e.g. *tweezers*, *clippers*, *scissors*, *tongs*, *pliers*, etc., and some garments viewed as plural, such as *trousers*, *pyjamas*, *shorts*, *swim trunks*, *underpants*, etc.

Uncountable Nouns

Uncountable nouns, in contrast, are viewed linguistically as indistinct

Access to the guides from the corrector is context-sensitive, meaning that Antidote opens the specific article that applies to the current detection. To consult it, select a detection and complete one the following actions:

- Click on the orange book in the upper right-hand corner of the tool bar.
- Click on the tooltip to expand it, then click on the "+" or on the orange book to the left of the explanation, if there is one.

- Open the context menu (right click) and select the orange book.

A grey bullet is displayed in front of the explanation when the guides contain no information on the current detection. For spelling errors, the dictionaries icon replaces the guides icon.

CONTEXT-SENSITIVE ACCESS FROM THE REVISION FILTERS

Each filter in the revision prism is associated with an article so that you can evaluate the possible edits to your text. Click on the title of the article to read it.

CONTEXT-SENSITIVE ACCESS FROM THE DICTIONARIES

Definitions dictionary

The Details panel in the definitions dictionary often includes orange hyperlinks. Click on one of these links to open the guides to an article that relates to the headword. Clicking on a usage label (e.g. informal) in the body of the definition opens an article on this label.

Conjugation dictionary

Clicking on the green headings for moods and tenses will open the corresponding article, explaining the use of that mood or tense.

Historical dictionary

The etymology section of the historical dictionary displays the source language(s) of the headword in orange. Click on the orange hyperlink to go directly to the article on these languages and their contribution to English.

☆ Logic	
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Transitions	3
<input type="radio"/> Quoted text	4
<input type="radio"/> Reporting clauses	2
Note	
Transitions	

Difficulties

Usage: Followed by an infinitive without *to*.

Lexicon – Confusion: Do, Make, Have, Take, etc.

NAVIGATING THE GUIDES

There are four different ways of getting around in the guides: the table of contents, smart search, hyperlinks and the history arrows.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The table of contents is displayed in the left-hand panel of the guides window, and broken down into two levels: guides and articles. In the list of guides, each guide indicates the number of articles it contains, as well as a brief list of some of the topics addressed. Select a guide to see its contents – topics, subtopics and articles – in the right-hand panel, and then select the article you want to read.

SMART SEARCH

Guides	
Spelling 59	Plurals, Verb Conjugation, Homophones, Capitalization, National Varieties, Abbrev...
Lexicon 30	Idiomatic Expressions, Lexical Errors, New Word Formation, Frequently Confused W...
Grammar 81	Glossary of Terms, Adjective, Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Determiner, The Cardinal...
Syntax 40	Sentences, Clauses, Phrases, Functions, Questions, Negation, Discontinuity, Paral...
Punctuation 55	Punctuation Marks, The Comma, The Hyphen, The Dash, Brackets, Quotation...
Style 50	Repetition, Constructions, Vocabulary, Readability, Inclusivity, Figures of Spec...
Business Writing 24	Business Letters, Addresses, International Addresses
Typography 42	Spaces, Italics, Marks and Symbols, Quotations, Numbers, Date and Time
Phonetics 20	Sound, Meaning and Spelling, Speech Sounds, Phonetic Alphabets, Phonetic V...
History 77	Etymology, Vocabulary Formation, Native Lexical Stock Languages, Historical Vari...
Language Matters 16	The Score on Suffixless Adverbs, Is It Acceptable to Verb?, Controversial Usag...

▼ Spelling (59)
Introduction
▼ Plurals
Regular Plurals
Neoclassical and Foreign Plurals
Irregular Plurals
Plurals of Proper Nouns
▼ Verb Conjugation
Consonant Doubling
▼ Homophones
Introduction
<i>A lot and Alot</i>
<i>Any More and Anymore</i>
<i>Buy, By and Bye</i>
<i>Everyday and Every Day</i> and 8 others...
▼ Capitalization
Introduction
The First Letter of a Sentence
Titles of Works
▶ Places
▶ People
▶ Specific Cases
▼ National Varieties
Introduction
▶ UK/US Differences
British English
American English
Canadian English
and 3 others...
▼ Abbreviations
Writing Abbreviations


Use the search field to quickly find all the articles on a given topic. Just enter a word and the results will be displayed in the search field as you type. Each result shows the title of the article containing the search term, the guide containing the article, and a short passage showing the search term in context. The results become refined as you enter more of the search term.

The results are ranked by relevance. The title of the article is displayed in red when it contains the search term.

To read an article, select the corresponding result. All the occurrences of the search term are highlighted in the article, so you can spot them easily.


To repeat a recent search, click on the magnifying glass in the search field and select one from the list of previous searches that appears. You can delete this list if you wish (**Clear list** option).

LINKS

The guides often give hyperlinks in orange or red, allowing you to quickly consult related articles. The cursor turns into a small pointing hand when you hover over a hyperlink. Just click on it to display the article. A link followed by the  symbol means that it will direct you to an external source displayed in your browser. An active Internet connection is required to access these external links.

Q: quotes	
Results (3)	
Block Quotes	Typography
Block quotes are the preferred method of most style guides for...	
Run-in Quotes	Typography
by quotation marks are known as run-in quotes. Short Quotes...	
Quotation Marks	Typography
commas in British English, or informally as quotes, are mainly u...	

Language Matters

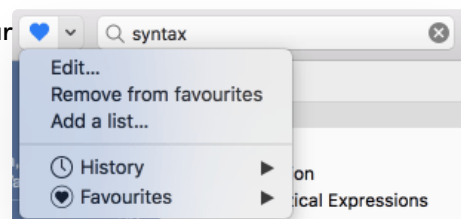
Also published on our [website](#) , the *Language Matters* section offers a closer examination of some of English's most frequently asked or tricky questions. In each article, Antidote's team of linguists

HISTORY ARROWS

To quickly return to the article you have just read in one of Antidote's guides or the results of your previous search, just click on the left arrow. To go back to the article or search that you just left, click on the right arrow. To display your history in the form of a menu, click on these arrows while holding down the mouse button.

FAVOURITES

The favourites menu, indicated by a heart in the icons bar, shows you a list of your favourite articles for faster access.



ADDING AN ARTICLE TO YOUR FAVOURITES

To add an article to your favourites, open it in the guides window and do one of the following:

- Click on the heart.
- Click on the triangle to the right of the heart and select **Add to favourites**.
- Place the cursor in the article, open the context menu (right click) and select **Add to favourites**.
- Select the article in the table of contents, open the context menu (right click) and select **Add to favourites**.

Any of these actions will cause the heart to turn blue (Mac) or become darker (Windows and Linux) indicating that the article has been added.

Each article is then saved in the favourites menu. Click on the arrow to the right of the heart to display the list, and select the article you want to read again.

REMOVING AN ARTICLE FROM YOUR FAVOURITES

To remove an article from your list of favourites, start by opening the article in question. You can then proceed to eliminate it from the list by following the procedure for adding articles that is described above. In the context menu, the **Add to favourites** option becomes **Remove from favourites**.

Another method is to click on the arrow to the right of the heart and select **Edit favourites...** In the window that opens, choose the article(s) you want to remove, then click on **Delete**. Once you have finished editing the list, click on **Done**. In all cases, the heart will turn grey again to indicate that the article has been removed.

→ You can also manage your favourites from the **Edit** menu.

PERSONALIZED ARTICLE LISTS

You can also create personalized article lists. To do this, select **Add a list** from the favourites menu (the small black triangle to the right of the heart). You will then be prompted to give your list a title.

If you want to add the current article to a list that has already been created simply click on the heart (the favourites button), then choose a list. You will then be able to access the list from the favourites menu.

To remove an article from the personalized list, go to that article and then click on the favourites button. Alternatively, open the **Favourites** window by selecting **Edit** from the favourites menu. Then go to your list, from which you will be able to select and delete multiple articles at once.

To export a personalized article list, open the **Favourites** window, select the list, click on the three dots and select Export.

You can also manage your lists by selecting **Favourites** from the **Edit** menu.

PRINTING ARTICLES

You can print the contents of any of the guides. To print the current article, select **Print...** in the **File** menu.

6 ANTI-OOPS!

Hit the Send button too soon? Now you'll never have to say "Oops!" again! With Antidote's Anti-Oops technology, you can make sure your emails are always carefully checked and that attachments have not been forgotten.

→ Anti-Oops! works with most commonly used email programs, except for Web applications.

THE CORRECTOR IS READY



The message has been modified since it was corrected.

Do you want Antidote to check it again? (Anti-Oops!)

Correct

Cancel

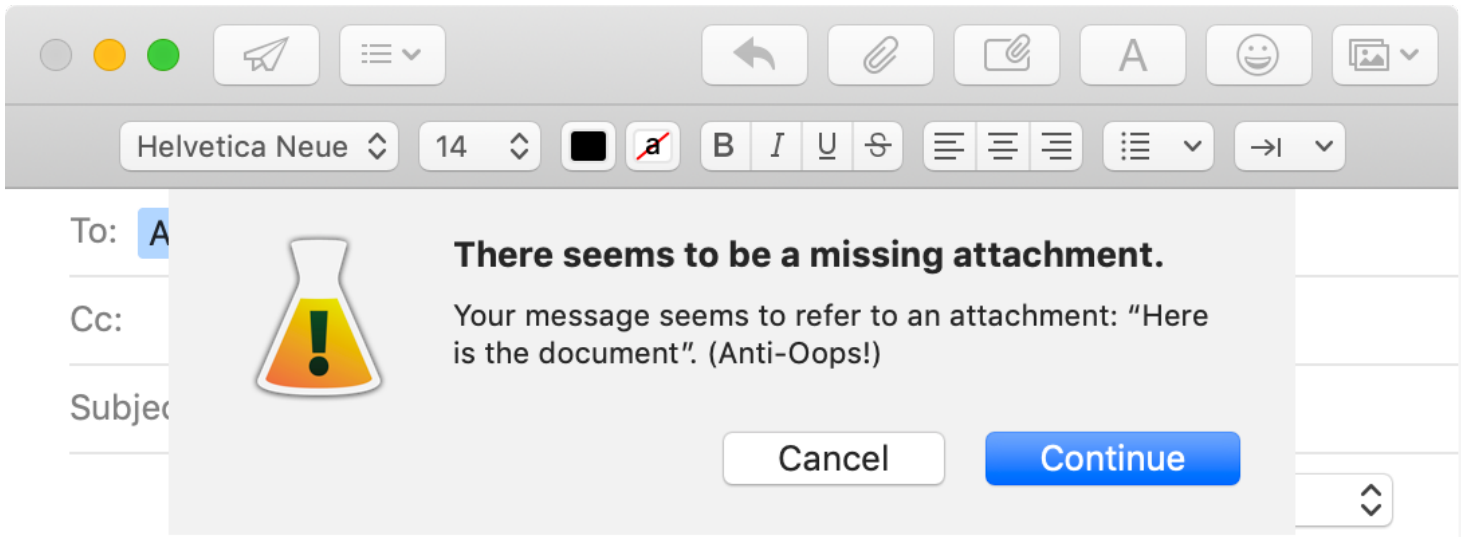
Proceed to send

Anti-Oops! links your email program to Antidote. When you click on Send, it springs into action and makes sure you haven't forgotten to have Antidote check your message. If necessary, it automatically calls on the corrector. Once your message has been checked, you can just click on Send again.

If you change the text of your message after it has been corrected, and then click on Send again, Anti-Oops! will suggest that you check your message again (see the illustration on this page). You can agree to do this or simply send the message. There is also an option to cancel sending.

→ To enable or disable the automatic verification of your emails, see the [Anti-Oops!](#) panel section in the [Settings](#) chapter.

CHECKING ATTACHMENTS



Dear Robert,

I am writing to you following our recent telephone conversation. You spoke of your intention to take part in our upcoming annual Golf Classic, due to take place next month.

Here is the document you requested, in which you will find details of our sponsorship programs.

I sincerely hope that you will be able to join us, and am looking forward to hearing from you.

With kindest regards,

When you click on **Send**, Anti-Oops! checks that you haven't forgotten to include an attachment. If there is no file attached, Anti-Oops! has Antidote analyze your message. If it finds that an attachment is mentioned, Anti-Oops! alerts you by opening a window directly in your email program. You can then stop sending the message and attach the missing file, or go ahead and send it without the attachment.

Anti-Oops! will show you the part of your message that suggests that you may have forgotten an attachment. In the example on this page, the clue is "I am attaching a file".

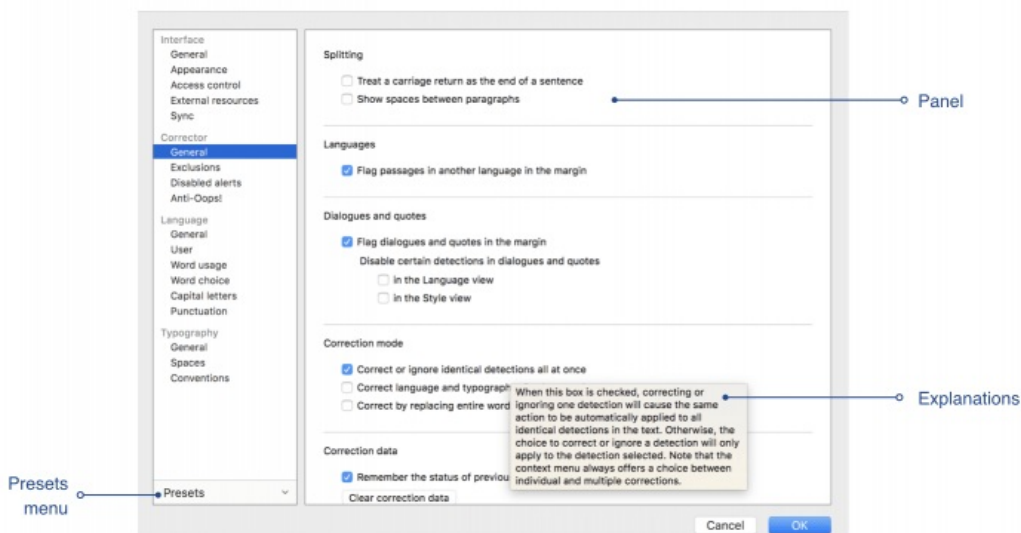
- If the phrase that triggers an alert is a sentence automatically added by your email program, or you don't think it needs to be corrected, you can tell Antidote to ignore it in the future.
- To enable or disable the verification of attachments or to tell Antidote to ignore certain text, see the **Anti-Oops!** panel section in the **Settings** chapter.
- If you don't want Anti-Oops! to check a message, hold down the Shift key when you click on **Send** in your email program.
- Remember: Anti-Oops! applies to messages written in English. The optional French-language module lets you also check messages written in French, but for those written in another language, you're on your own!

7 SETTINGS

WHY ADJUST THE SETTINGS?

The settings serve to adjust Antidote's actions when it corrects a text, as well as to customize many aspects of its interface. A good assessment of your needs as a user, combined with the proper settings that accurately reflect them, will ensure an optimal and user-friendly experience when you write and correct your texts.

Antidote's settings are divided into four main groups: **Interface**, **Corrector**, **Language** and **Typography**. Upon installation, the settings in each panel are adjusted to the value recommended by Druid. For typography, for example, these are the values that comply with the standards in use in your language variety. These values can be modified at any time, either individually or all at once using the presets.

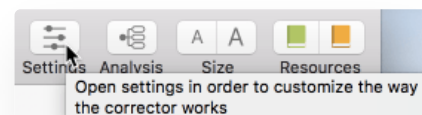


ACCESSING THE SETTINGS

→ To access the settings, you must be in Antidote, not your writing software.

From the corrector

A **Setting...** note is included in the tooltip for any detections that are associated with a particular setting. Clicking it will open the relevant panel. The settings are also accessible via the **Adjust settings...** option in the context (right-click) menu or the Settings icon in the corrector's icon bar.



In Antidote for Mac, select **Antidote 10** from the menu bar and then go to **Preferences...**, or select **Settings...** from the **Corrector** menu. In Windows or in Linux, select **Tools** and then **Options...**

ADJUSTING THE SETTINGS

In the figure shown opposite, the setting for the correction of dashes has been enabled. Hovering the cursor over each setting and over each of its values (if any) brings up a tooltip explaining your options.

Recommended values

Click on the **Recommended values** button at the bottom of the window in order to apply the default values. Note that the recommended value for certain settings may vary according to the ability level for written English chosen in the **User** panel. For example, if you have told Antidote that your first language is French and that your mastery of written English is not very good, the false friends setting will be enabled by clicking on **Recommended values**.

→ If the recommended values button is greyed, those values are already set in the current panel.

The screenshot shows the settings window with the following sections:

- Apostrophes**
 - Replace straight apostrophes with typographic apostrophes
- Quotation marks**
 - Replace straight quotation marks with typographic quotation marks
 - Correct the type of quotation marks
 - double, then single (".....")
- Dashes**
 - Dashes

Context	Type of dash	Space
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In front of each item in a list:	— em dash	none
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To set off a parenthetical expression:	— em dash	none
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To separate two clauses:	— em dash	none
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In a range:	- en dash	none
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To attribute a quote:	— em dash	any
- Ellipsis**
 - Correct the type of ellipses used
 - Format: ... (character)

PRESETS

The presets allow you to quickly switch from one configuration to another. In a single operation, they modify dozens of settings across a number of panels. Antidote offers separate presets for its **Language** and **Typography** views. This allows you to choose the perfect combination of settings according to what you're writing.

If you normally write emails where an informal tone is appropriate, you might choose a less restrictive combination of settings, e.g. **Informal usage** in the **Language** view and **Basic typography**. When you have an important letter to write and want stricter settings, you would likely select **Formal usage** or **Flag all** in the **Language** view, along with **Formal typography**. Once the correction process is complete, the presets menu will allow you to easily return to your regular settings. Any active presets are indicated with a check mark in the menu.

→ Spelling and grammar errors are always flagged, regardless of the language preset selected.

The screenshot shows the Presets menu with the following options:

- Recommended values
- Flag all
- Formal usage
- Informal usage
- Formal typography
- Basic typography

In the Settings window, you can access the presets by opening the **Presets** menu. This gives you the choice of the following presets:

RECOMMENDED VALUES:

- Antidote adjusts all settings panels to the recommended values.

LANGUAGE PRESETS:

- **Flag all:** Antidote adjusts all settings linked to alerts to their maximum level in all relevant panels.
- **Formal usage:** Antidote adjusts each language setting in all relevant panels for thorough correction of word usage, syntax, punctuation, capitalization and possible lexical confusion.
- **Informal usage:** Antidote adjusts each language setting in all relevant panels for less rigorous correction, disabling all settings linked to alerts.

TYPOGRAPHIC PRESETS:

- **Formal typography:** Antidote will adjust each typographic setting in all relevant panels for exhaustive correction based on the standards observed in your language variety.
- **Basic typography:** Antidote will disable most of the settings related to typography in all relevant panels, verifying only obvious typographical errors (e.g. two spaces between words). The presets are also accessible from the corrector. You will find them above the list of detections in the right-hand panel. See the chapter on the corrector for more details.

INTERFACE SETTINGS

This section discusses some interface-related elements in Antidote's various resources.

GENERAL PANEL

STARTUP

Display language

Select the language in which you want Antidote to display text in its interface: English or French. You may also choose to base this option on your operating system language.

→ By default, the interface appears in the language of the operating system.

At launch, open:

You can specify which window will open by default when you launch Antidote independently, without going through your writing software. For example, if you often look up words in the dictionary, you will probably find it useful to automatically open this window each time you launch Antidote.

→ By default, the dictionaries window opens when Antidote is launched.

(MAC ONLY) ANTIDOTE MENU

Include the Antidote menu in the menu bar

→ This setting has moved to Connectix Agent, located in the system menu bar. This is the fastest way to access all of Antidote's resources. Check this option to display a small flask icon in the system menu bar, allowing you to open an Antidote menu.

The screenshot shows the Antidote settings window with the following sections and options:

- Startup**
 - Display language: English (dropdown menu)
 - At launch, open: Dictionaries (dropdown menu)
- Antidote menu**
 - Include the Antidote menu in the menu bar
- Corrector**
 - Close other Antidote windows when the corrector is launched
 - Allow simultaneous correction of multiple documents.
 - Show tooltips: after a long delay (dropdown menu)
- Dictionaries**
 - Produce alert sounds for unknown words
 - Close Dictionaries window after a replacement
- Advanced**
 - History: Delete browsing history... (button)
 - Warnings: Restore all hidden messages... (button)

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Corrector

Close other Antidote windows when the corrector is launched / (Windows) Minimize other windows when the corrector is launched

Checking this option forces Antidote's other windows (dictionaries or guides) to close when you launch the corrector, which gives you a better view of your original text.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Allow simultaneous correction of multiple documents

This option allows you to correct several documents at the same time. This can be useful to compare two texts, or to preserve the results of a long text while correcting something else.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Show tooltips

Each of the corrector's detections includes a tooltip showing a brief contextual explanation, as well as any possible alternatives and relevant actions. You can choose whether to have the corrector show these tooltips upon selection of a detection, or after an adjustable delay.

You have four options:

- **Upon selection:** The tooltip only appears once a detection is selected.
- **Immediately:** The tooltip appears as soon as the cursor hovers over a detection.
- **After a short delay:** The tooltip takes a short time to display when the cursor hovers over a detection.
- **After a long delay:** The tooltip takes a longer time to display when the cursor hovers over a detection.

→ By default, tooltips appear upon selection of a detection.

DICTIONARIES

Produce alert sounds for unknown words

Antidote normally emits a warning beep to alert you when the searched word is unknown or incorrect.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Close Dictionaries window after a replacement

When you replace a word in your text by clicking the replace button in the dictionaries, the dictionaries window closes and you automatically return to your text. To keep the window open after replacing a word, disable this option.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

ADVANCED

History: Delete browsing history...

Click this button to delete all browsing history in Antidote's dictionaries and guides.

Warnings: Restore all hidden messages...

Click this button to restore all the warnings that were hidden using the option **No longer show this message**.

APPEARANCE PANEL

MARKS IN THE CORRECTOR

Highlighting colour

In the Style view, as well as the Revision, Statistics and Inspection filters, highlighting helps you quickly locate the results that you were looking for or that the corrector has found. Antidote can highlight these elements in the colour of your choice; simply click on the corresponding box.

→ The highlighting in most filters appears in pale yellow by default.

Secondary highlighting colour

When the same detection occurs several times in a text, the corrector groups them together. If you click on one of these detections, the other identical cases will all appear in a distinct colour. If you chose to correct identical cases in one go, they will all be modified. You can select the colour of this secondary highlighting by clicking on the corresponding box.

→ The secondary highlighting appears in golden yellow by default.

Print highlighting in black and white

When printing, highlighting appears in colour on a colour printer or in grey on a black and white printer. Select this option to force the highlighting to print in the shade of grey that provides the highest contrast.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

Underlining of corrected errors

When you apply a correction, the underlining changes from red to green to indicate that the error has been corrected. Antidote can display this underlining in blue, which is helpful for those who are colour-blind. If the underlining is set to blue, corrected characters will also appear in blue in the list of detections.

→ Underlining of corrected errors is green by default.

TEXT SIZE AND FONT

You can change the font of the text used in the corrector (i.e. the text in the main panel), the dictionaries (the main content in the running text), the guides (the text of the articles) and the documents created in Antidote's internal text editor.

→ To quickly change the font size, use the zoom buttons in the toolbar.

Marks in the corrector

Highlighting colour:

Secondary highlighting colour:

Print highlighting in black and white

Underlining of corrected errors:

Text size and font

Corrector:

Dictionaries:

Guides:

Document:

ACCESS CONTROL PANEL

INAPPROPRIATE CONTENT

Filter from the dictionaries

Some words belong to an offensive register (e.g. the noun *moron*), or may have a secondary sexual meaning (e.g. *knockers* in the sense of “breasts”). This setting allows you to hide some words or definitions that may be unsuitable for certain users. Note that content drawn from outside sources, such as the quotations, may still contain sensitive subject matter.

Inappropriate content

- Filter from the dictionaries
- Filter from Wikipedia



Click the lock to prevent further changes.

Filter From Wikipedia

Wikipedia is an online encyclopedia whose content is written entirely by Internet users. The quality of its content is out of Druide’s control. If you wish, Antidote can try to filter any adult content from Wikipedia.

→ These settings are not enabled by default. To change them, first click on the padlock icon and then provide an administrator’s account settings.

EXTERNAL RESOURCES PANEL

EXTERNAL RESOURCES

The **External resources** settings panel corresponds to the **More** section in the right-hand panel of the definitions dictionary. This section contains options for further exploring the word in question, and can include direct links to online resources. To choose which of these resources are displayed, click the padlock icon to enable changes and enter your administrator credentials.

→ An active Internet connection is required to access these external resources.

Wikipedia

Wikipedia, the well-known online encyclopedia, adds an encyclopedic dimension to the linguistic richness of Antidote’s dictionaries.

Maps

Locate the cities and administrative regions known to Antidote either on Google Maps (all platforms) or Apple Maps (OS X). Simply click on the small icon at the end of the definition for the place you are looking up.

Grand dictionnaire terminologique (GDT)

The GDT is the term bank of the Office québécois de la langue française. Consult the GDT to learn the correct term for a host of specialized concepts in French as well as their English equivalents.

Termium Plus

External resources

Wikipedia

Maps

Apple Maps

Grand dictionnaire terminologique

Termium Plus

Search engine:

Google

Others

Name	URL
+ -	

Note: Insert %s where the searched word should appear in the URL.



Click the lock to prevent further changes.

This is the terminological and linguistic data bank of the Translation Bureau of Canada. Nearly four million records are available to help you with your translation and writing needs or simply for the pleasure of enhancing your knowledge.

Search engine

Look up a highlighted word in your favourite search engine: Google, Yahoo!, Bing or DuckDuckGo.

Others

Enter the URL for any other resources of your choice. Use the “+” button to add a URL and the “-” button to delete one. In the string of the URL, use the %s sign to indicate where Antidote should insert the word to look up.

SYNC PANEL

Sync your favourites, your lists and your personal dictionaries to share them across all your devices and related applications. Anything you add or remove subsequently will automatically apply to all applications and synced devices.

*Note: synchronization is an **optional** service provided by *Druide informatique*. See more details in the **Synchronization** chapter.*

Sync favourites

Check this box to sync words, searches and guide articles that you have stored in your favourites, as well as your meticulously compiled lists of words and articles

- You can see your favourites and your lists in the menu, accessible from the icon bar in the dictionaries and the guides.
- The first time you launch Antidote, you will be asked whether you want to sync your favourites. This setting is determined by your response.

Sync personal dictionaries

You've been patiently and meticulously building up your personal dictionaries over time. Check this box to share the fruits of your labour across all linked applications. You can also choose individual personal dictionaries to share (see the **Personal Dictionaries** chapter).

- The first time you launch Antidote, you will be asked whether you want to sync your personal dictionaries. This setting is determined by your response.

Automatically add new dictionaries to the cloud

Depending on the context and purpose of a new personal dictionary, certain confidentiality restrictions may apply. Use this option to determine whether your newly added personal dictionaries should be automatically synced.

- The first time you launch Antidote, you will be asked whether you want to sync your personal dictionaries automatically. This setting is determined by your response.

CORRECTOR SETTINGS

The settings discussed in this section relate to the general mechanisms of the corrector's analysis. See **Interface Settings** for specific matters concerning the corrector's interface, and **Language Settings** for those related to the author, alerts

and other correction options.

GENERAL PANEL

SPLITTING

Treat a carriage return as the end of a sentence

The corrector does not always consider a carriage return as the end of a sentence. Occasionally, a carriage return may be used simply to indicate a new line. If, for a given text, the corrector does a poor job of segmenting your sentences, you can check this setting so that it systematically splits the sentences at all carriage returns.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

Show spaces between paragraphs

The corrector does not always consider that a carriage return marks the end of a paragraph. If, for a given text, the corrector does a poor job of segmenting your paragraphs, you can check this setting so that it systematically segments the paragraphs at all carriage returns and adds a blank line between them. Note that this setting does not affect the grammatical analysis, only how text is displayed in the corrector window.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

LANGUAGES

Flag passages in another language in the margin

Antidote can help you quickly spot and bypass passages of text written in a language other than English. It inserts a blue marker in the left margin of text that is not in English: this marker is labelled **fr** for French, while other languages are represented by a question mark. Above the text, Antidote displays the percentage of the text that is written in English and the percentage in French. Clicking in the blue area in the margin highlights the corresponding passage in the text.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

DIALOGUES AND QUOTES

Flag dialogues and quotes in the margin

Antidote can insert a small speech bubble in the margin to the left of the text where a dialogue or quote occurs. The pale green marker in the margin indicates the extent of the quotation or dialogue; clicking in this area highlights the corresponding passage in the text. Because dialogues and quotes are generally subject to slightly different correction rules, visual marking of these passages will help you track the detections flagged within them more quickly and efficiently. If you have chosen to disable some types of detection inside dialogues and quotes, they will not be flagged in these areas of the text.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Splitting

Treat a carriage return as the end of a sentence

Show spaces between paragraphs

Languages

Flag passages in another language in the margin

Dialogues and quotes

Flag dialogues and quotes in the margin

Disable certain detections in dialogues and quotes

in the Language view

in the Style view

Correction mode

Correct or ignore identical detections all at once

Correct language and typography simultaneously

Correct by replacing entire words

Correction data

Remember the status of previous corrections between sessions

31% English, 35% French	
	I don't know when I will see her again.
fr	Je ne sais pas quand je la verrai de nouveau.
?	Ik weet niet wanneer il haar weer zal zien.

This year, our experts had their work cut out for them! As they explained, "The quality of the proposals we saw was very impressive."



Disable certain detections in dialogues and quotes

Dialogues and quotes often possess a particular style that you may wish to leave intact. You can instruct the corrector not to flag certain stylistic errors in these passages. If necessary, specify whether these errors are to be ignored in the **Language** or **Style** views.



This setting is disabled by default.



Spelling and grammar errors are always flagged in dialogues and quotes.

CORRECTION MODE

Correct or ignore identical detections all at once

When correcting a text, Antidote may flag a number of identical detections, resulting in the same detection being repeated in several places throughout your text. You can instruct Antidote to automatically correct (or ignore) all identical detections, or to correct (or ignore) only the selected one.



This setting is enabled by default.

Correct language and typography simultaneously

Checking this option causes the corrector to display all the language and typographical errors together, allowing you to correct them at the same time. Otherwise, when the corrector opens, it first displays only language detections.



This setting is disabled by default.

Correct by replacing entire words

If this box is checked, the correction of an error will replace the entire word in your document, rather than just the characters that need to be modified. This can make it easier for programs that offer a “track changes” feature to spot the changes in your text. However, some formatting features (e.g. superscripts) may be lost.



This setting is disabled by default.

CORRECTION DATA

Remember the status of previous corrections between sessions

This setting allows the corrector to automatically recall which detections have been previously ignored in a given text. If you close Antidote and later reopen the same document, the corrector will recognize the text and will not redisplay those detections that you previously chose to ignore. This allows you to resume checking the text exactly where you left off.



This setting is enabled by default.

Clear correction data

Click on this button to delete all automatically saved data on the state of previous corrections.

EXCLUSIONS PANEL

TAGS

Ignore text between the following tags:

It may be useful to exclude certain passages from the corrector's analysis. You may want to do this, for example, in the case of a mathematical formula, or for some "hidden" text in certain writing software. By enclosing a passage within the tags of your choice, you can force the corrector to ignore it.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

[v2 and higher] Exclude the following character sequences:

You can tell Antidote to exclude certain character sequences from correction. This can be useful if you use certain sequences to tag or structure your text. The "+" and "-" buttons allow you to add or delete character sequences.

→ This setting is not enabled by default. For other settings relating to email-specific exclusions, see the next section on the Anti-Oops! Panel.

DISABLED ALERTS PANEL

Using the **Disable** command shown in tooltips or the toolbar, you can hide alerts associated with a given word. This causes Antidote to add the word in question to the column on the left of the **Disabled alerts** panel in the settings. The words listed in this column can be viewed or modified at any time.

WORDS

Select a word from the list to display its associated alert in the right-hand column. If you click on the “-” button at the bottom of the list, Antidote will remove that word from the list and begin displaying the associated alert again.

- The right-hand column may display multiple alerts for the same word. If the word has multiple alerts, none will appear in the corrector when the word appears in the **Disabled alerts** list.

Discreetly underline words with disabled alerts

If this option is checked, the corrector displays a thin dotted line under the words for which an alert has been disabled. This line serves as a reminder. It might be useful should you want to view the list or reactivate a disabled alert.

- This setting is disabled by default.

The screenshot shows two panels. The left panel, titled 'Words', has a dropdown arrow and contains the entry 'finally adv.' with a minus sign at the bottom. The right panel, titled 'Disabled alerts', contains the following text: 'In English, the adverb **finally** means:'. It lists three uses: 'after a while (after months of battle, the enemy finally surrendered)', 'lastly (we walked, walked and, finally, came to a stop)', and 'conclusively (the divorce was finally settled)'. It then states 'It is a false friend if you use it in the following sense:' and lists 'after all, all things considered or ultimately (*finally, it doesn't matter if we get married or not)'. Below the panels is a checkbox labeled 'Discreetly underline words with disabled alerts' which is currently unchecked.

ANTI-OOPS! PANEL

The [List of compatible software...](#) button links to a page on our website containing a list of email software compatible with our Anti-Oops! technology.

ANTI-OOPS! FUNCTIONS

Check if any attachments seem to have been forgotten

Antidote alerts you when you are about to send off an email mentioning an attachment that appears to be missing.

- This setting is enabled by default.

Correct the text of emails before sending

The corrector will systematically analyze every email before it is sent, automatically opening Antidote if it finds an error.

- This setting is enabled by default.

EXCLUSIONS

Ignore text from the original message in replies to emails

By checking this option, you instruct Antidote not to correct a correspondent's original text when it is included within your email, and not to check for that correspondent's attachments. Given that this is not your text, there is no need to correct it or to search for its attachments.

The screenshot shows the 'Anti-Oops! activation' section with three checkboxes: 'Check if any attachments seem to have been forgotten' (checked), 'Correct the text of emails before sending' (checked), and 'Include typography errors' (unchecked). A link 'List of compatible software...' is visible. Below is the 'Exclusions' section with a checked checkbox 'Ignore text from the original message in replies to emails'. Underneath is a text input field 'Text to be ignored' containing '1435 Saint-Alexandre Street'. At the bottom is another unchecked checkbox 'Do not correct for these recipients' followed by a text input field 'Recipient address'.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Text to be ignored

You can instruct Anti-Oops! to ignore certain recurrent portions of text in your emails, e.g. your signature, or a string that is automatically generated by your email software. This text will not be corrected or verified for missing attachments. The “+” and “-” buttons allow you to add or remove new expressions.

→ Anti-Oops! verifies the complete text of the email by default.

Do not correct for these recipients

The emails that you send to certain recipients might not need to be corrected to perfection. If so, check this option, click the “+” button, and then add the recipients to exclude from correction. You can add a complete address or part of an address that applies to multiple recipients. As needed, use the “-” button to manage the list.

→ Anti-Oops! is launched for all recipients by default.

LANGUAGE SETTINGS

In addition to problems of spelling, agreement, syntax, punctuation, etc., Antidote can tackle an impressive range of other problems, including homophones, near-homophones, and regional or informal usages, to name but a few. Whenever there is the possibility of confusion regarding a word, e.g. *bear* and *bare*, Antidote will flag it. If the context allows the corrector to determine that the word is being used correctly, it moves on; otherwise, it displays an alert. However, this does not necessarily mean that it is a mistake; it is up to you to make that decision, checking the dictionaries and guides as needed.

In this case and in many others, Antidote does its best to help you avoid mistakes, but you will probably need to adapt its efforts to your specific needs. This is the purpose of the language settings.

→ Antidote classifies errors of language, typography and style into separate groups to provide a more uniform correction experience. The settings in this section concern the detections in the **Language** view and most of the vocabulary detections of the **Style** view.

→ Spelling and grammar errors are always flagged, regardless of how the language settings are adjusted.

GENERAL PANEL

FLAG

Discontinuities

Occasionally, Antidote isn't able to identify the role of every word in a sentence, often because of missing or superfluous words. When this setting is enabled, the corrector places a dotted line under the affected area. This allows you to check the sentence carefully, especially around the dotted line, so that you can correct any potential omissions or errors.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Unknown alphanumeric sequences

An alphanumeric sequence is an unbroken series of letters, numerals and other non-separating symbols (e.g. LOG-6). If you use any such sequences regularly, it may be useful to add them to a personal dictionary so that the corrector can analyze them. Antidote invites you to do this by displaying an unknown word alert when this setting is enabled.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

The pronoun *who* when it is used in place of *whom*

When this setting is enabled, the corrector favours the pronoun *whom* (*The people whom I hate*) over *who* (*The people who I hate*) when it refers to the object rather than the subject. This usage may be recommended or even obligatory in some styles, while others consider it formal.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Numerals in numbers under 10

When this setting is enabled, the corrector flags any numbers lower than 10 that are written in numerals (7) rather than words (*seven*). Typically, these numbers should be written as words provided that the sentence does not contain any other numbers in numeral form.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Prepositions at the end of a sentence

Sentences that end with a preposition (e.g. *Which stand did you go to?*) are common and widely accepted, although some writers avoid them in very formal contexts. When this setting is enabled, the corrector flags them with an alert.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

OPTIONS

Possessive form of singular proper nouns ending in -s

According to the selected option, Antidote will correct the possessive form of singular proper nouns that end in the letter *s*. You can instruct it to favour the *'s* ending (e.g. *Charles's mother*), the apostrophe ending (e.g. *Charles' mother*), or either form.

→ The *'s* form is selected by default.

Plurals of initialisms containing periods

According to the selected option, Antidote will correct the plural form of initialisms that contain periods (e.g. *M.D.*). You can instruct it to favour the *'s* ending (e.g. *M.D.'s*), the *s* ending (e.g. *M.D.s*), or either form.

Flag

- discontinuities
- unknown alphanumeric sequences
- the pronoun *who* when it is used in place of *whom*
- numerals in numbers under 10
- prepositions at the end of a sentence

Options

Possessive form of singular proper nouns ending in -s: ↕

Plurals of initialisms containing periods (e.g. *M.D.*): ↕

Replace contractions (e.g. *won't*) with long forms (e.g. *will not*)

→ The 's form is selected by default.

Replace contractions with long forms

When this setting is enabled, the corrector locates the contractions in a text (e.g. *gwon't*), and suggests replacing them with the corresponding long form (e.g. *will not*). Contractions are considered informal by some style guides.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

USER PANEL

First language

Antidote needs to know your first language so that it can fine-tune its correction. For example, if your first language is French, Antidote will look for certain constructions that a French speaker is more likely to produce (e.g. **I have 34 years for I'm 34 years old, *I suggest you to read itfor I suggest you read it, etc.*).

→ When Antidote is first launched, a dialogue window asks you what your first language is. The value of this setting is adjusted according to your response.

Written English ability

Knowledge of the rules of English grammar varies from one person to another. Depending on the level indicated, Antidote will generate more or fewer detections, and will attempt (or not attempt) to recognize certain error-prone constructions. Here you have the choice of three levels:

- **Minimum level** (written skills are fairly weak): The corrector flags the standard set of errors, but includes certain additional errors typical of someone who is learning English.
- **Intermediate level** (written skills are fairly good): The corrector flags the standard set of errors.
- **Maximum level** (written skills are very good): The corrector flags the standard set of errors, but does not indicate certain errors that an advanced speaker of English is unlikely to make.

→ When Antidote is first launched, you are asked to estimate your ability in written English. This setting is adjusted according to your answer.

National variety

The English that is spoken around the world varies from one region to another, as do its conventions. For example, in British English verbs like *realise* and *organise* are not spelled the same way as in American English, which favours the *-ize* ending. This setting tells Antidote which variety to use in its dictionaries and corrections. Here you have a choice of several national varieties of English.

→ When Antidote is first launched, you are asked to indicate your national variety. This setting is adjusted according to your answer.

Correct spelling according to the selected variety

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct words whose spellings vary by country, in accordance with the **National variety** setting.

The screenshot shows the Antidote settings interface. It includes the following elements:

- First language:** A dropdown menu set to "English".
- Written English ability:** A horizontal slider control.
- National variety:** A dropdown menu set to "American English".
- Correct spelling according to the selected variety**
- Regional words or senses**
- Under "Regional words or senses", there are four sliders for:
 - Canada:
 - US:
 - UK:
 - Other regions:

REGIONAL WORDS OR SENSES

All speakers of English employ words and expressions whose use may sometimes be restricted to their region or country, even if they are not always aware of it. To reduce the risk of misunderstanding between English speakers from different regions, Antidote can flag a large number of such country-specific words.

For each region you can choose three setting levels:

- **Minimum level:** The corrector flags no regionalisms.
- **Intermediate level:** The corrector flags a word that is restricted to certain regions in all its senses (e.g. *cashpoint* in the sense of an *ATM* is always a Britishism); the corrector does nothing if only one sense is restricted to the given region (e.g. *fries* is used in Canada and the United States to designate what other English-speaking countries call *chips*, but *fries* can also mean young *fish*).
- **Maximum level:** The corrector flags all potential regionalisms.
 - When Antidote is first launched, you are asked to indicate your national variety. The setting corresponding to this variety is adjusted to the intermediate level. Thus, if you live in the United States, the **Regional words or senses** setting for the US will be adjusted to the intermediate level, while other regional settings will be reduced to their minimum level. To disable all these alerts without having to modify each setting individually, uncheck the general box in the top left corner of this area.
 - The regionalisms flagged in the **Style (Vocabulary)** view depend on these settings.

WORD USAGE PANEL

Antidote handles words that belong to a particular register, or words that may be inappropriate or offensive, from two different perspectives. Depending on the nature of the text and your familiarity with your readers, inappropriate language may constitute a genuine error or, alternatively, it may be a deliberate stylistic choice. For this reason, detections concerning language are displayed both in the **Language** view for possible correction, and in the **Style (Vocabulary)** view for simple verification. The following settings therefore affect both views.

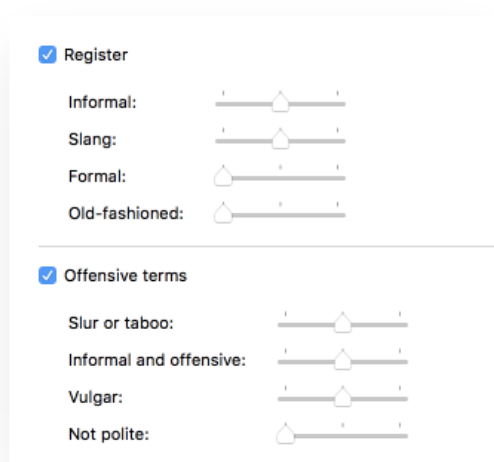
- These word usage settings are adjusted by default to the intermediate level (except for the **Formal** and **Old-fashioned** registers, which are adjusted to the minimum level). To disable all alerts resulting from these settings without having to set each individually to the minimum level, uncheck each general box in this area (in the top left corner).

REGISTER

A word that appears innocuous to us may actually belong to a particular register (formal, old-fashioned, informal or slang). Antidote can detect this and help you avoid unintentionally using inappropriate language.

Here, for each register, you have the choice of three settings:

- **Minimum level:** The corrector does not flag any words or expressions at this register.
- **Intermediate level:** The corrector informs you if the word or expression belongs to this register in all of its senses (*belly* is always informal) and remains silent if only one sense of the term belongs to the register in question (the noun *smoke* is informal only in the sense of *cigarette*).
- **Maximum level:** The corrector flags all words and expressions which may belong to this register.



OFFENSIVE TERMS

When this box is checked, Antidote will flag four classes of offensive terms: words that constitute a slur or are socially taboo (e.g. *yid*); informal words that are offensive (e.g. *jackass*); words that are vulgar (e.g. *shit*); and words that are not polite (e.g. *matey*).

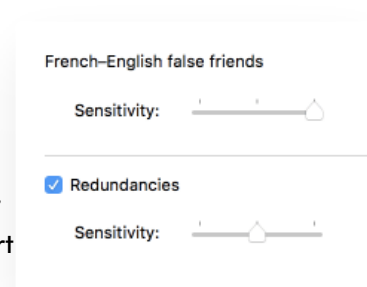
Here, for each category of offensive terms, you have a choice of three settings:

- **Minimum level:** The corrector does not flag this type of offensive term.
- **Intermediate level:** The corrector informs you if the expression is offensive in all of its meanings (e.g. *yid* is always offensive to designate a Jewish person) but does nothing if only one of the senses is offensive (e.g. *pig* is offensive to designate a policeman, but not an animal).
- **Maximum level:** The corrector flags all expressions that may be offensive.

WORD CHOICE PANEL

French–English false friends

False friends are words in different languages that look or sound similar, but differ significantly in meaning. They become “false” when they are used in the sense of their counterparts from another language. A French–English false friend is an English word whose meaning is confused with that of a French word of similar form. For example, the word French word *réunion* (meaning “meeting”) and the English word *reunion* are similar in form but different in meaning. So an expression like **my 9:15 reunion* illustrates this sort of linguistic confusion.



Here you have a choice between three settings:

- **Minimum level:** The corrector does not flag any false friends.
- **Intermediate level:** The corrector flags the most common false friends (e.g. *sensible* used in place of *sensitive*), but not those for which the incorrect English meaning is relatively rare (e.g. *character* when used for *characteristic*).
- **Maximum level:** The corrector flags all potential false friends.

→ False friends are adjusted to the intermediate setting by default if your location is Quebec; otherwise they are set at minimum.

Redundancies

A redundant expression is one that is repetitive in terms of meaning (e.g. *young puppy*, *unexpected luck*, *remake again*). Depending on the nature of the text, this may constitute a genuine error, or, on the contrary, it may be the result of a deliberate stylistic choice. For this reason, redundancies are flagged in the **Language** view for possible correction and in the **Style (Vocabulary)** view for simple verification. This setting affects both views.

Here you have a choice between three settings:

- **Minimum level:** The corrector does not flag any redundancies.
- **Intermediate level:** The corrector flags those redundancies that are universally criticized (e.g. *added bonus*), but not those that are less serious (e.g. *blend together*).

- **Maximum level:** The corrector flags all redundancies, regardless of how serious they are.

→ Redundancies are adjusted to the intermediate level by default. To disable all such alerts, uncheck the Redundancies box.

CAPITAL LETTERS PANEL

FLAG

Unknown capitalized words

If the corrector encounters a word it does not recognize that begins with a capital letter, it assumes it is a proper noun. This allows it to continue its analysis. If you wish, Antidote can alert you when it encounters an unknown word that it assumes to be a proper noun. **We strongly encourage you to enable this setting.** This way, you will be warned that the corrector does not know the word, and you can add it to your personal dictionary, particularly if it's a name that you use often.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Only the first occurrence

If this setting is enabled, the corrector will alert you only on the first occurrence of an unknown word that begins with a capital. The alert will be disabled upon subsequent occurrences of the word. However, the alert will be re-enabled if you exit the corrector and relaunch it. This setting can be useful if, in a given text, you use a proper noun several times but don't want to add it to your personal dictionary.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

Words whose meanings change with capitalization

Some words have different meanings depending on whether they begin with a capital letter. For example, *advent* refers to the time leading up to any event, while *Advent* refers to a particular period in the Christian calendar. If this setting is enabled, the corrector will flag such words.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

Capitalization errors in titles

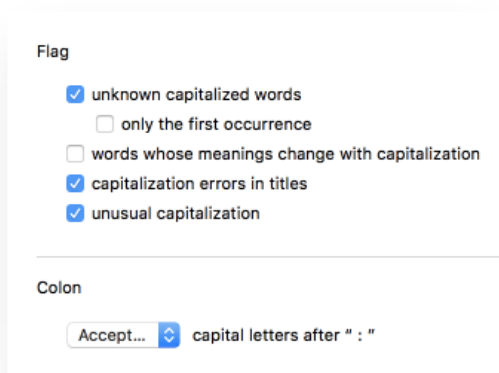
In English, every word in a title should normally begin with a capital letter except articles, coordinating conjunctions and short prepositions. If this box is checked, Antidote will detect and correct all such errors in titles.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Unusual capitalization

If this box is checked, Antidote will flag words that include a capital letter for no apparent reason (e.g. *I Want to go*).

→ This setting is enabled by default.



COLON

Depending on the conventions followed, independent clauses that come after a colon (":") can start with either a capital or a lowercase letter. Using this setting, you can instruct the corrector to require either lowercase or capital letters after a colon, or to accept either.

→ This setting accepts either case by default.

PUNCTUATION PANEL

COMMA

Commas surrounding common parenthetical expressions

Check this box if you want Antidote to flag missing commas around common parenthetical expressions, e.g. *of course*.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Commas before the conjunction linking two main clauses

Check this box if you want Antidote to flag instances of a missing comma before the conjunction separating two independent clauses, except when these clauses are very short.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

Comma before the coordinating conjunction in lists of three or more terms

Here you have the choice of telling Antidote to always or never allow the serial comma (the comma preceding the coordinating conjunction in lists of three or more items). You may also tell it to accept both. Depending on your setting, the correction would accept either *Apples, oranges, and pears* or *Apples, oranges and pears*.

→ This setting accepts both forms by default.

Allow omitted comma in *Hello Paul!*

When a speaker addresses someone using their name, a comma is usually required between this statement and the name of the person being addressed (e.g. *Wait for me, Paul!*). This convention also applies in the salutation of a letter (e.g. *Hello, Paul*), although it is often not observed.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Comma after *etc.* and *et al.*

Check this box if you want Antidote to insert a comma after these abbreviations when they do not coincide with the end of a sentence.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

Comma after *i.e.* and *e.g.*

Comma

Commas surrounding common parenthetical expressions

Comma before the conjunction linking two main clauses

Comma before the coordinating conjunction in lists of three or more terms: accept both

Allow omitted comma in *Hello Paul!*

Comma after *etc.* and *et al.*

Comma after *i.e.* and *e.g.*: always

Period

Allow declarative questions

Add a period at the end of a paragraph

Periods after given-name initials: always

Quotation marks and punctuation

Correct the position of the period or comma relative to the closing quotation mark

Place the period or comma before the closing quotation mark

This setting allows you to choose whether to require (*always*) or to reject (*never*) commas following the abbreviations *i.e.* and *e.g.* You can also choose to accept either format (*accept both*).

→ By default, this setting corresponds to national variety of English you have selected: North American conventions generally require the comma, while British conventions do not.

PERIOD

Allow declarative questions

Declarative questions end with a question mark but are formulated in the same way as affirmative sentences; they contain neither an interrogative pronoun nor a subject-auxiliary inversion (e.g. *You left already?*). Check this box if you want the corrector to allow them.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

Add a period at the end of a paragraph

A period is required to end a sentence properly. However, it is sometimes omitted, especially at the end of the paragraph, when no other sentence follows. If this setting is enabled, Antidote adds a period at the end of a paragraph, unless the context otherwise justifies its absence (in a title, for example).

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Periods after given-name initials

This setting allows you to choose whether to require (*always*) or to reject (*never*) periods after the initial of a person's given name. You can also choose to accept either format (*accept both*).

→ This setting requires a period by default.

QUOTATION MARKS AND PUNCTUATION

Correct the position of the period or comma relative to the closing quotation mark

If this setting is enabled, Antidote will correct the position of a period or a comma relative to a closing quotation mark, in accordance with the setting you select: either before the closing quotation mark or after it.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

TYPOGRAPHY SETTINGS

Not all aspects of typography are subject to hard-and-fast rules. *Typographic conventions* are generally accepted principles surrounding how the different elements in written English should be displayed. In practice, these conventions vary between countries and house styles, and the settings described in the sections that follow should be adjusted accordingly.

→ The typography settings apply to the corrector's **Typography** view.

GENERAL PANEL

APOSTROPHES

Replace straight apostrophes with typographic apostrophes

Formal typography requires the curved apostrophe (’) and not the straight apostrophe ('). Uncheck this setting if you want Antidote not to detect and correct straight apostrophes.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

QUOTATION MARKS

Replace straight quotation marks with typographic quotation marks

Check this box if you want to replace straight quotation marks (" ") with typographic quotation marks (“ ”), in accordance with general typographic conventions.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Correct the type of quotation marks

If you check this box, Antidote will correct the type of quotation marks used at different levels of quotation. You can select double quotation marks for the highest level, and then single marks for an embedded quotation; or single quotation marks for the higher level and then double marks for the embedded quotation.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

DASHES

Check this box if you want Antidote to detect various contexts in which a dash or a hyphen is incorrectly used and then replace it with the correct dash. Antidote can detect the following contexts: in front of each item in a list, to set off a parenthetical expression, to separate two clauses, in a range, and to attribute a quote. For each of these contexts, you can select the type of dash (em dash or en dash), as well as the type of space to be inserted around the dash (breaking, non-breaking, thin or none). If you select **any** for this option, Antidote will not make any changes in this context.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

ELLIPSIS

Correct the type of ellipses used

Check this box if you want Antidote to correct the type of characters used to represent ellipses. You can then select the single character, three periods, three periods with non-breaking spaces, or three periods with thin spaces.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Apostrophes

Replace straight apostrophes with typographic apostrophes

Quotation marks

Replace straight quotation marks with typographic quotation marks

Correct the type of quotation marks

double, then single (“...!...”)

Dashes

Context	Type of dash	Space
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In front of each item in a list:	— em dash	none
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To set off a parenthetical expression:	— em dash	none
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To separate two clauses:	— em dash	none
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In a range:	- en dash	none
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To attribute a quote:	— em dash	any

Ellipsis

Correct the type of ellipses used

Format: ... (character)

Dashes

Context	Type of dash	Space
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In front of each item in a list:	— em dash	none
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To set off a parenthetical expression:	— em dash	none
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To separate two clauses:	— em dash	none
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In a range:	- en dash	none
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To attribute a quote:	— em dash	any

PARENTHESES

Correct nested parentheses

Check this box if you want Antidote to correct the type of nested parentheses, i.e. parentheses that occur within higher-level parentheses. Your options for nested parentheses are square brackets or dashes.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

SPACES PANEL

SYMBOLS

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct spacing errors in the following contexts: before the percent symbol (%), after currency symbols (\$, £, etc.), before ISO currency codes (CAD, EUR, etc.), before units of measure (m, ft, etc.), before the degrees Celsius symbol (°C), and after numerals representing dimensions or coordinates (51° 28' 38"). The availability of options (breaking/non-breaking/thin space, no space, any) varies according to the context.

→ This setting is enabled by default, but the settings for the various contexts are not all the same.

DATES

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct spacing errors in the following contexts: between the month and the numeral representing the day (e.g. *March 10*), between the month and the year (e.g. *March 1983*), and between the year and the era abbreviations *BC*, *BCE*, *AD* and *CE* (e.g. *250 BCE*). In each context the following options are available: breaking/non-breaking/thin space, no space, any.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

LAST NAMES

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct spacing errors in the following contexts: between a person's title and their name (e.g. *Mrs. Smith*), between a person's first and last names (e.g. *Robert Smith*), between the first-name initial and the last name (e.g. *J. Smith*), between first and middle name initials (e.g. *J.R. Smith*), and between different parts of a last name (e.g. *Van Gough*). The availability of options (breaking/non-breaking/thin space, no space, any) varies according to the context.

→ This setting is enabled by default, but the settings for the various contexts are not all the same.

OTHERS

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct spacing errors in the following contexts: before ellipses, between double and single quotation marks that appear in succession (e.g. *"yes' was her only answer"*), between the numeral and words such as *million* and *billion*, between a numeral and any noun (e.g. *3 mice*), and in alphanumeric expressions such as *page 432*, *file G-12* and *Queen Elizabeth II*. The availability of options (breaking/non-breaking/thin space, no space, any) varies according to the context.

→ This setting is enabled by default, but the settings for the various contexts are not all the same.

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Symbols	
%	none
€, £, etc.	none
CAD, USD, etc.	non-breaking
m, ft, etc.	non-breaking
2 °C	non-breaking
51° 28' 38"	non-breaking
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dates	
May 12, 12 May	any
May 2050	any
400 BC	any
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Last names	
Mr Smith	non-breaking
Bob Smith	any
B. Smith	non-breaking
B. R. Smith	non-breaking
Van Gogh	non-breaking

SPACING BETWEEN SENTENCES

This setting allows you to adjust how many spaces should appear after a punctuation mark indicating the end of a sentence (".", "...", "!", "?"). You can choose between one, two or any.

→ One space is selected by default.

MULTIPLE SPACES

Flag unnecessary spaces between words

When this box is checked, Antidote will flag the presence of multiple spaces between words.

→ This setting is enabled by default

THIN SPACE

The thin space is generally represented by the Unicode character **U+2009**. However, some programs prefer **U+202F** (narrow no-break space). Antidote allows you to choose between the two.

→ By default, the thin space is represented by Unicode character U+2009.

CONVENTIONS PANEL

TIMES

Correct the format of times

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct the format of times in accordance with the type of spacing you select (breaking, non-breaking, thin, or any of these) and the type of separator between hours and minutes you select (colon or period). You also have the option of telling Antidote to allow times to be written in the 24-hour format.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

NUMBERS

Correct separators used for groups of three digits

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct the separators used between groups of three digits. You can also instruct Antidote to verify that thousands are separated in four-digit numbers (using the separator of your choice) and that numbers after the decimal are divided into groups of three.

→ This setting is enabled by default with the comma as the preferred separator.

Correct separators used for decimals

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct the type of separator used for decimals and allow you to choose between a period and a comma.

→ This setting is enabled by default with the period as the preferred separator.

Times

Correct the format of times

Type of space:

Separator between hours and minutes:

Allow 24-hour format

Numbers

Correct separators used for groups of three digits

4 digits: separate thousands

Decimals: separate into groups of three

Correct separators used for decimals

Type of space:

Symbols

Use the symbols ' and " in coordinates and dimensions (3' 6")

Replace the letter X with the multiplication symbol (8½ × 11)

Addresses

Correct address formats

→ This setting is enabled by default with the period as the preferred separator.

Type of space

If you use a space as a separator within numbers, you can choose which type of space the corrector requires *thin*, *breaking*, *non-breaking* or *any*.

SYMBOLS

Use the symbols ' and " in coordinates and dimensions (3' 6")

When this box is checked, Antidote will detect any coordinates or dimensions that are written using apostrophes or quotation marks (e.g. 3'6"). It will correct these symbols for single and double prime symbols (e.g. 3' 6"), in accordance with typographic conventions.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Replace the letter X with the multiplication symbol (8½ × 11)

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct the letter X when it is used to express multiplication, replacing it with the recommended multiplication symbol (×).

→ This setting is enabled by default.

ADDRESSES

Correct address formats

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct certain errors in the format of addresses. You can tell it to **Accept**, **Require** or **Reject** double spaces before the postal code and whether or to **Accept**, **Require** or **Reject** a comma between the street and the municipality. If so instructed, the corrector will also verify the separator between the unit and building numbers; here you can choose an en dash, a comma, or any separator.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

TELEPHONE NUMBERS

Require a non-breaking space

When this box is checked, the corrector will replace regular spaces with non-breaking spaces between the different sections of a telephone number.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

DECADES

Allow abbreviated decades

When this box is checked, the corrector will allow the use of abbreviations for decades (e.g. *90s* for *1990s*). You can then choose from the drop-down menu below whether the corrector should **Require**, **Accept** or **Reject** the presence of apostrophes before these abbreviations.

8 PERSONAL DICTIONARIES

WHY PERSONALIZE YOUR DICTIONARY?

Although Antidote already has over 100,000 words in its dictionaries, there are still plenty that it doesn't know.

It may be the name of your company, a technical term specific to your profession, or just an expression you like. If you frequently use a word Antidote doesn't recognize, you can save yourself time and effort by adding it to a personal dictionary so that the corrector can recognize and correct it if necessary. The words added to personal dictionaries will also show up in the search results in the Antidote Dictionaries window. You can edit or delete the words you have added to a personal dictionary at any time.

You can create several personal dictionaries with different vocabulary lists (botanical, mechanical, etc.) or combine dictionaries from a number of sources.

ACCESSING THE PERSONAL DICTIONARIES

From the corrector

When the Antidote corrector encounters a word it doesn't recognize, you can use the button in the toolbar to quickly add it to your personal dictionaries. In the example on the previous page, Antidote doesn't recognize the word *Gourmaison*. Click on the button to open the Personal Dictionaries window. If you have several personal dictionaries, Antidote will ask you to specify where you want to add the word.



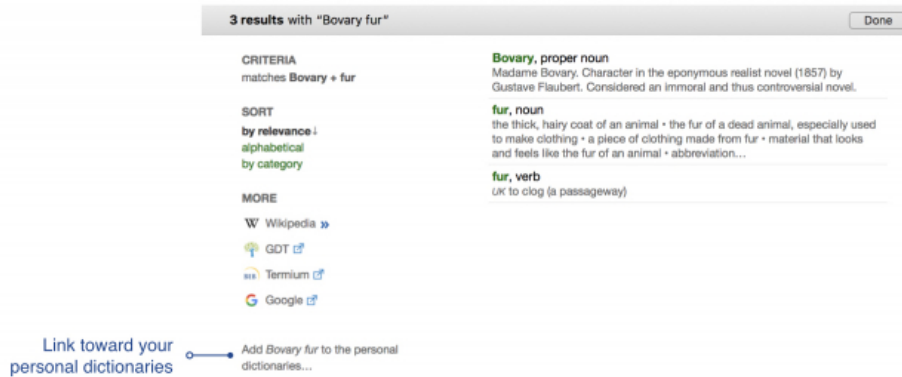
From the dictionaries

In the example below, a company name (*Bovary Fur*) has been typed in Dictionaries search field. Since it can't find the expression in any of its dictionaries, Antidote displays a hyperlink asking whether you want to add it to one of your personal dictionaries. Click on the hyperlink to open the Personal Dictionaries window with the expression added.

A similar hyperlink is displayed in the main panel of the Dictionaries window when you enter a word that is already in a personal dictionary. This time, the blue text asks whether you want to *edit* the word. Click on the hyperlink if necessary to change the word category, add to or correct its definition, review its characteristics, etc.

From the Antidote menu bar

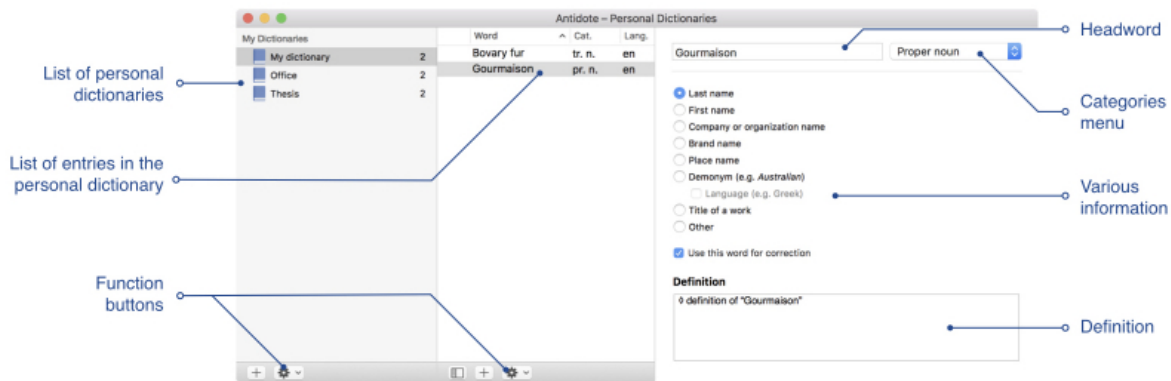
To add a word while the corrector is in the foreground, select **Corrector** in the menu bar, then **Add to personal dictionary...**



To access your personal dictionaries from the menu bar, select **Tools**, then **Personal Dictionaries...** (on a Mac, select **Window** instead of Tools).

ADDING AN ENTRY TO A PERSONAL DICTIONARY

When adding a word to a personal dictionary, you must provide some information so that the Antidote corrector can analyze it properly. Be sure to avoid duplicating words for no reason, as it can slow down Antidote's corrector. Duplicate words will be marked in the list with a yellow triangle.



HEADWORD

Enter the term in this field to show how it is spelled. Enter the word's uninflected form, i.e. the singular form for a noun and the infinitive without *to* for a verb.

CATEGORIES MENU

Choose the syntactic category of the word you are adding (noun, proper noun, adjective, verb, etc.).

VARIOUS INFORMATION

You must tell Antidote about certain semantic, syntactical or morphological properties of the new entry. The type of information to be entered depends on the category of the term.

Adding a noun

Antidote asks you to specify whether your noun denotes a thing or concept (e.g. *jewel*, *butter*, *joy*), a person (e.g. *girl*, *linguist*) or an animal (e.g. *panther*). Check the appropriate box or boxes.

If it is a thing or a concept, you should also check the Uncountable entity box if it can usually not be counted (e.g. *joy*, *water*), and the Diploma box if it refers to an academic degree (e.g. *B.Sc.*, *Ph.D.*).

If it refers to a person, check the Profession box if the noun refers to a trade, profession or specialization (e.g. *linguist*).

→ For forming the plural, see the **Inflection** section below.

Adding an adjective

If you are adding an adjective (*Australian*, for example as in *Australian beer*) that can also be the name of a resident or native of a place (an *Australian*), check the Demonym box. If the word also refers to a language (*Greek*, for example), check the Spoken language box, too. Otherwise, leave these boxes unchecked. Verify that Antidote has inserted the correct form of the comparative and the superlative, i.e. an *-er/-est* suffix for one-syllable adjectives, or the word *more/most* for most adjectives with two or more syllables.

Adding an interjection

Do not include an exclamation mark if you add an interjection! Choose one of the three types of interjection suggested: emotional interjection (e.g. *damn*), message to others (e.g. *hello*) or sound (e.g. *ding*).

Adding an adverb

You must specify whether you are adding an adverb of manner (e.g. *politely*), of time (e.g. *today*) or of place (e.g. *everywhere*). Check the appropriate box or boxes. You can check more than one box if your adverb belongs to more than one type. Leave the boxes unchecked if it does not belong to any of these three types (see the **Adverb** article in the Antidote **Grammar** guide, in the Other Categories section, for information on all the kinds of adverbs).

Adding a proper noun

Proper nouns normally start with a capital letter. Antidote asks you to specify whether your proper noun is a last name, first name, company or organization name, brand name, place name, demonym (e.g. *Australian*), title of a work, or other.

If it is a place name, you will be asked whether it is a Street, Town/city, Island, County/region, Body/course of water, or Celestial body.

If it is a Demyonym (e.g. *Australian*), check the language box if the noun also refers to a language (e.g. *Greek*).

If your proper noun does not correspond to any of these descriptions, check the **Other option**.

Adding an acronym or initialism

Antidote asks you to specify whether the acronym or initialism you are adding is a company or organization name (e.g. *UN*), a thing or concept (e.g. *IPO, DNA*) or a person (e.g. *VIP*). If it is a thing, you may wish to specify whether it is uncountable (e.g. *DNA*) and whether it is a diploma (e.g. *Ph.D.*). If it is a person, indicate whether it is a profession (e.g. *CEO*).

→ For forming the plural, see the *Inflection* section below.

Adding a verb

Antidote displays the inferred infinitive, 3rd person, past tense, and past and present participle forms of the verb for you to edit as necessary.

INFLECTION

When you enter a noun, a first name, or an initialism or acronym, Antidote will ask you to confirm the suggested singular and plural forms in the Inflection area. For an adjective, you will be given suggested singular, plural, comparative and superlative forms to approve or edit. For example, if you enter *dibble* as an adjective, the suggested comparative and superlative forms will be *more dibble* and *most dibble*; you can change them to *dibbler* and *dibblest* if you wish.

DEFINITION

In this area you can add a definition for your new word. For the adjective *antidotal*, for instance, you could enter "Concerning Antidote". In fact, you can enter any information, note or comment that you consider relevant to the word or its meaning. If you are writing a novel, you can enter a description for each of your characters. If you are working in sales for a company, you can enter the terms used by the company or include a fact sheet on the parts or items it makes. Then, when you come across these words in your text, you can just open the Dictionary window and display the definition with this information.

Proper noun
⌵

- Last name
- First name
- Company or organization name
- Brand name
- Place name
- Demyonym (e.g. *Australian*)
 - Language (e.g. *Greek*)
- Title of a work
- Other

Use this word for correction

Acronym or initialism
⌵

- Company or organization name (e.g. *UN*)
- Thing or concept (e.g. *IPO, DNA*)
 - Uncountable entity
 - Diploma (e.g. *B.Sc., Ph.D.*)
- Person (e.g. *V.I.P.*)
 - Profession (e.g. *CEO*)

Verb
⌵

Inflection

infinitive	<input style="width: 90%; border: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text" value="infinitive"/>
3rd person	<input style="width: 90%; border: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text" value="3rd person"/>
past	<input style="width: 90%; border: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text" value="past"/>
past participle	<input style="width: 90%; border: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text" value="past participle"/>
present participle	<input style="width: 90%; border: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text" value="present participle"/>

Use this word for correction

“USE THIS WORD FOR CORRECTION” OPTION

When this box is unchecked, Antidote will use the new word in its dictionaries, for instance by displaying the definition, but will not use it for correction. For example, you may uncheck this box if you are simply adding a new meaning for a word that Antidote already recognizes. That way you can avoid ambiguities during the correction process.

SAVING THE NEW WORD


Once you have entered all the information concerning your new word, click anywhere outside the right-hand panel to save it in your personal dictionary. Then you can continue adding or editing words or close the Personal Dictionaries window.

Word	^	Cat.	Lang.
⚠ ABC Soft		pr. n.	en
⚠ ABC Soft		pr. n.	en
Bovary fur		tr. n.	en
Gourmanson		pr. n.	en

If you add a word that Antidote already knows, either from its global dictionary or from another personal dictionary, a warning box will appear at the bottom of the page when you save it and the word will be marked in the list with a yellow triangle.

MANAGING ENTRIES IN THE PERSONAL DICTIONARIES

Adding words

You can add as many words as you like from the Personal Dictionaries window. To add a word, click on the **Add word** button (in Windows and Linux) or the  button (on a Mac) in the button bar below the list of words, then enter the uninflected form (singular, or infinitive without *to*) of the word. Antidote automatically chooses what it considers the most suitable category, judging by the spelling of the word. Enter the additional information on the new word and it will be saved once you click outside the right-hand panel of the Personal Dictionaries window.

Duplicating words

To duplicate an entry from a personal dictionary, first choose it from the list, then open the **Edit** menu and choose **Duplicate** (on a Mac, click on the **Action** (⚙️) button under the list of words, and then on **Duplicate**). You can also right-click on the word and use the **Duplicate** command in the context menu. This operation can be useful if you want to add a word with the same definition and semantic categories as another word that is already in the personal dictionary. You may then change only the information that differs between the two entries.

Deleting words

To delete an entry from a personal dictionary, first choose it from the list, then click on **Edit** in the menu bar, and then on **Delete**. You can also right-click on the word and use the **Delete** command in the context menu (on a Mac, you can also click on the **Action** (⚙️) button under the list of words, and then on **Delete**). Once you have deleted a word, Antidote will not recognize it the next time it encounters the word.

IMPORTING INTO A PERSONAL DICTIONARY

Importing lets you automatically add a list of words to a personal dictionary. To import terms, first select the appropriate dictionary from the list of personal dictionaries. Then choose **File** from the menu bar, and **Import into**

dictionary... (on a Mac, click on **Import...** in the **Action** menu below the list of dictionaries). Antidote then asks for the location of the list to import. The list, in TEXT format, can be a simple list of words:

```
superhappy [Carriage return]
unremember [Carriage return]
...
```

It can also be a list of words followed by their syntactic category:

```
superhappy [Tab] Adj [Carriage return]
unremember [Tab] Verb [Carriage return]
...
```

→ Other information can also be imported. For more details, see **Importation format** (in the **Documents** folder in the Antidote directory on your hard disk).

The results of the import operation will be shown in a window. Antidote will tell you the number of words added, the number of words added that underwent morphological changes and the number of words rejected.

You can save the list of rejected words so as to edit them and import them later.

Antidote may detect missing information when it imports the file. If so, a yellow warning triangle will appear. Check whether the information that Antidote has automatically inferred and added is correct, and then click on the **Accept inflection** button.

For more detail on importation from TEXT files, see [this documentation](#) on various formats, like these examples:

- [exemple-importation-fr.txt](#)
- [exemple-importation-en.txt](#)
- [exemple-importation-ml.txt](#)
- [exemple-importation-en-fr-ml.txt](#)

IMPORT FORMATS

INTRODUCTION

This document presents the structure of the export and import files of Antidote's personal dictionaries.

STRUCTURE OF THE EXPORT AND IMPORT FILES

- Text format
- Each line must contain 1, 2 or 8 tokens separated by tabulations
- Lines beginning with “//” are ignored with some exceptions (see the sections [Word Language](#) and [Encoding](#))
- Empty lines are ignored.

Word Language

- To specify the language of the words to import, the following three identifiers are used :
 - FR: French
 - EN: English
 - ML: Multilingual (English and French)
- These identifiers can be used in two places:
 - Globally, indicating the identifier in parentheses at the beginning of the file in the following comment:

```
Name : DICTIONARY_NAME (LANGUAGE_IDENTIFIER)
```

- For each word, indicating the language identifier as the first attribute (see the section [Importing 8 tokens](#) below)
- If the language is unspecified according to the previous methods:
 - In multilingual Antidote, an import error will occur.
 - In monolingual Antidote, the default language will be that of Antidote.

Encoding

Antidote tries to guess the file's encoding based on the content and your system platform. You can also tell Antidote which encoding you are using without it having to guess: Use the special comment coding: at the beginning of the file followed by the encoding identifier.

Here are the encoding identifiers :

- mac_roman
- iso8859_15
- cp1252
- utf_8
- utf_16_le
- utf_16_be

Example :

```
// coding: utf_8
```


Importing One Token

If a line only contains one token, that token is considered the base form and Antidote infers the word category, and (if required by the category) word morphology or verb model. In multilingual Antidote, the word language must be globally specified at the top of the file with a special comment (see the section [Word Language](#))

```
BASE_FORM __END_OF_LINE__
```

Importing Two Tokens

If a line contains two tokens, the first token is considered the base form and the second is considered the category. Antidote infers the word morphology or verb model, if required by the category.

In multilingual Antidote, the word language must be globally specified at the top of the file with a special comment (see the section [Word Language](#))

```
BASE_FORM __TAB__ CATEGORY __END_OF_LINE__
```

Importing 8 tokens

If a line contains 8 tokens, these tokens are considered in the following order:

- Base form
- Category
- Inflection 1 field
- Inflection 2 field
- Inflection 2 field
- Inflection 2 field
- Attributes separated by +
- Definition
 - To introduce a new definition, insert the “◇” character
 - To introduce a new paragraph, insert the “” and “r” characters
 - For a multilingual word, it is possible to specify a definition for each language. All definitions are specified in the same field. The French definition must be preceded by the keyword `[FR]` and the English definition by the keyword `[EN]`.

Example:

|FR|Définition de « ABCDEFG »|EN|Definition of "ABCDEFG"

Accepted Categories

French Words

- Acronyme (acronym or initialism)
- Adj (adjective)
- Adv (adverb)
- Interj (interjection)
- LocutionLatine (Latin expression)
- Nom (common noun)
- NP (proper noun)
- Verbe (verb)
- Pref (préfix)

English Words

- Acronym (acronym or initialism)
- Adj (adjective)
- Adv (adverb)
- Interj (interjection)
- Noun (common noun)
- PN (proper noun)
- Verb (verb)

Multilingual Words

- Acronyme (acronym or initialism)
- Acronym (acronym or initialism)
- NP (proper noun)
- PN (proper noun)

Inflection Fields

French Words

- Acronym, adjective, adjectival Latin expression, noun, proper noun
 - Inflection 1 field: Masculine singular

- Inflection 2 field: Masculine plural
- Inflection 3 field: Feminine singular
- Inflection 4 field: Feminine plural
- Verb
 - Inflection 1 field: Verb model
 - Inflection 2 field: Leave empty
 - Inflection 3 field: Leave empty
 - Inflection 4 field: Leave empty
- Adverb, adverbial Latin expression, interjection, prefix
 - Inflection 1 field: Leave empty
 - Inflection 2 field: Leave empty
 - Inflection 3 field: Leave empty
 - Inflection 4 field: Leave empty

English Words

- Noun, acronym
 - Inflection 1 field : Singular
 - Inflection 2 field : Plural
 - Inflection 3 field : Leave empty
 - Inflection 4 field : Leave empty
- Adjective
 - Champ de flexion 1 : Singulier
 - Champ de flexion 2 : Comparatif
 - Champ de flexion 3 : Superlatif
 - Champ de flexion 4 : À laisser vide
- Verb
 - Inflection 1 field: 3rd person
 - Inflection 2 field: Past
 - Inflection 3 field: Past participle
 - Inflection 4 field: Present participle
- Adverb, interjection, proper noun

- Inflection 1 field: Leave empty
- Inflection 2 field: Leave empty
- Inflection 3 field: Leave empty
- Inflection 4 field: Leave empty

Multilingual Words

- Acronym, proper noun
 - Inflection 1 field: Masculine singular
 - Inflection 2 field: Masculine plural
 - Inflection 3 field: Feminine singular
 - Inflection 4 field: Feminine plural

Attributes Accepted for Each Category

French Words

- Noun
 - Chose
 - Entite
 - Diplome
 - Personne
 - Fonction
 - Animal
- Adjective
 - Habitant
 - Langue
- Interjection
 - Sensation
 - Message
 - Bruit
- Adverb
 - Maniere
 - Temps
 - Lieu

- **Locution latine**
 - Adjectif
 - Adverbe

- **Proper Noun**
 - Famille
 - Prenom
 - Compagnie
 - Marque
 - Lieu
 - VoieDeCirculation
 - Ville
 - Ile
 - Region
 - CoursDeau
 - CorpsCeleste
 - Habitant
 - Langue
 - TitreOeuvre
 - Autre

- **Acronym**
 - Compagnie
 - Chose
 - NonComptable
 - Diplome
 - Personne
 - FonctionSociale

- **Verb**
 - *No attribute is accepted*
 - **Accepted models**
 - Aimer
 - Finir

- Courir

- Rendre

- **Prefix**

- FacultTDU

- BesoinTDU

- ErreurTDU

- FacultTDUReforme

- BesoinTDUReforme

- ErreurTDUReforme

English Words

- **Noun**

- Thing

- Entity

- Diploma

- Person

- Profession

- Animal

- Group

- **Adjective**

- Demonym

- Language

- **Interjection**

- Emotional

- Message

- Sound

- **Adverb**

- Manner

- Time

- Place

- **Proper Noun**

- LastName
- FirstName
- Company
- Brand
- Place
 - Street
 - Town
 - Island
 - Region
 - CourseOfWater
 - CelestialBody
- Demyonym
 - Language
- TitleOfAWork
- Other
- **Acronym**
 - Company
 - Thing
 - Uncountable
 - Diploma
 - Person
 - Profession
- **Verb**
 - *No attribute is accepted*

Multilingual Words

- **Proper Noun**
 - Famille , LastName
 - Prenom , FirstName
 - Compagnie , Company
 - Marque , Brand

- Lieu , Place
 - VoieDeCirculation , Street
 - Ville , Town
 - Ile , Island
 - Region , Region
 - CorpsCeleste , CelestialBody
- Habitant , Démonym
 - Langue , Language
- TitreOeuvre , TitleOfAWork
- Autre , Other
- **Acronym**
 - Compagnie , Company
 - Chose , Thing
 - NonComptable , Uncountable
 - Diplome , Diploma
 - Personne , Person
 - FonctionSociale , Profession

SYNCING PERSONAL DICTIONARIES

You can sync your personal dictionaries across your different devices. To do this, select **Modify sync options** from the **Action** menu (Mac) in the left-hand panel of your personal dictionaries. On Windows and Linux, you can find these options by selecting **File** from the Antidote menu bar.

Note: Synchronization is an **optional** service provided by Druide informatique. See the **Synchronization** chapter for more details.

EXPORTING A PERSONAL DICTIONARY

You can export a personal dictionary by choosing **File** in the menu bar, then **Export dictionary...** (on a Mac, click on **Export...** in the **Action** menu below the list of dictionaries). Antidote produces a file with all the information you provided

for each of the entries in the personal dictionary: inflected forms, definition, syntactic category, semantic information, etc. This file, in tab-separated TEXT format, can be opened in your word-processing program, your spreadsheet or any other software that reads this format. It can also be imported back into Antidote.


COPYING A PERSONAL DICTIONARY

The words you enter in the personal dictionaries are saved in **.atq** and **.xml** files whose names correspond to those displayed in the list of personal dictionaries.


To find a personal dictionary, in Windows and Linux, select **File** in the Antidote menu bar, then **Show dictionary in Explorer...** On a Mac, click on **Show in Finder** in the **Action** menu below the list of dictionaries.

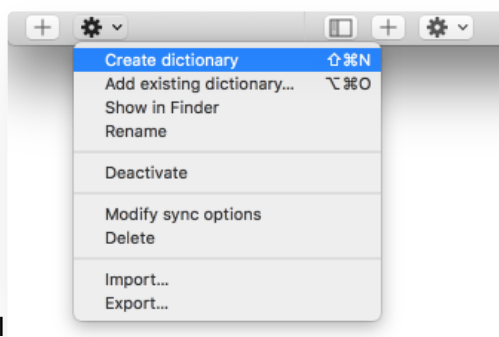
These files are created by Antidote itself, and only Antidote can change them. They contain all the new words you have added, along with their definitions. These files are very important, so make sure not to delete them accidentally as you would lose all the words you have added. It's best to back up these files regularly.

MANAGING PERSONAL DICTIONARIES

Your personal dictionaries are listed in the left-hand panel of the window. You can manage separate word lists, depending on your writing needs. If you prefer, for example if you only use one personal dictionary, you can use the  button to hide or show the list of dictionaries.

Create

To add a new personal dictionary, click on the **+ Create a dictionary** button (in Windows and Linux) or the  button (on a Mac). This creates an empty personal dictionary. You can add words by following the instructions in the section on [Managing Entries in the Personal Dictionaries](#).



Add existing dictionary

This option is available in the **Action** menu (on a Mac) or in the **File** menu in the menu bar (Windows and Linux). It lets you add an existing personal dictionary, for instance one created by a colleague. After clicking on **Add existing dictionary...**, you will have to decide whether to add a copy or the original; if you choose the original, the initial file will be changed when you add or edit entries.

Rename

You can rename your personal dictionaries at any time. Select the dictionary you want to rename in the list of dictionaries. Then click on **File** in the Antidote menu bar and select **Rename dictionary** (Windows and Linux); on a Mac, click on the Action menu below the list of dictionaries and select **Rename**. You can also use the **Rename** command in the context (right-click) menu when you select a personal dictionary. A third way of renaming a dictionary is to click once on its name after you have selected it, and then edit it.

Activate and Deactivate

By default, the entries in all your personal dictionaries are visible in the definitions dictionary and used by the corrector. If you would like Antidote not to use the words in one of your personal dictionaries, you can deactivate that dictionary. Select the dictionary to deactivate in the list of personal dictionaries. In Windows and Linux, select **File** in the menu bar, then **Deactivate the dictionary**; on a Mac, select the **Deactivate** option from the Action menu below the list of dictionaries. The name of the deactivated personal dictionary will be greyed out in the list.

To reactivate a personal dictionary, select it from the list in the left-hand panel and then click on **Activate the dictionary** in the **File** menu (Windows and Linux) or on **Activate** in the **Action** menu below the list of dictionaries (Mac). You can also use the **Activate** and **Deactivate** commands in the context (right-click) menu when you select a personal dictionary.

Delete

To delete a personal dictionary, select it from the list and then click on **Delete** in the **Edit** menu (Windows and Linux) or on **Delete** in the **Action** menu below the list of dictionaries (Mac). You can also use the **Delete** command in the context (right-click) menu. Antidote lets you decide whether you want to delete the file in which the dictionary is saved, or simply remove it from the list.

9 THE FRENCH MODULE

The English module of Antidote you have been using is the worthy successor to the French version, developed over twenty years by a highly experienced team of linguists and computer scientists and incorporating a colossal amount of information on the French language. All the features you have come to appreciate in the English module – the corrector, the dictionaries, the guides and all their support modules – were created to the same high standard as in the French module, scrupulously tailored to the linguistic, stylistic and typographic particularities of that language.

Every effort has been made to ensure that the two languages elegantly coexist. The same three-button bar allows you to make use of Antidote's resources in both languages; the program will automatically select the appropriate language according to the context. The corrector can alternate between English and French texts, even within the same document if necessary, and sorts its results accordingly. In this edition, Antidote builds on the integration of its French and English resources with the creation of full-fledged bilingual dictionaries, including translations for each definition of each word. What's more, the guides now allow you to switch seamlessly between languages to articles that deal with equivalent subjects.

With the French module, you add a whole new dimension to your Antidote, obtaining a state-of-the-art grammar checker that's as rich and efficient in the language of Molière as it is in the language of Shakespeare.

This chapter lays out all the varied content and powerful functions that come with Antidote's optional French module. It concentrates on those features that are particular to the French module, referring you to the previous chapters for those that are shared with the English module.

CORRECTOR

Working in conjunction with its English counterpart, Antidote's French corrector is a powerful yet subtle tool that analyzes the linguistic, stylistic and typographical characteristics of your text – whether it is written exclusively in French or includes passages in both languages.

Antidote's French corrector covers a wide range of language issues. It can detect and correct errors involving spelling, hyphens and capitalization; errors of grammatical agreement, including the notoriously difficult past participle; homophones (*différent/différend*, *ces/ses*, *voir/voire*, etc.) and other frequently confused words; the correct way to write dates, numbers or addresses in French; repetitions; inconsistent spelling; punctuation and spaces before punctuation marks; etc.

→ Clicking on Antidote's **Help** menu, under **Other documents**, you will find an HTML document entitled **Démonstration de correction**, which illustrates a wide range of the corrections that Antidote can make in French.

Ever since the far-reaching reforms to French spelling proposed by the Conseil supérieur de la langue française in 1990, two standards of French orthography have coexisted, called *graphie traditionnelle* and *graphie rectifiée*. Antidote can automatically correct your spelling to comply with either of these two standards, whichever you choose. It can even flag inconsistent spellings of the same word within a text.

To help polish your texts, Antidote's **Style** view highlights critical questions of style in the French language through its five filters. They look for repetitions, long sentences, verbless sentences, various potentially awkward constructions, semantic redundancies, commonplace verbs, rare or long words, and many more. The Style view also highlights passages in which more equal representation of men and women is possible.

In addition, the French corrector includes various linguistic filters that let you examine your text from several angles. The filters in the revision prism focus on certain pragmatic, logical and semantic aspects of the text. The inspection prism lays bare the sentence's constituent elements: syntactic categories and functions, verb tenses, etc. And the statistical prism compiles statistics on various linguistic parameters of the text and illustrates them graphically: the various error types, the most frequent words, the distribution of words according to their etymology, etc.

BILINGUAL TEXTS

A text written largely in French may also include passages in English, and vice versa. These can consist of quotes, titles of books, etc. Antidote automatically identifies a text's predominant language, and flags passages in the other language using a blue tab in the left margin labelled **fr** (for French passages) or **en** (for English passages). If the automatic language detection does not produce the expected result, you can manually specify the language of a particular passage or of the entire document by simply right clicking on the text and going to *Language of the selection* or *Language of the document*. These options are also available from the Corrector menu. If the passage is a quote or a dialogue in quotation marks, the flagged area in the margin will be green, with a speech bubble containing the language labels mentioned above.

Statistical information on the distribution of the two languages is displayed along the top of the corrector's window, for example, **92% English, 8% French**.

Important: the number and type of errors flagged by Antidote's French corrector depend on your settings, including those listed under **First language** and **Written French ability**. Various other settings are found in both the English and the French versions; see the [Settings](#) section in this chapter for more details.

The list of detections

The list of detections is divided by language: under each class of detection, the headings **English** and **French** appear, in order to clearly distinguish their language.

Separate filters for each language

▼ Errors (32)

French	
commémorer	Pléonasme
passent	passant
D'ici-là	D'ici là
English	
neighbors	Neighbours
november	November
10 years	10-year

English French

Etymology

Origin	No.
Old English	62
Germanic	59
Latin	42

For multilingual texts, certain filters include two buttons, **English** and **French**, which allow you to view the analysis of the French passages and then the English passages. The filters that display these buttons are: (in the **Statistics** prism) Error types, Etymology and Categories; (in the **Inspection** prism) Categories, Phrases, Syntactic, Functions and Conjugation.

USING THE CORRECTOR

In many respects, the French corrector is similar to the English corrector described in the **Corrector** chapter. Please refer to those pages for the details on the corrector's operation that apply to both languages: accessing the corrector, the meaning of the different types of underlining, explanations of the different types of detections, the various settings, etc. Here, we describe those features of the corrector's operation that are particular to French texts.

Language-specific features of the Style view

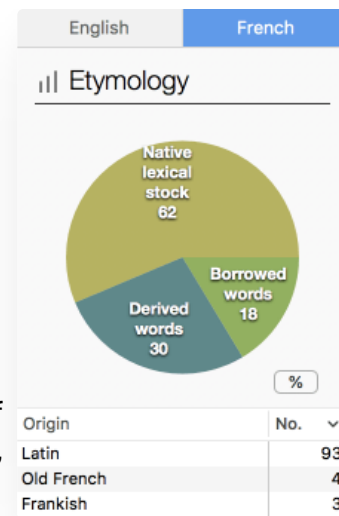
The **options** for the **Style** view apply to both languages, except when the language is specifically mentioned above the option.

The sections within the Style view adapt to the particularities of each language. For example, split infinitives are irrelevant to French, and so the Constructions section of the French **Style** view does not detect them. However, it does include a number of detections specific to French, such as participial phrases and the formation of negatives. Similarly, in the **Vocabulary** section, the French module distinguishes between offensive (e.g. racist, insulting, sexist, etc.) and inappropriate vocabulary (e.g. sexual, scatological, violent), while it does not detect contractions or nominalizations. Similarly, the Gender neutrality section produces different detections in French compared with its English counterpart, reflecting the different concerns specific to each language.

Language-specific features of the Inspection and Statistics prisms

The **National varieties** filter that appears in the Inspection prism of the English module does not exist in the French module. However, the French module does include three filters that don't apply to English but are very relevant for French grammar checking: **Agreement**, which is far more complex in French, (grammatical) **Genders** and **Spelling rectifications**. The **Syntactic functions** and **Conjugation** filters also differ in the French module, owing to the differences between French and English grammars. You will also notice changes in the results of the **Etymology** filter (Statistics prism), since far more words in French derive from Latin, Gaulish and Frankish origins.

DETAILED ANALYSIS



The screenshot shows the Style view settings for the French module. It lists several filters with their respective options and checkboxes:

- Redundancies (2)** (checked): English (actual), French (commémorer).
- Register (3)** (checked): English (kids, Informal?), French (bambins, Familier; ampli, Familier).
- Offensive terms (1)** (checked): fous, Péjoratif?
- Commonplace verbs (9)** (checked): English (are delighted, will be an opportunity, will be calmer), French (avons, faire, a une puissance, aurez plus de tranquillité, fait, est).
- Non-contracted forms (2)** (checked): he is, we are.

As in the English module, Antidote produces a detailed analysis for French sentences, with the difference that it employs certain notions that pertain to French grammar (e.g.: *épithète, genre, incise*). For a clear definition of these terms, you can consult Antidote's dictionaries.

Antidote – Detailed Analysis

1 analysis Analysis no. < 1 >

- coming** Verb, present part.
f: Adverbial clause modifier of **tell**
- , Comma
f: Links elements to the left and right
- but** Coordinating conjunction
f: Links elements to the left and right
- whatever** Interrogative pronoun
f: Direct object of **happens**
- happens** Verb, 3rd p. sg. present
f: Modifies **delighted**
- , Comma
f: Indicates a short pause in speech
- we** Personal pronoun
f: Nominal subject; modifies **delighted**
- are** Verb, non-3rd p. sg. present
f: Copula; modifies **delighted**
- delighted** Adjective
f: Coordinated element; open clausal complement of **didn't**
- to** Preposition
f: Helps form the full infinitive of **throw**
- throw** Verb, base form
f: Open clausal complement of **delighted**
- this** Determiner
f: Determiner of **party**

20 words, 2 detections

DICTIONARIES

INTRODUCTION

Antidote's French dictionaries contain a wealth of information on all aspects of the French language: the meaning of words and idioms, pronunciation, spelling variants, synonyms, conjugations, semantic fields, combinations, etymologies, and more.

couleur

English French

Dictionaries

- Définitions** 54
Sensation produite sur l'œil par les diverses radiations de la lu...
- Synonymes** 87
teinte, coloris, coloration, nuance, tonalité, ton, degré, d...
- Antonymes**
Aucun antonyme
- Cooccurrences** 675
couleurs vives, couleur rouge, couleur bleue, couleur jaune, c...
- Champ lexical** 906
teinte, jaune, rouge, blanc, bleu, gris, foncé, noir, bleu, jaune, p...
- Conjugaison**
Aucune conjugaison
- Famille** 43
bicolore, colorable, colorant, colorieur, colorimétrique, coule...
- Citations** 15
... propre, offrirait, dans la forme et les coul... — Charles Barbara
- Historique** 19
Mot du fonds primitif issu du latin classique *colorem*, accus...

couleur, nom féminin couleur, adjectif couleur, nom

Définitions de **couleur**, nom féminin

Hide translations ⇌

- ◆ Sensation produite sur l'œil par les diverses radiations de la lumière; qualité particulière de ces radiations. Les couleurs de l'arc-en-ciel. Couleur d'un objet. Couleur vive, pâle, foncée. Couleurs contrastées, criardes. Le bleu est sa couleur préférée.
⇌ *color* [...]
- SPÉCIALEMENT – Couleur autre que le noir, le gris et le blanc. Photographie en couleur(s). Du linge de couleur. Imprimer, photographier en couleur. Mettre un texte en couleur dans un texteur.
⇌ *color*
- ◆ Matière colorante. Tubes de couleur à l'huile pour artistes. Boîte de couleurs. Couleur végétale, animale. Jet de couleur d'un aérographe.
⇌ (spéc. bouffe/image) *color* · (tableau) *paint* · (textile) *dye*
- IMPRIMERIE – Encres en polychromie comprenant le noir. Un tirage en noir et rouge comprend deux couleurs.
⇌ *color*
- ◆ Type de pigmentation de la peau humaine, généralement considérée en fonction de l'origine ethnique ou géographique. Association nationale pour l'avancement des personnes de couleur. Racisme qui touche les gens de couleur.
⇌ *color*
- Les couleurs : teinte vive du visage. Perdre, reprendre ses couleurs.
⇌ *color* [...]

LOCUTIONS • PROVERBE

Précisions

Du latin *colorem*, 'couleur'... »

IX^e — XXI^e s.
0 — 100
(fréquent) 65[▲]
Show IPA

f. s. une couleur [kulɛr]
f. pl. des couleurs

Difficulté

Grammaire – Adjectif de couleur

Compléments

- 🔍 Definition contains *couleur*
- 🔍 Translated as *couleur*
- 🔍 Rhymes with *couleur*
- 🔍 Anagrams of *couleur*

📖 Wikipédia »

Accessing the French dictionaries

English French

Dictionaries

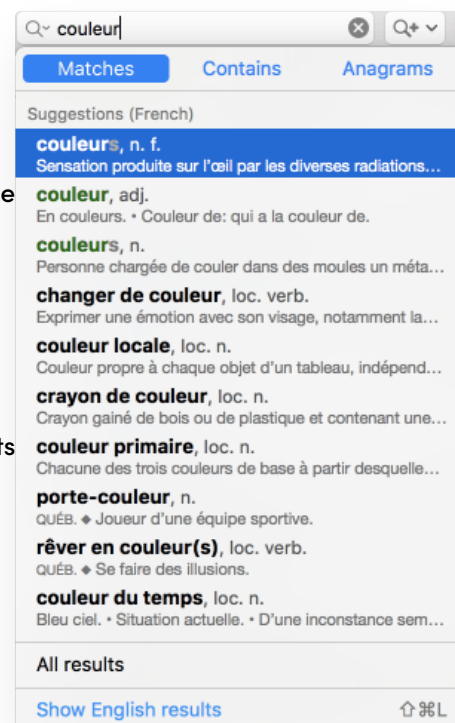
Antidote opens its French dictionaries automatically when you type a non-ambiguous French word in the headword field. You can also open them yourself from any of the English dictionaries by clicking on the **French** button located above the list of dictionaries. Depending on how you have chosen to configure the button, it will either take you from the English entry to that of its French translation, or will perform a search in the French dictionaries for words that are graphically similar to the English headword. The settings for the button are described in the [Interface Settings](#) section and are accessible from the **General** panel of the **Interface** settings or the shortcut **Alt** + click. If the button is configured to take you to a translation and multiple translations are possible, a chevron will appear on the right of the French button. Clicking on that chevron will give you a choice of which entry to show. The default entry is the one with the highest frequency.

Instant search menu

The instant search menu appears as soon as you start entering letters in the headword zone and proposes, as you continue typing, the most relevant search results. For many expressions, Antidote's dictionaries also contain results in the other language; to see them, just select **Show French results** in the English dictionaries or **Show English results** in the French dictionaries, which appear at the bottom of the menu.

Homographs bar

When the headword has homographs, like the word *force*, which is a noun, a verb, and a plural determiner in French, they are displayed in the homographs bar located above the header for all dictionaries. For some dictionary searches, results exist in both languages; the options ***n* additional results in French...** and ***n* additional results in English...** allow you to view the results in the other language.



DEFINITIONS DICTIONARY (DÉFINITIONS)

This dictionary provides definitions for 128,000 French words, in addition to 55,000 expressions, idioms and proverbs. The structure of the French definitions is similar to that found in the English dictionary: the entries are divided into meanings, sub-meanings and semantic divisions, with examples provided in grey characters. There are, however, some notable differences.

année, nom féminin **Année, nom propre féminin**

Définitions de **année**, nom féminin

Hide translations ⇄

- ◆ **ASTRONOMIE** – Période répartie en douze mois, généralement en 365 jours, et qui correspond approximativement à la durée de la révolution de la Terre autour du Soleil.
⇒ *year*
- ◆ **ASTRONOMIE** – Durée de la révolution d'une planète autour du Soleil, d'un satellite autour d'une planète. L'année martienne vaut 686 jours terrestres. Année vénusienne.
⇒ *year*
- ◆ **Durée d'un an.** Consacrer deux années à un projet de recherche. Cela remonte à plusieurs années. Année difficile, néfaste, terrible, de disette. Année faste, prospère. Avoir dix années d'expérience dans un domaine, dans une entreprise.
⇒ *year* [...]
- ◆ **Période d'une durée approximative ou d'une périodicité d'un an correspondant à certaines activités définies.** Année budgétaire. Année théâtrale. L'année scolaire commence souvent en septembre.
⇒ *year*
- ◆ **Numérotation des ans en fonction du début d'une ère, plus particulièrement de l'ère chrétienne.** En l'année 1492. En cette année-là. L'année passée, l'année dernière, l'année prochaine.
⇒ *year* · (siècle) *century* · (décennie) *decade*
- ◆ *Les années 1960, les années 1800, etc.* : la décennie 1960-1969, le XIX^e siècle, etc.
- ◆ **Âge.** Atteindre sa quarantième année. Une vieille courbée sous le poids des années.

LOCUTIONS • PROVERBE

Précisions

Du latin *annata*, 'année'... »

IX^e ———▲ XII^e s. ——— XXI^e s.

0 ———▲ 100
(très fréquent) 77▲

Show IPA

f. s. une **année** [ané]
f. pl. des **années**

Abréviation : *ann.*

Symbole : *a*

Difficulté


Orthographe – Noms de manifestations : casse

Compléments

- 🔍 Definition contains *année*
- 🔍 Translated as *année*
- 🔍 Rhymes with *année*

- All definitions in the French dictionary begin with a capital letter.
- The examples are separated by a period and begin with a capital letter, regardless of whether they are grammatically complete sentences.
- *Domain labels* (e.g. ÉCONOMIE, DROIT, CINÉMA, MUSIQUE) appear in black and *usage labels* appear in blue (e.g. SOUTENU, ARGOT, FAMILIER, VIEILLI) or in red (e.g. OFFENSANT, DIFFAMATOIRE, PÉJORATIF). The usage labels indicating the region or regions where a particular word meaning is used (e.g. QUÉBEC, SUISSE, ANTILLES, AFRIQUE, BELGIQUE) are also displayed in blue. As in the English version, a click on a usage label opens the article in the Antidote guides where it is described in full.

In many cases, especially when the word being looked up is common, the meanings and sub-meanings are accompanied by example expressions. These are categorized and presented as follows:

- Figurative expressions or idioms (*locutions* in French), in which the meaning of the headword has a certain metaphorical or metonymic sense that is different from its usual sense (e.g. in the expression *ouvrir le bal*, which means “to be the first to do something”, the French noun *bal* no longer has its primary meaning). The symbol  appears to the right of certain expressions, which allows you to access additional information on that expression: an indication of its frequency, or links to external search tools which can be activated in the settings.

Locutions (11) Hide definitions

- ◆ **bal costumé** 
 - ◆ Bal où les invités viennent déguisés.
⇒ *costume ball*
- ◆ **bal masqué** 
 - ◆ Bal où les invités portent des masques.
⇒ *masquerade* · *masked ball* [...]
- ◆ **bal-musette** 

- Proverbs, i.e. sayings that are often short and purport to state a general truth or provide a piece of advice, e.g. *Qui ne risque rien n'a rien*, which is equivalent to the English *Nothing ventured, nothing gained*.
- Non-standard constructions, usually consisting of literal translations from English or other improper uses. These constructions are shown in red to highlight the fact that they are incorrect.

Proverbes (13)

❖ Rien ne sert de courir, il faut partir à point.

❖ La patience et la ténacité l'emportent sur la précipitation (Jean de La Fontaine, *Fables*, « Le Lièvre et la Tortue »).

Constructions à proscrire (30)

❖ prendre action

Calque. — QUÉBEC — On écrit plutôt *agir, intervenir, prendre des mesures* ou *passer aux actes*.

❖ prendre allène ou prendre alène

Impropre. — On écrit plutôt *prendre haleine*.

❖ prendre avantage de quelque chose

Calque. — On écrit plutôt, dans le cas d'une situation favorable, *tirer avantage de quelque chose, tirer parti de quelque chose, profiter de quelque chose* ou, dans le cas d'une situation défavorable, *abuser de quelque chose, profiter de quelque chose* ou *exploiter quelque chose*.

Translations

Translations are a major new feature in Antidote 10 and its French module. Every definition of every word and expression is now accompanied by a translation, both from French to English and from English to French. These translations are displayed using the **Hide/Show translations** command located in the top right corner of the definitions area. When shown, the translations appear in italic grey text underneath each definition and are introduced with the symbol ⇌.

For example, in the French adjective entry *titulaire*, each of the three definitions has its own translation. In the context of religion (third definition) the English translation is *titular*. Simply clicking on this translation will cause a tooltip to appear showing the religion-specific English definitions of *titular*. This allows users to compare the French definitions with the English ones. Double clicking on the translation will open the English entry for the word in question.

Expressions and proverbs are also translated. As such, in the *Locutions* section of the entry *titulaire*, the expression *évêque titulaire* is accompanied by the translation *titular bishop*.

Formulations — Some translations are preceded by formulations in the source language, shown in roman type and followed by a colon. These formulations show the headword as part of a particular expression or construction. For example, one of the translations of the French entry *embarcation* is shown as follows: *embarcation de sauvetage : lifeboat*. This shows users the full expression corresponding to one of the principal translations of the noun *embarcation*.

Usage contexts — Some translations are preceded by an indication of the context to which they apply, shown between parentheses and in roman type. For example, the first definition of the French word *abattre* can have a number of appropriate English translations depending on the context. Accordingly, many of the translations include contexts such as the following: *(arbre) fell*.

Usage labels — Usage labels accompany translations whenever appropriate. For example, the informal French verb *faucher* includes the translations *snatch* and *nab*, preceded by an INFORMAL label. In general, Antidote provides translations of the corresponding register in the source language.

Connected translations Certain lists of translations are followed by an ellipsis enclosed in square brackets, indicating that connected translations are available. They can be revealed by clicking on the ellipses and are shown in a lighter grey font. These translations are generally less relevant than the principal translations for a number of reasons, such as relative rarity, a difference in register, or a more restricted meaning. Still, they may be useful in certain contexts. For example, the first definition of the French verb *dépasser* includes a number of connected translations, some of which are informal or specific to a particular region. To hide the list of connected translations, simply click on the ellipsis again.

Details panel

Under **Précisions** in the Details panel (right-hand column), you will find the following:

- Etymological notes on the headword and the symbol which provides a link to the historical dictionary where you can find more information on the history of the headword
- A scale indicating the relative frequency of the word in French
- Inflection information: If the word being looked up has more than one form (noun, adjective, pronoun, etc.). Antidote shows its inflections for the masculine, feminine, singular and plural. Inflections for nouns begin with the determiner *un*, *une* or *des*, so that they can be interpreted intuitively. For verbs, Antidote shows the infinitive form (e.g. *avoir*), as well as the tense, mood and person if a conjugated form is looked up (e.g. *avais*)
- The phonetic transcription of the headword and its inflected forms, if applicable. There is also an option that allows you to switch between two different phonetic transcriptions, the International Phonetic Alphabet (**Show IPA**) and the French phonetic alphabet (**Show FPA**)
- Alternative spellings of the word

Précisions

De l'**anglais** *baseball* 'balle à la base'... »

IX^e ————— XIX^e s. ▲ XXI^e s.

0 ————— 100
(fréquent) 53 ▲

Show IPA

m. s. un **baseball** [bézbà] ⓘ
m. pl. des **baseballs**

Nombre inusité : rare au pluriel.

Variante	Proportion
baseball †	91 %
base-ball	9 %

† Graphie recommandée : **baseball** (sans trait d'union).

If the looked-up word is subject to the 1990 French spelling rectifications, Antidote displays a note with the rectified spelling (e.g. *flute*, rectified spelling of *flûte*). In the case of a word with alternate spellings, one of which is recommended by the rectifications, a blue dagger symbol (†) highlights the recommended spelling (e.g. *baseball*, recommended without a hyphen).

Under the **Difficultés** heading, you will find the following:

- An explanation of any linguistic difficulties (grammar, spelling, syntax or other) related to the use of the headword

Difficultés

Homonyme de ces : *ses*.

Euphonie (au masc. sing.) : devient *cet*, devant une voyelle ou un h muet : *cet ami*, *cet habit*.

Orthographe – Confusion : « ce/se »

Under the **Compléments** heading, you will find the following:

- Predefined search criteria (definitions containing the headword, English words translated as the headword, rhymes and anagrams)
- More search tools, e.g. the Wikipedia encyclopedia and the Google search engine, which can be activated in the settings. Other online linguistic resources can be added manually

Compléments

- 🔍 Definition contains *constitution*
- 🔍 Translated as *constitution*
- 🔍 Rhymes with *constitution*
-
- 📖 Wikipédia »
- 🌳 GDT ↗
- 📖 Termium ↗
- 🔍 Google ↗

DICTIONARY OF SYNONYMS (SYNONYMES)

Antidote's dictionary of French synonyms is a treasure trove of information, offering hundreds of thousands of synonyms that express myriad shades of meaning and semantic correspondences. In it, you will find the following:

- The headword's main meanings, each preceded by a green hide/show triangle (▶ or ▼)
- Further information on meaning or use, preceded by a bold green bullet (•)
- The labels, in small caps, which indicate the context in which the synonyms they introduce may be employed. These are divided into *domain labels* in black (e.g. ALIMENTATION, CHASSE, INFORMATIQUE, MÉDECINE, etc.), and *usage labels* in blue (e.g.: SOUTENU, FAMILIER, ARGOT, VIEILLI, etc.) or in red (e.g. OFFENSANT, PÉJORATIF, etc.). The usage labels indicating the region or regions where a synonym is used (e.g. BELGIQUE, QUÉBEC, FRANCE, etc.) are also displayed in blue. Clicking on a usage label opens the article in the Antidote guides where it is described in full.
- Hyperonyms and hyponyms, identified by the headings PLUS GÉNÉRIQUE (more general), PLUS SPÉCIFIQUE (more specific). The lists of hyperonyms and hyponyms are preceded by a solid green square (■). A small blue circle with a number indicates either that a hyponym has hyponyms of its own, or that a hyperonym has hyperonyms of its own. Clicking on that circle will reveal these secondary hyponyms (shown with a right-pointing arrow) or hyperonyms (shown with a left-pointing arrow) in a list. The same process can be repeated should any of the newly revealed words have their own hyponyms or hyperonyms. A list can be hidden again by clicking on its arrow.
- The contexts, in grey and in parentheses, which specify the context of use of the synonym (e.g. "louve (femelle)" as a synonym of the word *loup*).

▼ Synonymes de **formidable**, adjectif

- ▼ **Immense** — extraordinaire, fabuleux, phénoménal, prodigieux, énorme, considérable, immense, gigantesque, colossal, monstrueux, titanesque, gros, démesuré, surhumain, vertigineux, grand, incommensurable, vaste, extrême, monumental, pharaonique, géant.
 - SOUTENU – herculéen, cyclopéen.
 - FAMILIER – effrayant, épouvantable, effroyable, monstre, méchant, bœuf, famineux, de tous les diables, du diable.
 - FRANCE, FAMILIER – balèze, gratiné.
 - VIEUX – pyramidal, titanique.
- ▼ (EMPLOI FAMILIER) **Remarquable** — extraordinaire, merveilleux, remarquable, magnifique, prodigieux, excellent, fantastique, admirable, sublime, magistral, brillant, sensationnel, éblouissant, réussi, parfait.
 - FAMILIER – génial, épatant, super, terrible, splendide, du tonnerre, bluffant, fameux, extra, mirifique, champion, fumant, à tout casser, génialissime, pas piqué des vers, génialoïde, d'enfer.
 - FRANCE, FAMILIER – énorme, géant, gratiné, du feu de Dieu, pas piqué des hannetons, fadé, formide.
 - VIEILLI – bath, sensa, sensass.
 - QUÉBEC, FAMILIER – écœurant, au boutte, capotant, buzzant.

Sorting the synonyms

According to your requirements, you can choose between four ways of sorting the synonyms: alphabetically, by relevance, by frequency or by length (number of letters). Sorting options are accessible from the menu bar underneath the main synonyms panel.

Filters

The same menu bar also contains two filters that cause only certain synonyms, hyponyms and hyperonyms to be shown.

The first filter is based on the words' semantic or expressive strength (strong, weak or neutral). By default it shows everything.

The second filter allows only words without usage or domain labels to be shown. By default it shows everything.

DICTIONARY OF ANTONYMS (*ANTONYMES*)

An antonym is a word with a meaning which is opposed to that of another word. Antidote contains over 100,000 antonyms, which can be extremely useful in finding a term whose opposite one knows better. If the word in question is polysemous (such as *remercier*, which can mean either "to thank" or "to fire"), Antidote classifies the antonyms according to the sense in question, making it easier to select the proper term. You can click on the show/hide triangles (for each list or that of the whole entry) to switch between an exhaustive view and a summary of the antonym lists.

DICTIONARY OF COMBINATIONS (*COOCCURRENCES*)

The dictionary of combinations (called "*cooccurrences*" in French) provides all the most significant combinations of the headword with other words, grouped by syntactic context, in addition to the strength of each combination and, if applicable, the various meanings of the headword. For

the noun *feu* ("fire"), for example, you will find combinations like *jouer avec le feu*, *combattre le feu avec le feu*, *feu de camp*, *feu purificateur*, *feu et sang*, *feu sacré*, *le feu s'éteint*, *péter le feu* and hundreds of others. The manner in which the French combinations are displayed is similar to that found in the English dictionary of combinations, except for the following:

- the syntactical contexts are adapted to French grammar and include classes that don't appear in the English dictionary, e.g. *avec nom complément* ("with noun complement"), *avec adjectif descriptif* ("with descriptive adjective"), *en apposition* ("in apposition").
- the **List of sources**, a link that lists all the French texts used to build up the dictionary of combinations.

Labels

If a combination belongs to an informal register, a usage label (FAMILIER or TRÈS FAMILIER) is shown to its right. If a usage label applies to all combinations in a given sense, it is not repeated next to each combination; instead, it is shown next to the heading that indicates the sense.

Translations

Cooccurrences de feu, n. m.	Force	Translation
Évènement (40)		
Avec adjectif descriptif (4)		
feu maîtrisé		fire under control
feu destructeur		destructive fire
feu circonscrit		fire contained
feu vengeur		vengeful fire
Avec adjectif classificateur (1)		
feu bactérien		fire blight
Avec nom complément (3)		
feux de forêt		forest fires
feu de brousse		bushfire
feu de poubelle		trash can fire
Sujet (13)		
le feu se propage		the fire spreads
le feu ravage		the fire ravages
le feu détruit		the fire destroyed
le feu fait rage		the fire rages
le feu se déclare		the fire breaks out
and 8 others...		

Exemples de la cooccurrence **feu maîtrisé**

A la mi-journée, le feu était circonscrit mais n'était pas encore maîtrisé.
[L'Express.fr](#)

Une fois le feu maîtrisé, la compagnie a autorisé les sapeurs-pompiers à regagner leur caserne, a-t-il précisé.
[La Libre.be](#)

[Web search](#) | [List of sources](#)

When the French module is installed, each of the combinations shown in both the English and the French dictionaries includes a translation into the other language. To show or hide the **Translation** column, click the ⇌ button located in the title bar. For example, the French word *eau*, the combination *eau potable* includes the translation *drinking water*. If a combination includes a second translation, it is separated from the first by a middle dot. For example, for the combination *eaux usées* the **Translation** column shows the following: “wastewater • sewage”.

Examples and definitions – Whenever the translation for a combination is itself included in the other language’s combinations dictionary, as is the case with *drinking water*, a > symbol appears to its right. Clicking on one of these translations will cause any examples or definitions associated with it to display in the right-hand panel. The buttons at the bottom of this panel are for switching between examples and definitions. When the translation is not a combination in the other language, no > sign is present and clicking on the translation will cause definitions of its constituent words to display in the right-hand panel. For example, *water for washing* is the translation of the French combination *eau pour laver*. Since *water for washing* does not feature in Antidote’s English combinations, clicking on it causes definitions for the words *water* and *washing* to display on the right.

Search – When the **Translations** column is shown, the search box located at the bottom of the main combinations panel searches in both the combinations and their translations.

Sorting – It is possible to sort the translations in alphabetical order by clicking on the title of the **Translations** column.

DICTIONARY OF SEMANTIC FIELDS (*CHAMP LEXICAL*)

This dictionary displays all the French words that are semantically related to the headword. These are grouped by syntactic category (nouns, adjectives, verbs) and ranked by relative strength. In total, 69,000 entries, including 10,000 proper nouns, are joined by 2.8 million links.

1 additional result in English...

Champ lexical de **nectar**, n. m. Force

▼ **Noms** (119)

- pollen
- abeille
- ambrosie
- pollinisateur
- miel
- and 114 others...

▼ **Adjectifs** (19)

- butineuse
- mellifère
- pollinisateur
- nectarifère
- sucré
- and 14 others...

▼ **Verbes** (13)

- butiner
- polliniser
- nourrir
- gouter
- déguster
- and 8 others...

▼ **Noms propres** (2)

- Olympe
- Bacchus

Définition de **pollen**, nom masculin

Du latin *pollen*, ‘farine fine’.

BOTANIQUE

◆ Poussière très fine constituée de grains microscopiques produits et libérés par les étamines des plantes à fleurs.

Expand [+]

miellat butineuse
pollinisateur pollen
ambrosie
abeille mellifère
butiner
colibri

Q Search Options...

CONJUGATION DICTIONARY (*CONJUGAISON*)

▼ Conjugaison de **convaincre** (aussi **se convaincre**)

▼ Temps simples

[Show phonetics](#)

Indicatif

Présent

je	convaincs
tu	convaincs
il	convainc
nous	convainquons
vous	convainquez
ils	convainquent

Futur simple

je	convaincrai
tu	convaincras
il	convaincra
nous	convaincrons
vous	convaincrez
ils	convaincront

Subjonctif

Présent

que je	convainque
que tu	convainques
qu'il	convainque
que nous	convainquions
que vous	convainquiez
qu'ils	convainquent

Infinitif

Présent

convaincre

Participe

Présent

convainquant

Passé

convaincu
convaincus
convaincue
convaincues

Imparfait

je	convainquais
tu	convainquais
il	convainquait
nous	convainquions
vous	convainquiez
ils	convainquaient

Passé simple

je	convainquis
tu	convainquis
il	convainquit
nous	convainquîmes
vous	convainquîtes
ils	convainquirent

Imparfait

que je	convainquisse
que tu	convainquisses
qu'il	convainquît
que nous	convainquissions
que vous	convainquissiez
qu'ils	convainquissent

Conditionnel présent

je	convaincrais
tu	convaincrais

Euphonies

convainquissè-je

Impératif

Présent

SIMPLES • COMPOSÉS • PÉRIPHRASTIQUES

Antidote's French conjugation dictionary provides the complete conjugation for more than 9,000 French verbs, in total more than 450,000 conjugated forms. For each verb, the conjugation dictionary displays a complete conjugation table that includes all the conjugated forms in all the tenses and moods, both for the simple form of the

▼ Conjugaison de **convaincre** (aussi **se convaincre**)

▼ Temps composés, avec avoir, COD absent ou après ↕

Indicatif

Passé composé

j'	ai convaincu
tu	as convaincu
il	a convaincu
nous	avons convaincu
vous	avez convaincu
ils	ont convaincu

Futur antérieur

j'	aurai convaincu
tu	auras convaincu
il	aura convaincu
nous	aurons convaincu
vous	aurez convaincu
ils	auront convaincu

Subjonctif

Passé

que j'	aie convaincu
que tu	aies convaincu
qu'il	ait convaincu
que nous	ayons convaincu
que vous	ayez convaincu
qu'ils	aient convaincu

Infinitif

Passé

avoir convaincu

Participe

Passé composé

ayant convaincu

Plus-que-parfait

j'	avais convaincu
tu	avais convaincu
il	avait convaincu
nous	avions convaincu
vous	aviez convaincu
ils	avaient convaincu

Passé antérieur

j'	eus convaincu
tu	eus convaincu
il	eut convaincu
nous	eûmes convaincu
vous	eûtes convaincu
ils	eurent convaincu

Plus-que-parfait

que j'	eusse convaincu
que tu	eusses convaincu
qu'il	eût convaincu
que nous	eussions convaincu
que vous	eussiez convaincu
qu'ils	eussent convaincu

Conditionnel passé

j'	aurais convaincu
----	------------------

Euphonies

eussè-je convaincu

Impératif

Passé

SIMPLES • COMPOSÉS • PÉRIPHRASTIQUES

verb and the pronominal form (if it exists). The form typed in the headword zone is highlighted in the table to make it easier to find. Click on any form in the table to select it, and then on the **Replace** button to insert it into your text.

To make it easier to consult, the table groups the numerous conjugated forms into simple tenses (*temps simples*), compound tenses (*temps composés*), including the auxiliary with which the verb is conjugated, and periphrastic tenses (*temps périphrastiques*).

For compound tenses, a menu is available to illustrate the different agreements of the past participle according to the position, gender and number of the *complément d'objet direct* (if applicable) or according to the gender and number of the subject. This menu is only available for verbs with variable past participles; otherwise Antidote shows *PP invariable*. To learn more about past participle agreement, click the link to the guides shown in the Notes box.

DICTIONARY OF FAMILIES (*FAMILLE*)

The French dictionary of families presents all the words in the headword's morpho-semantic family. When the headword exhibits multiple meanings that are sufficiently distinct, a horizontal grey line separates the families related to each.

Famille de climat, n. m.	^	Cat.	Définition de acclimatable , adjectif
acclimatable		adj.	De <i>acclimater</i> + <i>-ble</i> ; du grec <i>klima</i> , 'région du point de vue de la latitude'. ♦ Qui peut s'acclimater. Plante acclimatable aux températures fraîches, à un sol argileux. Animal acclimatable au climat tempéré.
acclimatation		n. f.	
acclimatement		n. m.	
acclimater		v.	
agroclimatique		adj.	
agroclimatologie		n. f.	
bioclimat		n. m.	
bioclimatique		adj.	
bioclimatologie		n. f.	
clim		n. f.	
climat		n. m.	
climatique		adj.	
climatisation		n. f.	
climatisé		adj.	
climatiser		v.	
climatiseur		n. m.	
climatisme		n. m.	
climatologie		n. f.	
climatologique		adj.	
climatologiste		n.	
climatologue		n.	
climatonégationnisme		n. m.	
climatonégationniste		adj.	
climatonégationniste		n.	
climatopathologie		n. f.	
climatoscepticisme		n. m.	
climatosceptique		adj.	

Q Search

DICTIONARY OF QUOTATIONS (*CITATIONS*)

To illustrate how the words of the language are actually used, the French dictionary of quotations offers a compilation of more than 280,000 sentences taken from great authors and major newspapers. Each quote comes with a hyperlink that allows you to find its electronic source on the Internet.

commun, adjectif commune, nom féminin 2 additional results in English...

Citations avec **commune**, nom féminin

Louis le Gros n'a point affranchi les **communes**, comme l'a si longtemps assuré l'ancienne école historique.
François René, vicomte de Chateaubriand, Études historiques, Gallica

Madame ne sait sans doute pas qu'il m'est interdit de m'écarter de la **commune** sur laquelle je réside.
Honoré de Balzac, le Curé de village, Gallica

Il adressa immédiatement à ses collègues, les Délégués de toutes les **communes** de France, la lettre publique qu'on va lire.
Victor Hugo, Actes et Paroles, vol. III, Projet Gutenberg

Il y fut bien heureux, choyé et caressé, jusqu'au jour où un traître rival, échevin de la **commune**, l'attendit un matin qu'il sortait de la taverne et voulut le frotter de chène.
Charles De Coster, la Légende et les aventures héroïques, joyeuses et glorieuses d'Ulenspiegel et de Lamme Goedzak au pays de Flandres et ailleurs, ABU, la Bibliothèque universelle

Ceux qui sont préposés à l'administration des **communes** sont, en général, nommés par les habitants, même sous les gouvernements monarchiques.
Maurice Joly, Dialogue aux enfers entre Machiavel et Montesquieu, Projet Gutenberg

Après l'adjudication des bois de Combres, village de la **commune**, Huot « donne sa démission à cause de l'hostilité de monsieur le maire ».

HISTORICAL DICTIONARY (*HISTORIQUE*)

cobalt, nom masculin cobalt, adjectif

3 additional results in English...

Historique de **cobalt**, nom masculin

Étymologie

Emprunt à l'allemand moderne naissant *Kobalt*, 'minerai de cobalt' ; du nom propre *Kobold*, 'démon germanique des mines'.

Remarque. — Dans les mines des pays germaniques, les démons avaient la fâcheuse habitude de métamorphoser le minerai précieux en cailloux sans valeur. Un de ces mots pour désigner ces démons en allemand était *Kobold* (du moyen haut-allemand *kobe* 'cabane' et *hold* 'lutin').

En 1526, inspiré par la mythologie germanique, l'alchimiste suisse Paracelse, de langue allemande, se sert pour la première fois du mot *kobolt* pour désigner le minerai de cobalt. La forme *Kobalt* apparaît ensuite et passe au français sous la forme *cobalt*. En français, le mot ne désigne plus que l'élément chimique quand le chimiste suédois Georg Brandt isole en 1733 le métal contenu dans ce minerai.

Voir *nickel* pour l'étymologie d'un autre mot inspiré d'un démon germanique.

Parents étymologiques

Ascendance : *KOBOLD* nom propre > *KOBALT* allemand moderne naissant > **cobalt**.

KOBOLD nom propre – **kobold**.

KOBALT allemand moderne naissant – **cobalt** → cobalt, radiocobalt, cobaltage, cobalteux, cobaltifère, cobaltine, cobaltite, cobaltique, cobalthérapie, cobalthérapie, alnico, cobaltiammine, cobaltoammine, cobalamine and 2 others...

texture, nom féminin texturer, verbe

2 additional results in English...

Historique de **texture**, nom féminin

Étymologie

Emprunt au latin impérial *textura*, 'tissu' ; du latin classique *texere*, 'tisser'.

Parents étymologiques

Ascendance : *TEXERE* latin cl. > *TEXTURA* latin imp. > **texture**.

TEXERE latin cl.

TISTRE ancien français – **tissu** → tissu (→ tissu éponge, tissu-feutre, tissu-pagne, tissulaire, tissuthérapie, tissutier, tissuterie) • **tisserand**.

TISSIR moyen français – **tisser** → détisser, entre-tisser, retisser (→ retissage), non-tissé, intissé, tissage, tisseur, tisserin, tissure.

TEXTUS latin imp. – **texte** → textologie, intertexte, avant-texte, hors-texte, paratexte, péritexte, texeur, épitexte, texto (→ textoter, texter, textage, sexto, sexter, sextage).

HYPERTEXT anglais moderne – **hypertexte** → hypertexte, hypertextuel.

TELETEXT anglais moderne – **télétexte**.

TEXTUALIS latin méd. – **textuel** → textuel, extratextuel, intertextuel, intratextuel, textuellement (→ texto), textualité (→ intertextualité).

TEXTILIS latin cl. – **textile** → textile, géotextile, tex (→ décitex).

TEXTURA latin imp. – **texture** → contexture, texturiser (→ texturisation), texturer (→ texturé, texturant, texturation).

TEXTUS latin cl. – **textularia**.

and 2 other groups...

The historical dictionary provides the detailed etymology of 98,000 words, accompanied in most cases by a hierarchical list of etymologically related words (**Parents étymologiques**), and often supplemented with explanatory remarks.

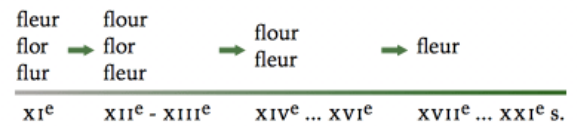
Entries in the French historical dictionary are divided into the following components:


- The etymology of the headword, including at least the etymon (i.e. the word from which the headword is derived), its meaning and the language from which it derives (in orange and linked to an article in the historical guides). Other information may be provided, e.g. whether the headword belongs to the native stock of the language ("*fonds primitif*"), the influence of a second etymon on the main etymon, the apparent (morphological) etymology of a derived form, etc. For some words whose etymology is difficult or very interesting, an explanatory remark may provide further information.
- The etymologically related words (**Parents étymologiques**), which, beginning with the main etymon, form a sort of family tree that traces the word's evolution. For example, for the French word *texture* (from the classical Latin *texere*, "to weave"), the etymologically related words include the Old French *tistre* (which gave rise to the French noun *tissu*), the Middle French *tissir* (from which the modern French verb *tisser* is derived), the medieval Latin *textualis* (from which modern French gets the adjective *textuel*), etc. All these words share a common etymon: the Latin verb *texere*. To clarify the list of etymologically related words, a simple line of **Ascendance** is

also included, which indicates sequentially, from the oldest etymon to the most recent, the major steps in the headword's evolution. The symbol > can be read as meaning "gave rise to, produced, formed".


- Historical changes in the spelling of over 26,000 words, from their origins to the present day, presented on a timeline and attested by 275,000 sentences gathered from historical sources. Using this, we discover that *azote* "nitrogen", for instance, was coined by Lavoisier from Greek affixes meaning "not" and "life", and that *fleur* "flour" was written as both *fleur* and *flour* until the 17th century.

Évolution graphique



Remember too that a summary of the word's etymology appears in the **Précisions** panel in the definitions dictionary, where the symbol  allows you to access the historical dictionary.

ACCESSING WIKIPEDIA

You can access the French version of Wikipedia, the well-known online encyclopedia, by clicking directly on the **Wikipédia** link in the **Compléments** section of the details panel or by clicking the  button which is found to the right of many expressions in the French dictionaries. Access to Wikipedia or its sensitive content can be restricted using the settings. Antidote displays the results from Wikipedia directly in the dictionary window. The hyperlink in English in the upper right corner of the article lets you switch to the English version of the article, if it exists in Wikipedia. Conversely, an article that is displayed in **English** will include the hyperlink in **French**.

Stockholm

For other uses, see [Stockholm \(disambiguation\)](#).

Coordinates: 59°19′46″N 18°4′7″E

"Sthlm" redirects here. For the Swedish TV series, see [Sthlm \(TV series\)](#).

Stockholm^[a] is the capital of [Sweden](#) and the most populous city in the [Nordic countries](#);^{[9][b]} 952,058 people live in the [municipality](#),^[10] approximately 1.5 million in the [urban area](#),^[5] and 2.3 million in the [metropolitan area](#).^[11] The city stretches across fourteen [islands](#) where [Lake Mälaren](#) flows into the [Baltic Sea](#). Just outside the city and along the coast is the island chain of the [Stockholm archipelago](#). The area has been settled since the [Stone Age](#), in the [6th millennium BC](#), and was founded as a city in 1252 by Swedish statesman [Birger Jarl](#). It is also the capital of [Stockholm County](#). Stockholm is the only capital in the world with a [national urban park](#).^[12]

Stockholm is the cultural, media, political, and economic centre of Sweden. The Stockholm region alone accounts for over a third of the country's [GDP](#),^[13] and is among the top 10 regions in [Europe](#) by [GDP per capita](#).^[14] It is an important [global city](#),^{[15][16]} and the main centre for [corporate headquarters](#) in the Nordic region.^[17] The city is home to some of Europe's top ranking universities, such as the [Stockholm School of Economics](#), [Karolinska Institute](#) and [Royal Institute of Technology \(KTH\)](#).^{[18][19]} It hosts the

Stockholm

City



Aerial view of the Old Town, Skeppsbron, Stockholm City Hall, Hötorget buildings, Ericsson Globe and Stockholm Palace.

MULTI-WORD SEARCH

Like its English counterpart, French multi-word search allows you to search for complex expressions in the dictionaries. This feature makes it easy for you to find the links between words, like those that occur in expressions, combinations, proverbs, etc.

17 results in French with "feu rouge" Done

<p>CRITERIA English French matches feu + rouge</p> <p>SORT by relevance ↓ alphabetical by category</p> <p>TYPE OF RESULTS all (17) combination (5) definition (11) synonym (1)</p> <p>WORDS FOUND all (17) in the contents (7) in the title (10)</p> <p>MORE W Wikipédia » GDT</p>	<p>feu rouge, locution nom Feu de circulation qui indique que le passage est interdit.</p> <p>passer sur un feu rouge, construction à proscrire On écrit plutôt griller un feu rouge ou passer au feu rouge.</p> <p>feu rouge, cooccurrence Exemple : Ces équipements obligatoires sont les suivants : un phare blanc à l'avant et un feu rouge à l'arrière. — <i>Société de l'assurance automobile du Québec</i></p> <p>le feu passe au rouge, cooccurrence Exemple : Lorsqu'il y a un « trou » dans le flux, le feu passé au rouge, ralentissant un nombre limité de véhicules. — <i>Wikipédia</i></p> <p>rouge feu, locution nom Rouge orangé vif rappelant la couleur du feu.</p> <p>rouge feu, locution adjectif D'un rouge orangé vif rappelant la couleur du feu.</p> <p>rouge feu, cooccurrence Exemple : Ils voulaient un rouge total, un rouge feu, avec juste de petites touches blanches. — <i>Le Monde.fr</i></p> <p>rouge comme le feu, cooccurrence Exemple : Un casaquin de drap rouge comme le feu leur fut serré au corps par une ceinture brodée, dans laquelle on glissa des pistolets turcs damasquinés. — <i>Nikolaï Vassilievitch Gogol, Tarass Boulba, traduction de Louis Viardot</i></p> <p>rouge de feu, cooccurrence Exemple : Tandis qu'il parle, les angéliques escadrons devinrent rouges de feu. — <i>John Milton, le Paradis perdu, traduction de Chateaubriand</i></p>
---	---

SEARCHING WITH VARIABLES

Searching with variables in French is very similar to searching with variables in English.

SEARCHING BY CRITERIA

11 results in French with the following criteria: + Add criteria Done

Word : is ?

<p>CRITERIA English French word is py???</p> <p>SORT by relevance ↓ alphabetical by category</p> <p>CATEGORIES all (11) prefix (8) noun (2) proper noun (1)</p> <p>FORMS <input type="checkbox"/> exact accents <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> with spaces</p> <p>Hide preview</p>	<p>Pyrex, n. comm. m. MARQUE DE COMMERCE ♦ Marque de commerce relative à un verre borosilicaté très résistant, peu fusible, pouvant aller au feu. * ...</p> <p>pyél-, préf. pyél[X] ou pyélo[X]: bassinnet (partie du rein).</p> <p>Pyxis, n. pr. m. ASTRON. ♦ Nom latin international de la constellation de la Boussole.</p> <p>pyren, n. m. s. Gemme en forme de noyau d'olive.</p> <p>pycn-, préf. pycn[X] ou pycno[X]: compact, condensé.</p> <p>pycno-, préf. pycn[X] ou pycno[X]: compact, condensé.</p> <p>pyélo-, préf. pyél[X] ou pyélo[X]: bassinnet (partie du rein).</p> <p>pygo-, préf. pyg[X] ou pygo[X]: derrière.</p> <p>pylé-, préf. pylé[X]: veine porte.</p> <p>pyrét-, préf. pyrét[X] ou pyrété[X]: fièvre.</p> <p>pyro-, préf.</p>
---	---

Searching by criteria is a powerful tool that lets you make the most of the vast stores of information residing in Antidote's French dictionaries. The same tools are offered for searching by criteria in English, and the two are also accessed

The screenshot shows the Antidote dictionary interface for the word 'lapin'. The search criteria menu is open, listing various search options such as Word, Category, Definition, Domain, Encyclopedic information, Number of letters, Number of syllables, Frequency, Rhyme, Register, Number, Gender, Rectified spelling, Positive/Negative, Proverb, Translation, and Language of origin. The main content area displays definitions for 'lapin' in French, including synonyms, antonyms, and locutions. The interface is in French, with the search criteria menu in English.

in the same way. For the most part, the search criteria are also the same in both languages; you can search by *word*, *lexical category*, *definition*, *domain*, *encyclopedic information*, *number of letters*, *number of syllables*, *frequency*, *rhyme*, *register*, *number*, *positive/negative proverb*, *translation* and *language of origin*. To these, French adds *gender* and *rectified spelling*.

In French, there's an extra option in the **Forms** section allowing you to require an exact match of the accented characters (**exact accents**), in addition to searching for all inflected forms (**inflections**) and including spaces in the results (**with spaces**).

FAVOURITES AND PERSONALIZED WORD LISTS

Adding and removing favourites and personalized word lists is done the same way in the English and French dictionaries (see

The screenshot shows the Antidote dictionary interface for the word 'remède'. The favourites menu is open, displaying options such as Edit..., Add to list..., Add a list..., History, Favourites, test, and Also in English... The main content area displays definitions for 'remède' in French, including synonyms and locutions. The interface is in French, with the favourites menu in English.

the **Dictionaries** chapter). The **Edit...** command in the favourites menu, accessible by clicking on the arrow to the right of the heart, opens the Favourites window. This window displays English and French lists separately and offers several options for managing them. The favourites menu also includes the command **Also in English/French**, which is used to alternate between the English and French lists.

DISCOVERING NEW WORDS

By clicking the **Discover** button (🔍), you can discover and learn new French words, both frequent and rare, in addition to the names of famous people, countries, cities or World Heritage sites, and read interesting notes about French etymology.

GUIDES

INTRODUCTION

The French guides cover a wide range of topics. They can help you write better French, whether you're a francophone, an anglophone or bilingual. You may need to consult the guides on a very specific question – *What's the correct way of writing an address in French? What are the rules for spaces before and after a colon?* – or simply because you want to learn more about a particular aspect of the language – *What are the principal recommendations of the last spelling reform? What languages contributed the most to the French lexicon?* The guides are replete with examples, tips and advice that will give you a better understanding of the French language and help you overcome many of its difficulties.

The screenshot shows the Antidote French module interface. On the left, there is a navigation menu with categories like English, French, Guides, Orthographe, Lexique, Grammaire, Syntaxe, Ponctuation, Style, Rédaction, Typographie, Phonétique, Historique, and Points de langue. The 'Grammaire (186)' section is expanded, showing sub-sections like Introduction, Notions de base, Adjectif, and others. The 'Adjectif' section is selected, and the article 'Adjectif quelques : toujours pluriel' is displayed. The article text explains that the adjective 'quelques' is always plural and placed between the noun and its determiner. It also provides examples and a note about its use as a determiner.

Adjectif *quelques* : toujours pluriel

L'adjectif indéfini *quelques* est toujours pluriel et se place toujours entre le nom et son déterminant.

Le déterminant qui précède *quelques* est lui aussi toujours pluriel ; il peut être défini (*les*), démonstratif (*ces*) ou possessif (*nos, vos, leurs*).

L'adjectif *quelques* indique une quantité imprécise et qualifie des noms comptables.

*Les quelques invités de Mathieu se sont beaucoup amusés.
Ces quelques heures ont passé très vite.
Il faudra profiter pleinement de nos quelques jours de congé.*

NOTES.

- Quelques* est déterminant (et non adjectif) quand on peut le remplacer par *certain(e)s* et qu'aucun déterminant ne le précède.
*Quelques personnes veulent te voir.
Certaines personnes... : quelques est déterminant.*

Antidote's French module contains more than 825 articles on the difficulties of writing correct French and how to overcome them. These are divided into eleven guides.

Orthographe (Spelling)

Articles on the formation of the plural, homophones, capitalization, diacritics, hyphens, the spelling reform, etc.

Lexique (Lexicon)

Articles on French inflectional and derivational morphology, Anglicisms, various types of lexical and semantic confusions, Antidote's dictionaries, etc.

Grammaire (Grammar)

Articles on the basic notions of French grammar, the various lexical categories, syntactic functions, rules of agreement, etc.

Syntaxe (Syntax)

Articles on the different types of sentences, i.e. declaratives, questions, negatives, coordinated sentences, cleft sentences, etc.

Ponctuation (Punctuation)

Articles on the use of all the various punctuation marks, French quotation marks, hyphens, different types of parentheses, etc.

Style

Articles on French stylistic conventions, registers, figures of speech, transitions, etc.

Rédaction (Business Writing)

Articles on the correct way to write business letters in French, emails, abbreviations, dates, addresses, sums of money, the feminization of nouns and titles, etc.

Typographie (Typography)

Articles on the correct use of breaking and non-breaking spaces in French, italics, French quotation marks and other paired symbols, case in enumerations, special characters, etc.

Phonétique (Phonetics)

Articles that discuss the relationship between French spelling and pronunciation, the two standards of phonetic transcription, elision, liaison, Parisian pronunciation compared to Montreal pronunciation, etc.

Historique (History)

Articles on the evolution of French vocabulary, the French spelling system, French grammar, the many languages from which French borrowed, etc.

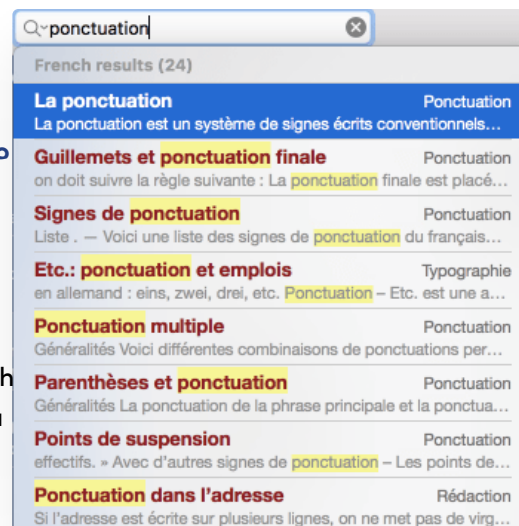
Points de langue

The *Points de langue* guide contains language-related articles published by Druide's linguists on our website. They contain answers to the most frequent or complex questions that arise and may further clarify subjects dealt with in the other guides.

FROM ONE LANGUAGE TO THE OTHER

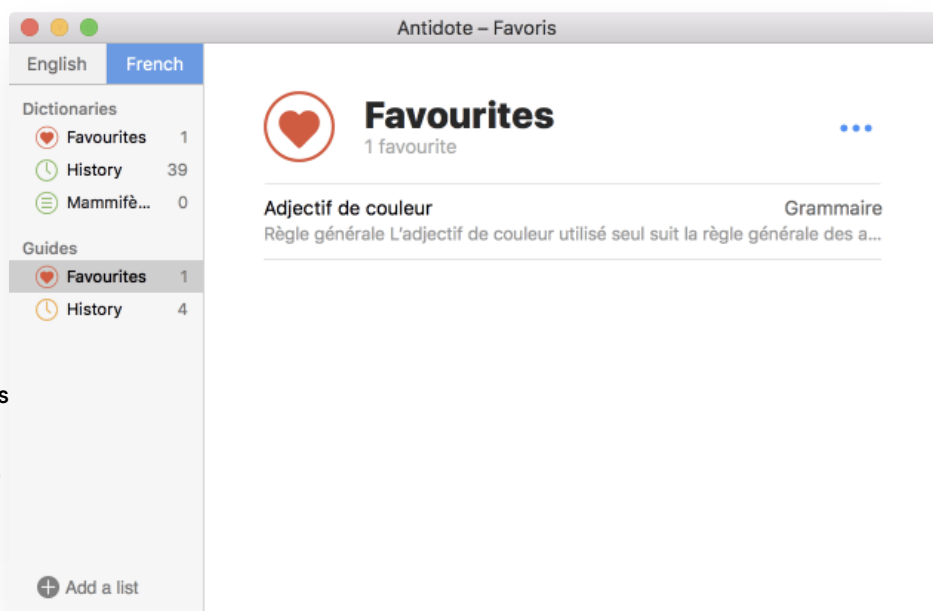
The **English** and **French** buttons located in the upper left corner of the table of contents let you move quickly between guide articles in each language dealing with equivalent subjects. It is also possible to go from one language to the other via the results displayed in the instant search menu. The link **Also n additional English articles...**, at the bottom of the search results, indicates the number of articles corresponding to the current search in the other language, and, when clicked, takes you directly to the pertinent guides.

When the language of the search term is unambiguous, Antidote takes you from one language guide to the other intelligently. For example, if you search for “ponctuation” in the English guides, Antidote will understand that this is a French term and will automatically display the results it finds in the French guides.



FAVOURITES AND PERSONALIZED ARTICLE LISTS

Adding and removing favourites and personalized article lists is done the same way in the French guides as in the English (see the **Guides** chapter). The **Edit...** command in the favourites menu, accessible by clicking on the arrow to the right of the heart, opens the Favourites window. This window displays English and French lists separately and offers several options for managing them. The favourites menu also includes the command **Also in English/French**, which is used to alternate between the English and French lists.



ANTI-OOPS!

The French module includes a version of Anti-Oops! (spelled *Anti-Oups!* in French) that is specially adapted to French emails. As soon as it spots English or French text in your message, it sends it to Antidote’s corrector to detect any possible errors and remind you of a file you may have forgotten to attach. To this end, Anti-Oops! scans your emails for sequences of words such as *veuillez trouver le fichier ci-joint* (“please find the attached file”) or *je vous envoie une ébauche...* (“I am sending you a draft”).

The same settings apply to the French and English versions of Anti-Oops!, including those that govern the list of words to be excluded from the corrector’s analysis and the prevention of correction for certain recipients (see the **Settings** chapter).

SETTINGS

INTRODUCTION

The settings serve to adjust Antidote's actions when it corrects a text and to customize many aspects of its interface. They are divided into four sections – **Interface**, **Corrector**, **Language**, **Typography** – two of which, **Language** and **Typography**, have submenus that apply specifically to French. For a general presentation of the operation of Antidote's settings that apply to both languages, see the **Settings** chapter. Here, we discuss those settings that apply only to French.

ACCESSING THE FRENCH SETTINGS

The English and French settings are found within the same window, which can be accessed in different ways: via the main menu, with **Antidote > Preferences...** or **Corrector > Settings...**; from the corrector, by clicking on the settings icon in the main window or directly from the tooltips associated with certain corrections; or by using the keyboard shortcut **Cmd + r** on a Mac or **Ctrl + r** on Windows and Linux. Once in the **Settings** window, the different sections can be viewed using the left-hand column. Settings specifically concerning the French module can be found in the following locations: **Interface** (**General** panel), **Language** (**General**, **User**, **Protagonists**, **Word usage**, **Word choice**, **Capital letters**, **Punctuation** and **Spelling rectifications** panels) and **Typography** (**General**, **Spaces** and **Conventions** panels). Within these panels, clicking the blue **French** button on the top line lets you view the French settings, except in the **Protagonists** and **Spelling rectifications** panels, which only apply to the French module.

English **French**

INTERFACE SETTINGS

GENERAL PANEL

Dictionaries and guides... French and English buttons: **Enable translation**

When the **Enable translation** option is checked, the **French** and **English** buttons alternate between equivalent content in each language: in the dictionaries, it switches to the most frequent translation for the word in question, while in the guides, it switches to an article dealing with the same subject. If the option is unchecked, the button will perform a search in the other language using the text entered into the headword field, whether in the dictionaries or the guides.

Dictionaries and guides

- Produce alert sounds for unknown words
- Close Dictionaries window after a replacement

French and English buttons: **Enable translation**

LANGUAGE SETTINGS

GENERAL PANEL

Flag ambiguities

When this setting is enabled, Antidote will place an orange, wavy line under any words that can be written in more than one way according to the intended analysis.

→ This setting is enabled by default

Flag gender-specific job titles

Traditionally, the French words for certain job titles only had a masculine form. Since these jobs are not limited to men, corresponding feminine forms, such as *avocat/avocate* and *ingénieur/ingénieure* have now developed. Some speakers still hesitate to use these feminine forms, although they are recommended and closely follow the grammatical and morphological rules of French.

By default, the corrector favours the feminine form of titles when they refer to a woman (e.g. *Rose est une écrivaine de grand talent*). If this setting is disabled, the corrector allows masculine forms of titles when they refer to a woman (e.g. *Rose est un écrivain de grand talent*).

→ This setting is enabled by default

Flag abbreviated doublets (e.g. *client(e)s*)

Abbreviated doublets are sometimes used to represent both genders (e.g. *client(e)*) or both plural and singular (e.g. *elle•s*). However, they can complicate a text both visually and grammatically. What's more, it is unclear how they should be pronounced. For these reasons, they are not recommended, regardless of the chosen format (parentheses, hyphens, etc.). You can choose whether Antidote flags them.

→ This setting is enabled by default

Flag missing *ne* (e.g. *j'aime pas*)

The negative particle *ne* is often omitted when speaking but is not recommended in written language, unless the writer intends to represent informal speech. You can choose whether the Antidote flags instances of a missing *ne*.

→ This setting is enabled by default

→ You can specifically prevent correction of missing *ne* in dialogues or quotes. See the setting **Disable certain detections in dialogues and quotes** in the **General** panel of the corrector's settings.

Abbreviations that are usually non-standard (e.g. *qqn*)

Abbreviations such as *qqn*, ("quelqu'un") and *pquoi* ("pourquoi") speed up writing and may be used in some contexts. Otherwise, they are considered non-standard. You can choose whether the corrector replaces them with their unabbreviated forms or allows them.

→ This setting is enabled by default

Flag the use of 2^{ème} for 2^e, 1^{ère} for 1^{re}

2^{ème} and 1^{ère}, as well as their plural variants, are not the recommended way to represent these ordinal numbers in French. You can choose whether the corrector allows them or replaces them with the correct forms 2^e and 1^{re}.

→ This setting is enabled by default

English
French

Flag

- discontinuities
- ambiguities
- gender-specific job title (e.g. *elle est écrivain*)
- abbreviated doublets (e.g. *client(e)s*)
- missing *ne* (e.g. *j'aime pas*)
- abbreviations that are usually non-standard (e.g. *qqn*)
- the use of 2^{ème} for 2^e, 1^{ère} for 1^{re}
- pronouns that can influence agreement
- past participles agreeing with *en*
- unknown alphanumeric sequences
- proper nouns in letter greetings

Disable

- Disable certain detections by statistical filter

Pas participles agreeing with *en*

Traditionally, past participles do not inflect to agree with the antecedent of the pronoun *en*. However, this is becoming more and more common (e.g. *des tartes, elle en a faites tout le weekend*). You can choose whether Antidote flags this usage.

→ This setting is enabled by default

Disable certain detections by statistical filter

You can tell the corrector not to apply certain statistical filters that are intended to refine its analyses, but which may cause some errors to go undetected. This is done by unchecking the **Disable** box.

Lorsque, puisque and quoique

Finally, you can tell Antidote to verify the elision of the final vowel in the subordinate conjunctions *lorsque*, *puisque* and *quoique*. Here you have the choice of enforcing elision before all vowels or a silent *h* (which is the standard rule), or only before certain words (*un, une, il, ils, elle, elles, on, en* and *ainsi*).

AUTHOR PANEL

First language

Antidote needs to know what your mother tongue is in order to fine-tune its correction. For example, if your first language is English, it will try to recognize certain mistakes that an English speaker is more likely to produce in French (e.g.: *je *suis 34 ans*, or *être libre *faire qqch.*).

→ When Antidote is first launched, a dialogue window asks you what your first language is. The value of this setting is adjusted according to your response.

Written French ability

Here you have the choice of three levels:

- **Minimum level** (written French skills are rather weak): The corrector flags the standard set of errors, but includes certain errors that are somewhat rare.
- **Intermediate level** (written French skills are quite good): The corrector flags the standard set of errors.
- **Maximum level** (written French skills are very good): The corrector flags the standard set of errors, but does not indicate certain errors that an advanced speaker of French is unlikely to make.

Regional language variety

Antidote needs to know what region of the French-speaking world you live in, and asks you to select between Belgium, France, Quebec/Canada, Switzerland, Africa/Caribbean/ Louisiana, and Other. The corrector's suggestions are influenced by the linguistic region you indicate here. Some language and typography settings are also adjustable according to regional language variety, reflecting the preferred conventions in that area (for example, number formats, the type of spacing for use with symbols, etc.).

Regional words or senses

English French

First language: French

Written French ability: [Slider]

Région linguistique : Quebec/Canada

Regional words or senses

The Caribbean: [Slider]

Belgium: [Slider]

France: [Slider]

Quebec: [Slider]

Switzerland: [Slider]

Other regions: [Slider]

If this box is checked, Antidote will flag certain expressions that are unique to a particular linguistic region, depending on which of the following three settings you select using the sliders: **minimum level** (the corrector flags no regionalisms); **intermediate level** (a regionalism will be flagged if its regional character applies to all its meanings); and **maximum level** (a regionalism will be flagged if its regional character applies to at least one of its meanings). Antidote recognizes a large number of regionalisms from various parts of the French-speaking world, including those that are specific to Quebec (e.g.: *achalant* meaning “disturbing”); Belgium (e.g. *fricadelle* meaning “meatball”); Provence (e.g.: *canier* meaning “place where rushes grow”) and other French-speaking regions such as Switzerland and Acadia.

Protagonists panel

The corrector can use context to determine the gender of the French pronouns *je*, *tu*, *nous* and *vous*, and whether the pronouns *nous* and *vous* refer to one or several people. For example, in the expression *Vous êtes gentille*, the corrector can deduce that *vous* refers to one female person, because the adjective *gentille* is in the feminine singular form. However, you also have the option to manually determine the number and gender of people that these pronouns designate in your text. For example, if you designate *tu* as feminine, Antidote will correct the expression **Tu es gentil* with *Tu es gentille*, and **Sois gentil* with *Sois gentille*. By default, these settings are set to **case-specific**, meaning that gender and number correction will depend on the context. We recommend that you adjust the particular gender and number in the settings whenever possible.

WORD USAGE PANEL

Register, inappropriate and offensive terms

Depending on your settings, the corrector will attempt to identify and assess the appropriateness of those terms that belong to the various registers that Antidote recognizes in French. These include offensive, e.g. *merdeux* for “voyou”; informal, e.g. *fortiche* for “habile”; slang, e.g. *que dale* for “rien”; formal, e.g. *forfaire* for “manquer à”; and old-fashioned, e.g. *consomptueux* for “atteint de tuberculose”.

The corrector will also flag terms that are considered highly offensive or inappropriate, in accordance with your settings. The French module recognizes many different categories here, including the following: racist, e.g. *youpin* for “juif”; homophobic, e.g. *pédé* for “homosexual”; vulgar or blasphemous, e.g. *merde* for “excrément”; and sexual, e.g. *bite* for “pénis”.

For each of these register, three settings are possible: minimum level (nothing is flagged); intermediate level (an expression is flagged if it belongs to this register in all its meanings); and maximum level (an expression is flagged if it belongs to this register in at least one of its meanings).

→ To disable all these alerts, uncheck each of the three boxes *Register*, *Inappropriate terms* and *Offensive terms*.

CONFUSION PANEL

The screenshot shows the Antidote settings panel for the French language. At the top, there are tabs for 'English' and 'French', with 'French' selected. Below the tabs, there are three main sections, each with a checked checkbox and several sliders:

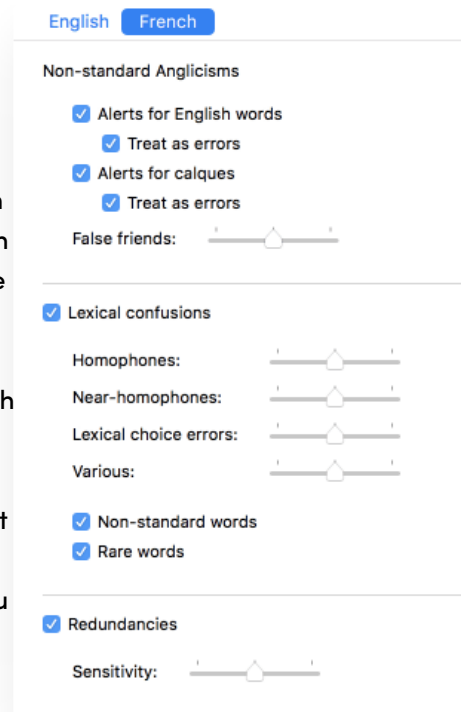
- Register:** Includes sliders for 'Offensive:', 'Informal:', 'Slang:', 'Formal:', and 'Old-fashioned:'.
- Inappropriate terms:** Includes sliders for 'Sexual:', 'Scatological:', 'Profane or blasphemous:', and 'Violent:'.
- Offensive terms:** Includes sliders for 'Sexist:', 'Racist:', 'Informal and offensive:', 'Professional:', 'Social:', 'Political:', 'Homophobic:', 'Pejorative (person):', and 'Pejorative (thing):'.

Each slider consists of a horizontal line with a small triangle marker indicating the current setting level.

The French module recognizes three major classes of confusion: *non-standard Anglicisms*, *lexical confusions* and *redundancies*.

Non-standard Anglicisms

Not all borrowings from English should necessarily be avoided; much depends on whether an equivalent and appropriate term exists in French. Antidote focuses on those Anglicisms that are universally considered non-standard, and among these it can flag imported English words – *Alerts for English words*, e.g. *container* for “conteneur” – and multiword French expressions that are patterned on English phrases – *Alerts for calques*, e.g. *manuel de service* for “guide d’entretien”. In both cases, you have the option of automatically replacing the errors that Antidote flags by checking the **Treat as errors** box. Antidote also recognizes a large number of false friends – words in English and French that look or sound alike but differ significantly in meaning, e.g. *librairie* in French, which means “bookstore”, and *library* in English, which designates “a book-lending institution”. Here too you have the choice of three settings: **minimum level** (no false friends are flagged); **intermediate level** (the corrector flags the most frequent false friends); and **maximum level** (the corrector flags all potential false friends).



Lexical confusions

Antidote distinguishes three different types of lexical confusions: homophones, i.e. words that are pronounced alike but are spelled differently, e.g. *ballade* and *balade*; *near-homophones* (*paronymes* in French), i.e. words that have a similar pronunciation but a different meaning, e.g. *luxurieux* (meaning “lustful”) and *luxuriant* (meaning “lush”); and *lexical choice errors*, i.e. various types of incorrectly used words, e.g. *téléphone* for *appel téléphonique*. Once again, you have the choice of three levels of settings for these: minimum, intermediate and maximum.

There are two additional settings you can activate in this panel: *non-standard words*, for certain terms and expressions that some linguistic authorities find objectionable, e.g. *ceci dit* for *cela dit*; and *rare words*, which tells Antidote to flag certain rare words which may have been entered inadvertently in place of a more frequent word, e.g. *paissance* (“grazing”) might be a typing error for *naissance*, *puissance*, *plaisance*, etc.

Redundancies

A redundancy is an expression that is repetitive in terms of its meaning, e.g. *dire verbalement*, which translates as “say verbally” in English. Some redundancies are universally criticized, while others are considered less serious (e.g. *devoir obligatoirement*). Here again, you can choose between three levels of settings: **minimum level** (nothing is flagged); **intermediate level** (the corrector flags those redundancies which are widely criticized, but not those that are less serious); and **maximum level** (widely criticized and less serious redundancies are flagged).

→ By default, the setting for redundancies is adjusted to intermediate level.

CAPITAL LETTERS PANEL

Flag unknown capitalized words

If this box is checked, all words beginning with a capital letter which are not in Antidote's dictionaries are flagged. There is also an option – **only the first time** – which tells the corrector to do so only on the first occurrence of the word.

Flag words whose meaning changes with capitalization

If this box is checked, the corrector flags words whose meaning changes when they are capitalized, e.g. *renaissance*, which signifies "a revival", as opposed to *Renaissance*, which designates a particular period of history.

Flag possibly incorrect demonyms

If this box is checked, Antidote will verify the capitalization of demonyms, i.e. those words which designate the inhabitants of a country or a region. In French, the same word may sometimes refer to an inhabitant (e.g. *Zorba le Grec*), or to the language spoken in the inhabitant's region (*Zorba parle le grec*). In the first case, the noun should be capitalized; in the second case, it should not.

Allow capital letters missing accents

If this box is checked, Antidote will allow words containing a non-accented capital, e.g. *Eveil*. Note the typographic standard normally requires an accent on capital letters, e.g. *Éveil*.

Allow capital letters after " ; "

If this box is checked, Antidote will allow a capital letter following a colon, even when the context suggests that a lowercase letter would be preferred.

Allow unknown words at the beginning of a sentence

Words that begin a sentence should start with a capital letter regardless of their syntactic category (e.g. *Enfants et parents s'amuse*. *Joël s'amuse*.). Should the first word in a sentence be unknown to Antidote's dictionaries (e.g. **Julian** s'amuse.), the corrector may hesitate between flagging it as a unknown proper noun (the first name *Julian*) and attempting to correct it for a word that it knows (the first name *Julien* instead of *Julian*). You can choose which approach Antidote should take.

→ This setting is disabled by default (Antidote attempts to correct these words)

English French

Flag

- unknown capitalized words
- only the first occurrence
- words whose meanings change with capitalization
- possibly incorrect demonyms

unusual capitalization:

Allow

- capital letters missing accents
- capital letters after " : "
- unknown words at the beginning of sentences

PUNCTUATION PANEL

Comma before *mais* or *car*

If this box is checked, the corrector will flag a missing comma before “*mais*” or “*car*”, e.g.: *Le site était inauguré en 1987 mais on l’a fermé l’année d’après par manque de fonds*. A comma is normally required in this context, except if the subordinate clause introduced by these conjunctions is very short, in which case the comma is optional.

Other commas

You can tell Antidote to flag the absence of a comma in a number of other contexts, e.g. after an adverbial complement in sentence-initial position. Here too there is a three-position slider allowing you to adjust the sensitivity of the setting.

The screenshot shows the 'French' settings panel. Under the 'Comma' section, there are two checked options: 'Comma before *mais* or *car*' and 'Allow omitted comma in *Bonjour Paul!*'. Below this is a slider for 'Other commas'. Under the 'Period' section, there are two options: 'Allow declarative questions' (unchecked) and 'Add a period at the end of a paragraph' (checked). Under the 'Role of square brackets in the sentence' section, there is one option: 'Text added by a third party' (unchecked).

Allow declarative interrogatives

If this box is checked, the corrector will allow a question mark at the end of a sentence that doesn’t include a question word or subject-verb inversion, e.g. *Tu viens?* This is more characteristic of speech, and may not be considered acceptable when written.

Role of square brackets in the sentence

If the box *Text added by a third party* is checked, the corrector will analyze the text contained within brackets as being part of the larger sentence. This setting is recommended when brackets are used to frame text that comes from someone else.

SPELLING RECTIFICATIONS PANEL

Require traditional spellings

If this box is checked, the corrector will flag all words with rectified spelling and suggest the traditional spelling in their place. In the dictionaries, Antidote shows traditional spellings where applicable.

Require rectified spellings

If this box is checked, the corrector will flag all words with traditional spelling and suggest the rectified spelling in their place. In the dictionaries, Antidote shows rectified spellings where applicable.

Accept both spellings

If this box is checked, Antidote will allow both spellings in all its components. If a word in rectified spelling is entered in a search box, all the generated forms will be rectified, and if a word in traditional spelling is entered, all the generated forms will be traditional.

The screenshot shows the 'French' spelling rectifications panel. Under the 'Spelling rectifications' section, there are three radio button options: 'Require traditional spellings' (unchecked), 'Require rectified spellings' (checked), and 'Accept both spellings' (unchecked). Below these is a dropdown menu for 'If there is ambiguity, prioritize:' with 'traditional spelling' selected.

→ You may also tell Antidote which spelling to prefer in cases of ambiguity.

TYPOGRAPHIC SETTINGS

GENERAL PANEL

Quotation marks

If this box is checked, Antidote will correct the use of quotation marks according to the options selected below. Selecting **Apply standard typographic conventions** will require French quotation marks (« ») in all contexts, except when the quotes are embedded within other quotations, where English quotes (" ") may be used, e.g. « *Nous l'appelions "le petit prince" quand il était petit* », *se souvint-elle*. Otherwise, you can tell Antidote to allow the quotation marks of your choice by selecting **Allow the following quotation marks** and the choosing from French (« »), English (" "), single French (‹ ›) single English (‘ ’) or straight (" ") quotation marks.

Dashes

If this box is checked, Antidote will correct the use of dashes, allowing you to choose your preferred dash in any of the following contexts: **In front of each item in a list**, **To change between speakers in a dialogue**, **To set off a parenthetical expression**, **To separate two elements** and **In double-compound proper nouns** (e.g. *Nord-Pas-de-Calais*).

œ and æ ligatures : Correct missing ligatures

If this box is checked, Antidote will replace the letter sequences *oe* and *ae* with the characters *œ* and *æ* in those French words where the ligature is obligatory, e.g. the form *coeur* will be replaced by *cœur*.

Allow " ° " (degree) to indicate the letter o in superscript

If this box is checked, Antidote will allow the degree symbol where normally a superscript *o* would be required, e.g. in the abbreviation *n^o* (for *numéro*).

Allow " ° " (used in Spanish ordinal numbers) to indicate the letter o in superscript

If this box is checked, Antidote will allow the Spanish ordinal symbol where normally a superscript *o* would be required, e.g. in the abbreviation *n^o* (for *"numéro"*).

SPACES PANEL

English
French

Apostrophes

- Replace straight apostrophes with typographic apostrophes

Quotation marks

- Apply standard typographic conventions
- Allow the following quotation marks:
 - « French »
 - "English"
 - ‹ French (single) ›
 - 'English (single)'
 - "straight"

Dashes

- In front of each item in a list: - en dash ▾
- To change between speakers in a dialogue: — em dash ▾
- To set off—like this—a parenthetical expression: — em dash ▾
- To separate two elements: — em dash ▾
- In double-compound proper nouns: - en dash ▾

œ and æ ligatures

- Correct missing ligatures

superscript o

- Allow " ° " (degree) to indicate the letter o in superscript
- Allow " ° " (used in Spanish ordinal numbers) to indicate the letter o in superscript

Marks that go in pairs

If this box is checked, Antidote will correct spacing errors around paired symbols, according to the individual settings you choose for each of the following: (), [], “ ”, “ ”, ‘ ’, “ ”, – —. For each paired symbol, you may choose a breaking space, a non-breaking space, a thin space or no space.

Punctuation marks

If this box is checked, spacing errors around punctuation marks are corrected, according to the individual setting you choose for the period, ellipsis, question mark, exclamation mark, colon and semicolon. Following the period, the ellipsis, the exclamation mark, the question mark and the colon, you may choose either one space, two spaces, or either. Before the exclamation mark, the question mark, the colon and the semicolon, you may choose a breaking space, a non-breaking space, a thin space, or no space.

Symbols

If this box is checked, Antidote will correct the use of spaces around symbols, allowing you to choose the type of space to use for the following types of symbols: %, \$, €, F, etc. and m, cm, etc.. Depending on the type of symbol, you may choose a breaking space, a non-breaking space, either or none.

Dates

If this box is checked, Antidote will correct the use of spaces in dates, allowing you to choose the type of space to use in the following date formats: **lundi 2, 2 mai**, and **mai 2050**. In all cases, you may choose a breaking space, a non-breaking space or either.

Last names

If this box is checked, Antidote will correct the use of spaces in last names, allowing you to choose the type of space to use in the following types of names: **Mme Roy, Luc Roy, L. Roy** and **de Lamartine**. In all cases, you may choose a breaking space, a non-breaking space or either.

Others

If this box is checked, Antidote will enforce your choice of spacing in a number of precise contexts. In all cases, you may choose a breaking space, a non-breaking space or either.

CONVENTIONS PANEL

English
French

Marks that go in pairs

()	none
[]	none
« »	thin
” ”	none
< >	thin
‘ ’	none
“ ”	none
— —	breaking

Punctuation marks

Space after ". " and "... "	one
Space before "! " and "? "	thin
Space after "! " and "? "	one
Space before " : "	non-breaking
Space after " : "	one
Space before " ; "	thin

Symbols

%	non-breaking
\$, €, F, etc.	non-breaking
m, cm, etc.	non-breaking

Dates

lundi 2	non-breaking
---------	--------------

Others

2 cas	non-breaking
page 27	non-breaking
dossier F-12	non-breaking
— Mot	non-breaking

The settings for the French **Conventions** panel work in the same way as those of their English counterpart, but are adjusted separately to allow for the different conventions in the two languages. Standard formatting conventions for times, numbers, addresses and telephone numbers in French are quite different from those of English. The French settings also offer the option for the corrector to allow certain non-standard currency symbols.

PERSONAL DICTIONARIES

INTRODUCTION

You can add all the French words not recognized by Antidote – little-known proper nouns, neologisms or infrequent technical terms, various acronyms and abbreviations – to your personal dictionaries, either as specifically French entries (usable only within French texts) or as multilingual entries (usable in both French and English texts).

For a description of how the personal dictionaries applicable to both languages function, see the **Personal dictionaries** chapter. Here, we describe only the features that are particular to French personal dictionaries.

English French

Times

Correct the format of times

Allow alignment zeros

Type of space: non-breaking

Numbers

Correct separators used for groups of three digits

space (12 000 000)

4 digits: separate thousands

Decimals: separate into groups of three

Correct separators used for decimals

comma (12,95)

Type of space: thin

Addresses

Accept... the inclusion of commas in addresses

Accept... a double space before the postal code

Telephone numbers

Require a non-breaking space

Currency symbols

Allow \$C, \$CA or \$CAN

Antidote – Personal Dictionaries

My Dictionaries

	All	English	French
My dictionary	5		
Office	2		
Thesis	2		

Word	Cat.	Lang.
ABC Soft	pr. n.	en
Bovary fur	tr. n.	en
Gourmanson	pr. n.	en
varpouiller	v.	fr

varpouiller French Verb

Conjugates as...

aimer

finir

courir

rendre

Use this word for correction

Definition

◇ Définition de « varpouiller ».

Translations

MANAGING ENTRIES BY LANGUAGE

The **All** button displays all entries, regardless of language. The **French** button displays entries marked as French or multilingual. The **English** button displays entries marked as English or multilingual. The **Lang.** column identifies the language of each entry and lets you sort them according to the three possibilities: English (**en**), French (**fr**) and multilingual (**ml**).

ADDING A FRENCH ENTRY

You add a new French term to the personal dictionaries in the same way as you do an English term, i.e. by typing its uninflected form (the masculine singular for a noun or adjective, the infinitive for a verb) in the headword field.

However, you need to identify the language of the new word in the **language menu**: *French*, *English* or *Multilingual*. For each of these, there are different options in the **categories menu**, located to the right of the language menu. For French, the possible categories are: *noun*, *adjective*, *interjection*, *adverb*, *Latin expression*, *proper noun*, *acronym or initialism*, *verb* and *prefix*.

Adding a noun

When you identify a word to be added to the personal dictionaries as a common noun, Antidote requires that you check or uncheck the boxes corresponding to the following properties: does the noun represent a thing or a concept (e.g. *bijou*, *beurre*, *joie*) and, if so, is it an uncountable entity (e.g. *bijou*, *beurre*), or a qualification (e.g. *B.Sc.*)? Does the new noun designate a person (e.g. *fillette*) and, if so, does it correspond to a profession (e.g. *linguiste*)? Does it designate an animal (e.g. *panthère*)? The **Inflection** zone indicates the gender of the noun and its singular and plural forms. (Antidote inserts the expected forms for these.)

In the **Definition** zone, you can then add your own definition of the noun, as you can for new words of all categories. Finally, when the **Use this word for correction** option is checked, Antidote will use the word and the information in its entry in the corrector's analysis. (This is the default option; unchecking it would exclude the word.)

The screenshot shows the 'Enter a new word' form for a French noun. The language is set to 'French' and the category is 'Noun'. The 'Use this word for correction' checkbox is checked. The 'Inflection' section shows 'masculine' selected, with input fields for 'masculine singular', 'masculine plural', 'feminine singular', and 'feminine plural'. The category options are: Thing or concept (checked), Uncountable entity, Diploma, Person, Profession, and Animal.

Adding an adjective

When entering a new word as an adjective, you are asked to indicate whether the word can also be used to designate a resident (e.g. *Belge*), as well as a spoken language (e.g. *grec*).

The screenshot shows the 'Enter a new word' form for a French adjective. The language is set to 'French' and the category is 'Adjective'. The 'Use this word for correction' checkbox is checked. The 'Inflection' section shows 'masculine' selected, with input fields for 'masculine singular', 'masculine plural', 'feminine singular', and 'feminine plural'. The category options are: Démonym and Language.

Adding an interjection

When entering a new word as an interjection, you are asked to specify whether it corresponds to an emotional reaction (e.g. *zut!*), a message to others (e.g. *allo*) or a noise (e.g. *dring*).

The screenshot shows the 'Enter a new word' form for a French interjection. The language is set to 'French' and the category is 'Interjection'. The 'Use this word for correction' checkbox is checked. The category options are: Emotional interjection (checked), Message to others, and Sound.

Adding an adverb

When adding a new word as an adverb, you are asked to specify whether it is an adverb of manner (e.g. *poliment*), time (e.g. *aujourd'hui*) or place (e.g. *partout*).

Adding a proper noun

When adding a new word as a proper noun, you are asked to indicate whether it is a last name, a first name, the name of a company or an organization, a brand name, a place name, a demonym as well as the name of a language, the title of a work, or, finally, whether the proper noun belongs to some other category.

Adding an acronym or initialism

When adding a new word as an acronym or initialism, you are asked to specify whether it is the name of a company or organization (e.g. *ONU*), a thing or a concept (e.g. *O.P.A.*, *ADN*) or a person (e.g. *G.I.G.*, *O.P.*) and, if so, whether it designates a profession (e.g. *O.P.*). The **inflection** zone indicates the inflected forms of the word in the masculine and feminine, singular and plural (the expected forms are displayed by default).

Adding a verb

When entering a new word as a verb, you are asked to indicate how it conjugates. Here, you are given four verbal models to choose from: verbs ending in *-er*, like *aimer*; verbs ending in *-ir*, like *finir*, whose third-person *imparfait* form is *-issait*; verbs ending in *-ir*, like *courir*, which form the *imparfait* in regular fashion; and verbs ending in *-re*, like *rendre*.

Adding a prefix

When adding a new word as a prefix, you are asked to indicate whether it must be followed by a hyphen, whether it never requires a hyphen, or whether the hyphen is optional, and this, for both its traditional and rectified spellings.

Adding a multilingual entry

Because proper nouns and acronyms are often identical in English and French, the personal dictionaries let you add “multilingual” entries, in order to avoid having to enter them separately in each language.

Adding a multilingual proper noun

Enter a new word French Adverb

Of manner (e.g. *poliment*)
 Of time (e.g. *aujourd'hui*)
 Of place (e.g. *partout*)
 Use this word for correction

Enter a new word French Proper noun

Last name
 First name
 Company or organization name
 Brand name
 Place name
 Demonym (e.g. *Turc*)
 Language (e.g. *grec*)
 Title of a work
 Other

Enter a new word English Acronym or initialism

Company or organization name (e.g. *UN*)
 Thing or concept (e.g. *IPO*, *DNA*)
 Uncountable entity
 Diploma (e.g. *B.Sc.*, *Ph.D.*)
 Person (e.g. *V.I.P.*)
 Profession (e.g. *CEO*)

Enter a new word French Verb

Conjugates as...
 aimer
 finir
 courir
 rendre
 Use this word for correction

Enter a new word French Prefix

Traditional spelling
 Hyphen optional
 Hyphen required
 Hyphen never required
Rectified spelling
 Hyphen optional
 Hyphen required
 Hyphen never required
 Use this word for correction

When adding a new word as a multilingual proper noun, you are asked to identify the same properties as with an English or French proper noun (i.e. last name, first name, company name, etc.). In the **Inflection** zone, you indicate the masculine, feminine or gender-neutral forms of the word. Finally, a drop-down menu added to the top-right corner of the **Definition** zone allows you to add both a French definition (🔗 **Définition de "Gourmaison"**.) and an English one (🔗 **Definition of "Gourmaison"**).

Adding a multilingual initialism or acronym

When adding a new word as a multilingual initialism or acronym, you are asked to identify the same properties as for their monolingual counterparts (i.e. company name, thing or concept, person). In the **Inflection** zone, you indicate the masculine, feminine or gender-neutral forms of the word. Finally, the same French/English language menu is added to the **Definition** zone.

Multilingual
Proper noun

- Last name
- First name
- Company or organization name
- Brand name
- Place name
- Demonym (e.g. Australian)
 - Language (e.g. Greek)
- Title of a work
- Other

Inflection

masculine and feminine masculine feminine

m. s.

m. pl.

f. s.

f. pl.

10 USING WITH YOUR OTHER SOFTWARE

Antidote integrates with your other software so that it can help you wherever you write. To do this, it uses *connectors* adapted to individual software applications. **Connectix**, a utility software provided with Antidote, installs the connectors into each application. Connectix executes when you install Antidote, and can then be run when you need it, for example when you install a connector in a new software application.

Install with your other software - To install Antidote in your other software, go to **Install with your other software** in Antidote's Help menu. You will be guided to the Connectix utility, which will automatically recognize compatible software on your computer and ask if you want to integrate them using the appropriate connectors.

Using with your other software - For guidance on how to make use of Antidote's resources from within other software applications, go to **Using with your other software** in Antidote's Help menu or under Connectix Agent's icon. You will be taken a set of to Web-based documentation detailing how Antidote interacts with each of your applications.

Integration settings - The **Connectix Agent** oversees integration with your other software applications. It provides a menu with management options for certain aspects of integration, such as the content of the context menu or the Antidote toolbar. In Windows, the Connectix Agent can be found in the notification area. On a Mac, it is in the menu bar. In both platforms, it is represented by a small Antidote flask icon.

Compatibility - Antidote's integration compatibilities can change over time and with the evolution of the software applications themselves. To learn the array of applications that Antidote can integrate with, see the [compatibility](#) page.

WINDOWS

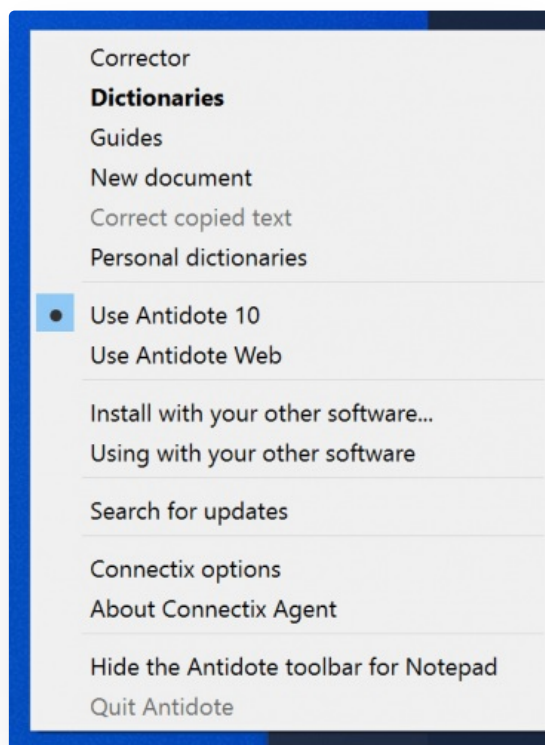
Antidote includes an advanced corrector, dictionaries and language guides, all of which integrate with your software to help you write. This guide will assist you in optimizing your use of Antidote with your other software.

You can call Antidote from your other software in any of the following ways.

Mechanism	Description
The Connectix Agent	The Connectix Agent is installed next to the Windows clock.
The context menus	Antidote appears in the contextual menus of many applications; all you need to do is right-click.
The toolbar	Access Antidote's language tools from the Antidote toolbar, displayed within some applications.
Copy and paste	Use the Clipboard to send Antidote the text to be corrected or the word to be looked up.
Drag and drop	Drag the text to be corrected or the word to be looked up directly into Antidote's language tools.

THE CONNECTIX AGENT

The Connectix Agent is installed near the Windows clock. The Agent provides quick access to Antidote's resources.



USE

- With the **right** mouse button, click on the Agent's icon (the Antidote vial); a menu opens giving you access to Antidote's resources.
- To access Antidote's resources from WordPad or Notepad, place the cursor or make a selection in the desired location, then call the resources via the Agent.

Note — if a program has a button bar for accessing Antidote, you can still use the Agent as another method for calling Antidote.

You can choose which Antidote commands appear in the Agent menu; see the Antidote settings.

CORRECT COPIED TEXT

New to Antidote 10 v2

You can correct copied text using the Connectix Agent menu.

- In your document, select the text to be corrected and copy it (CTRL + C, menu *Edition - Copy* or right click).
- In the Connectix Agent menu, select "Correct copied text".
- Antidote's corrector window, along with an internal document window, will open automatically and analyze the copied text directly.
- Once the correction is finished, click "Copy and close" in the corrector. Your corrected text can now be copied into any document. (Careful! Certain formatting features may be lost.)

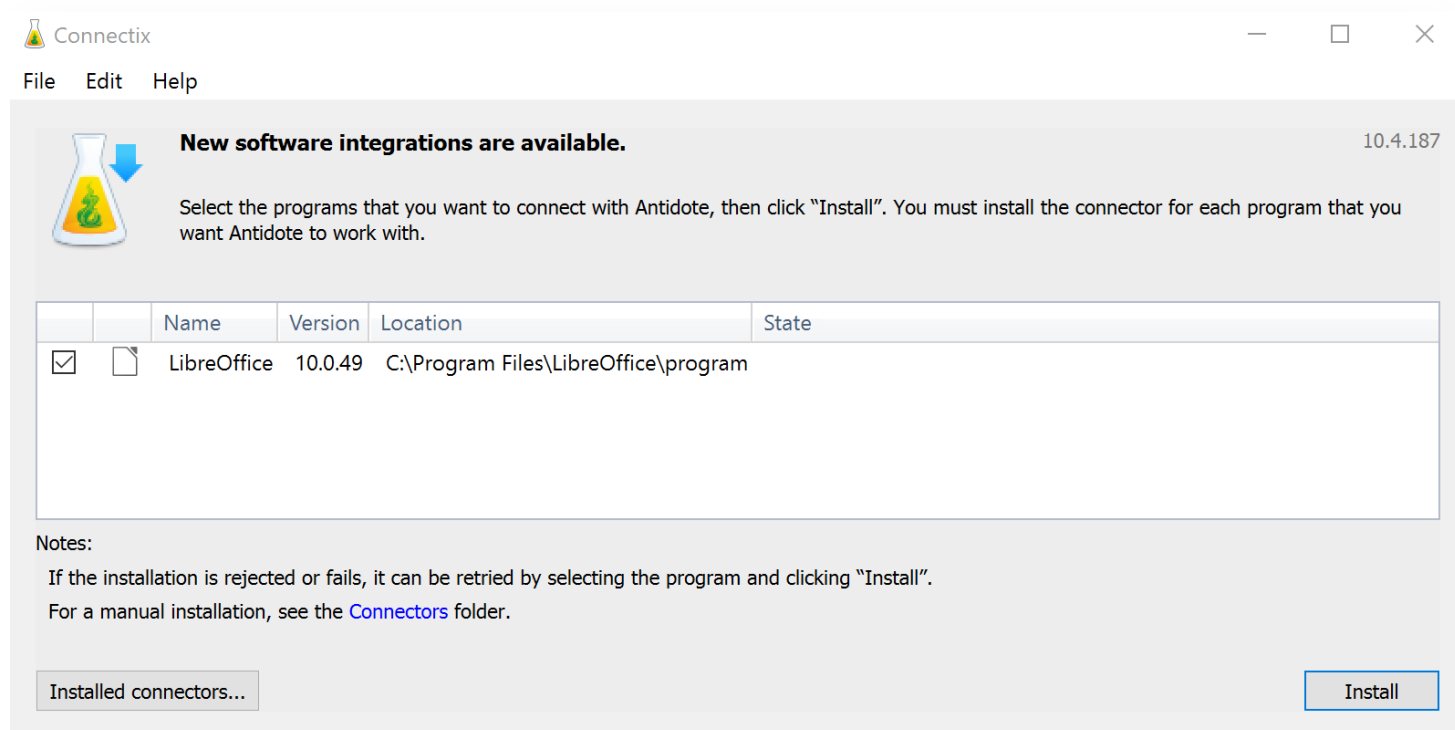
New to Antidote 10 v4

You can correct copied text using a global shortcut.

INSTALLING ANTIDOTE'S CONNECTORS

Antidote automatically installs its connectors in the software you selected during Antidote's installation.

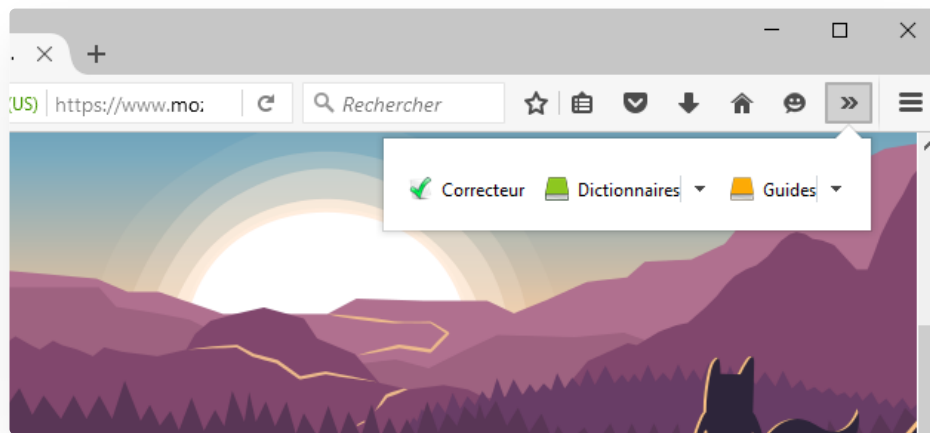
To reinstall Antidote in a given program, run Connectix (the integrator) by choosing "Connectix (install with your software)" under Antidote's "Help" menu or under Antidote's icon in the notification area.



Note – If automatic installation with Connectix does not work, click on the link to the connectors folder; detailed instructions for installing the connectors manually are found in the folder of each program.

FIREFOX AND THUNDERBIRD

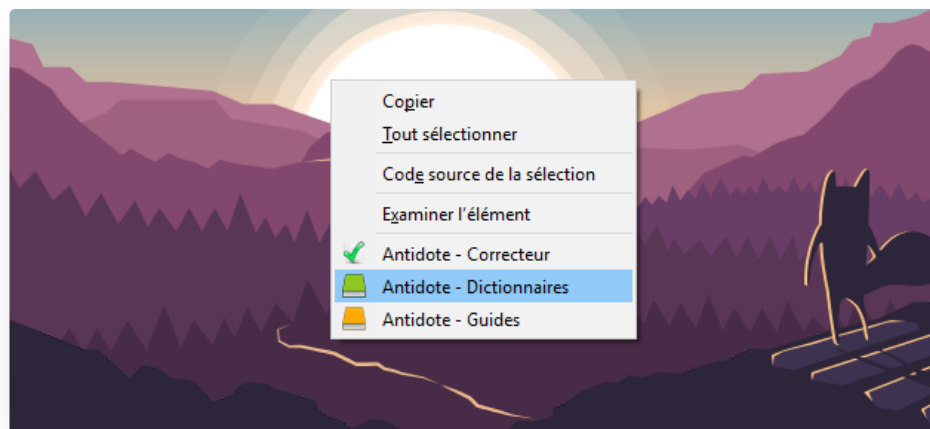
Antidote integrates with Firefox and Thunderbird by means of add-on modules. These add icons to the toolbar as well as elements to the context menu.



ACCESSING ANTIDOTE'S RESOURCES

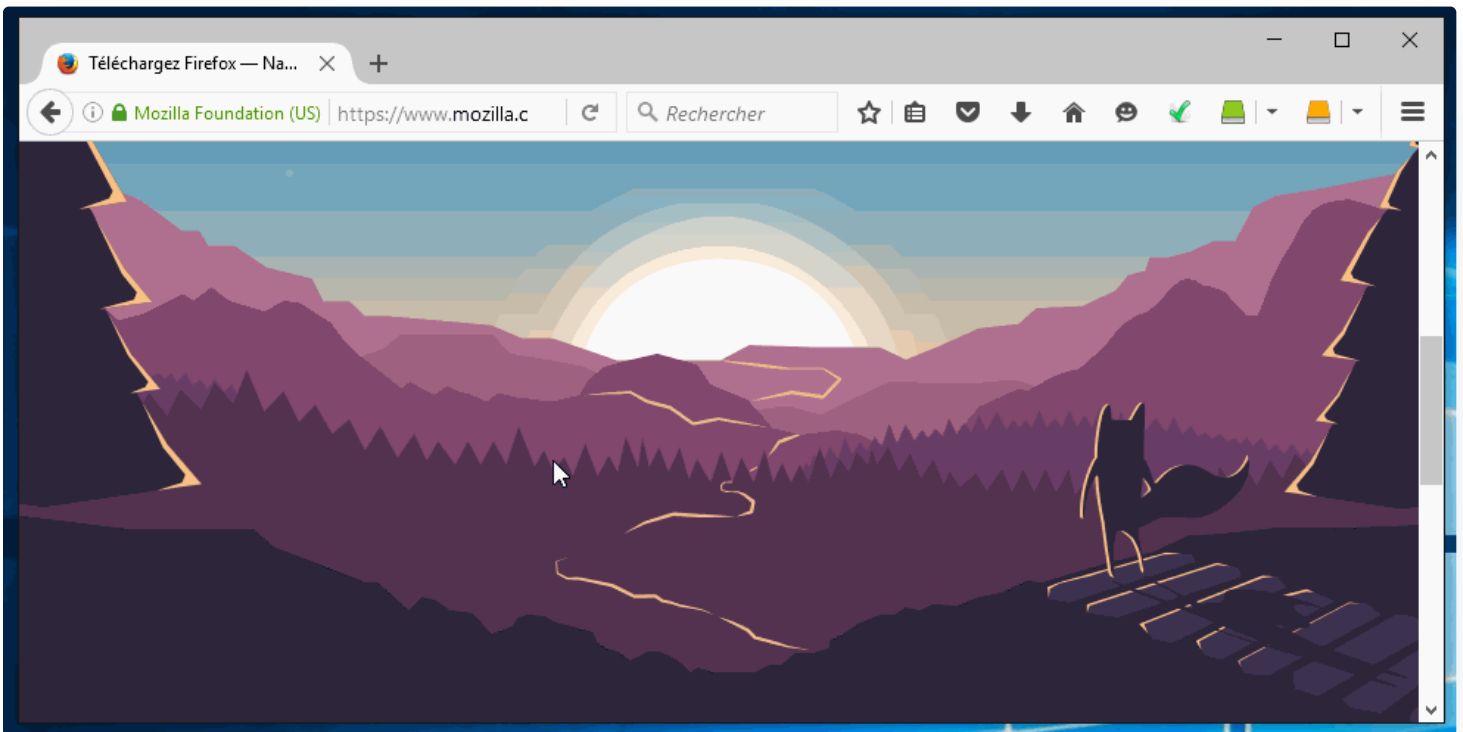
Select the text to correct or the word to be looked up, then call Antidote's resources by means of:

- the buttons in the toolbar
- the context menu (right click)
- the Tools menu (Thunderbird).



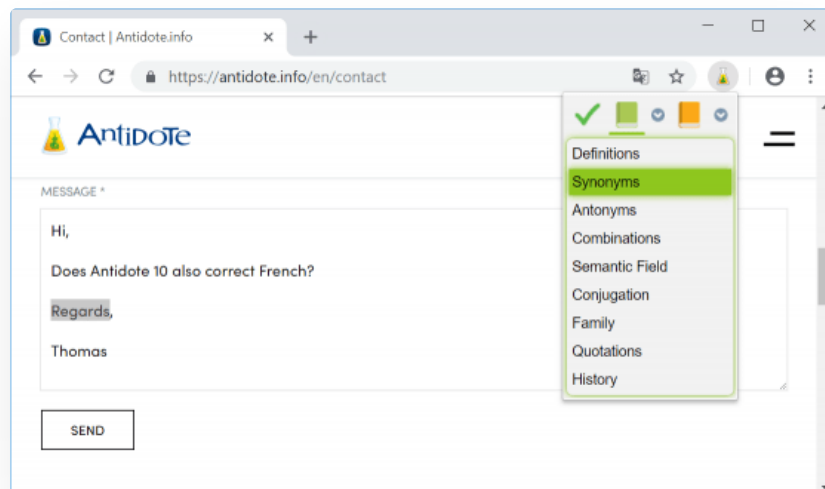
UPDATING THE EXTENSION

- Within the application, open the menu Tools> Add-ons.
- Click the "Extensions" tab.
- Click the tools icon.
- Select the menu item "Search for updates".



GOOGLE CHROME

Antidote integrates with Google Chrome by means of an extension. This extension adds an icon to the toolbar and certain elements to the context menu.

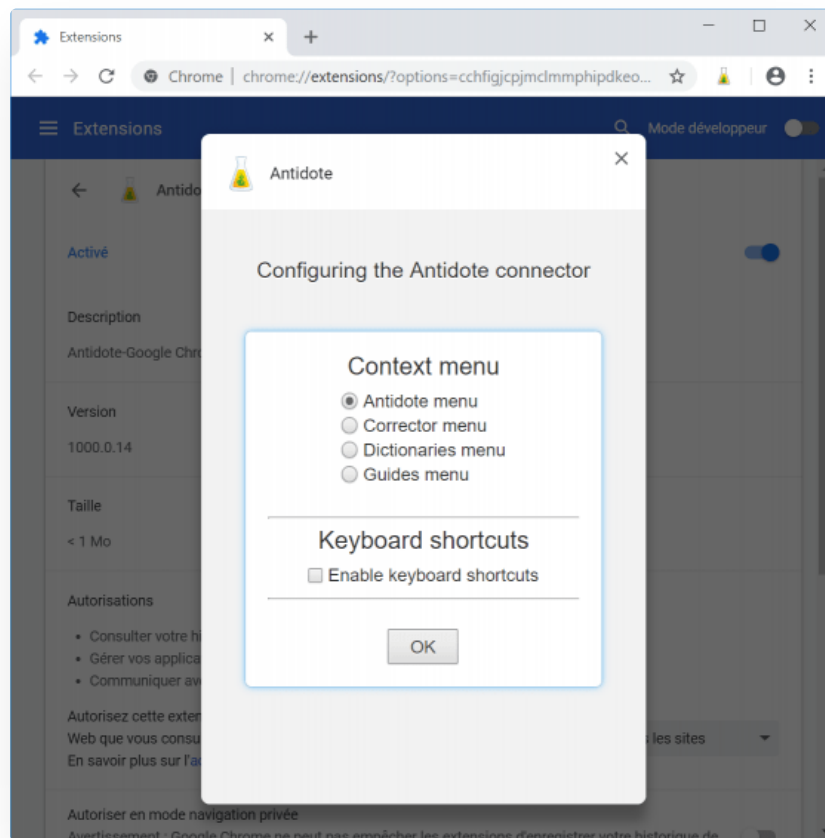


CHROME'S CONTEXT MENU

Antidote is accessed via a context menu. You can change the options offered in this menu as follows:

- Right-click the Antidote icon in the toolbar.
- Click Options.
- Choose an option.

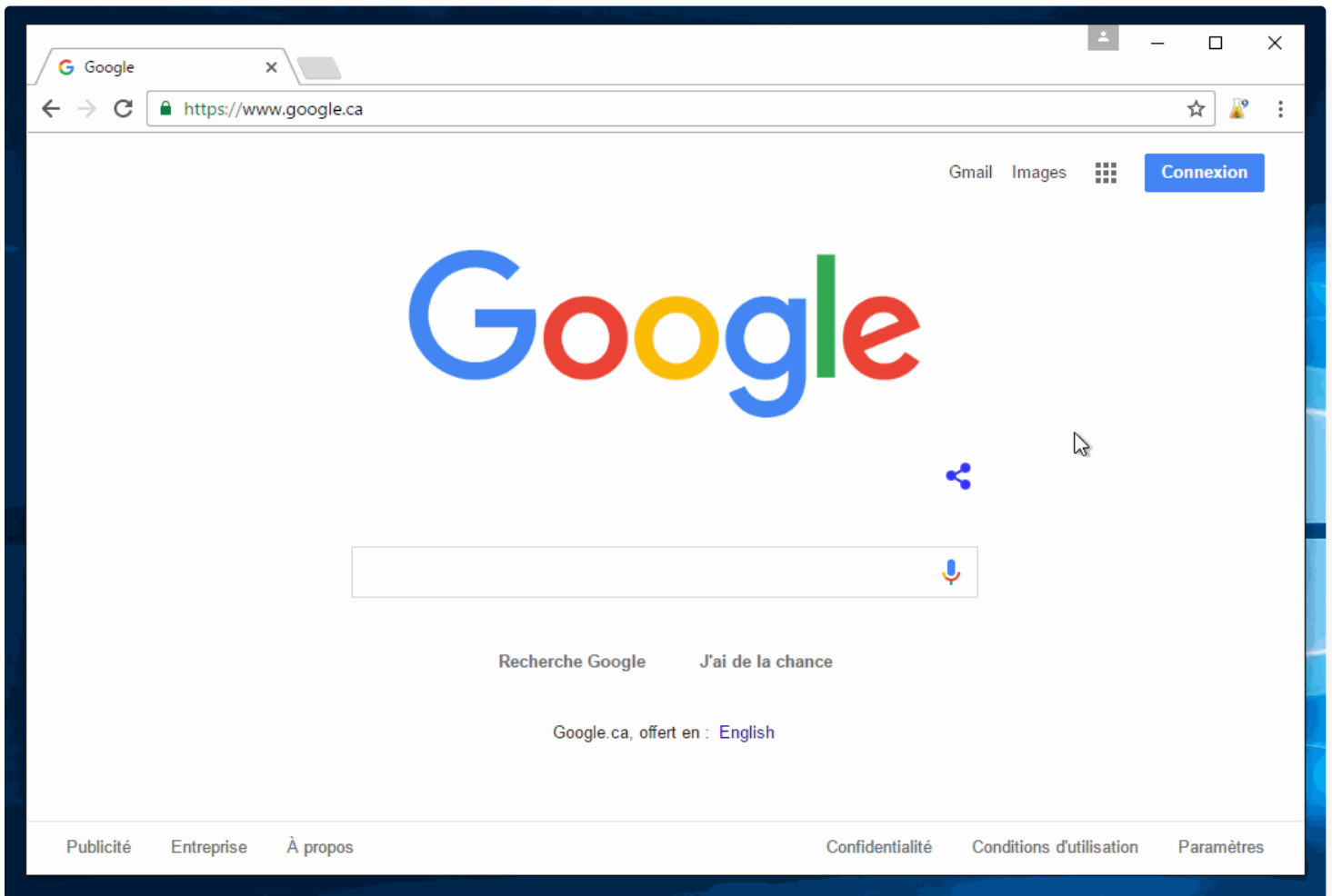
- Click OK.
- Close the options tab.



UPDATING THE EXTENSION

Make sure you update the extension regularly

- Click Chrome's personalize icon in the upper right corner.
- Select the menu item "More tools" and then the sub-item "Extensions".
- Check the "Developer mode" box .
- Click the "Update extensions now" button.



KEYBOARD SHORTCUTS

Action	Shortcut
Corrector	ctrl + alt + K
Dictionaries	ctrl + alt + D
Guides	ctrl + alt + G

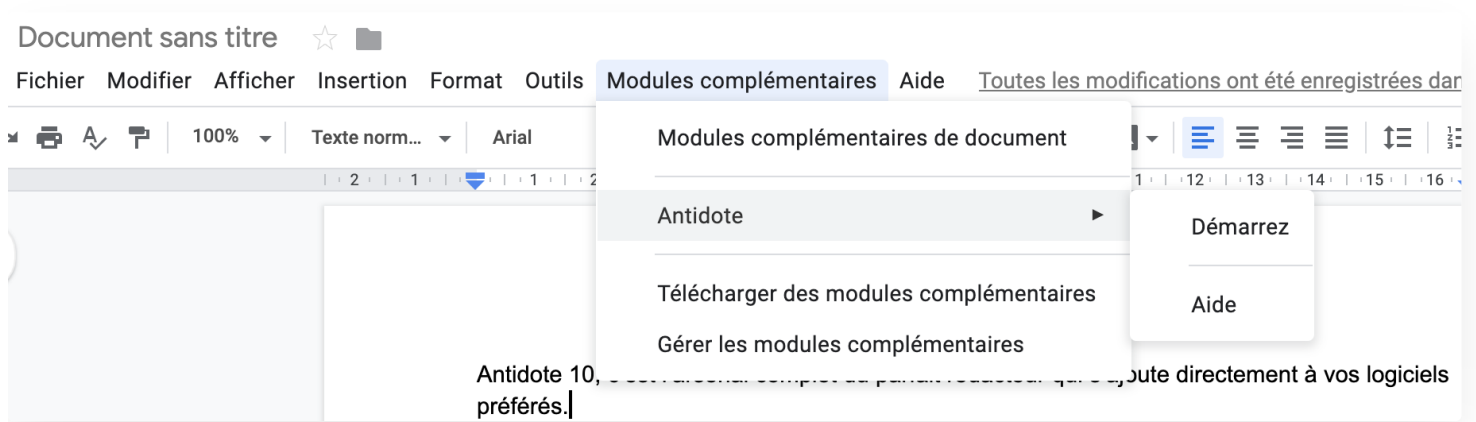
GOOGLE DOCS

SETUP

For help on setting it up, please view [this article](#).

USE

Antidote integrates with Google Docs with an add-on compatible only with Google Chrome's Antidote connector.



This add-on requires your authorisation to interact with your documents. At the start of each session, you must start the script to allow execution.

The corrector, dictionaries and guides are available in the side bar.



You can correct the whole document or a simple selection.

GROUPWISE

Select the text to correct or the word to be looked up, then call Antidote's resources by means of:

- the buttons in the toolbar;
- the Tools menu;
- the context menu (right click).

Note 1 – The context menu is not present in the HTML editor.

Note 2 – You can choose which Antidote commands appear in the Tools menu and the context menu; see the Antidote settings.

ILLUSTRATOR, INDESIGN AND INCOPY

The following table shows how to call Antidote from Illustrator, InDesign and InCopy. For Illustrator, access via the context menu is replaced by shortcuts in the Edit menu.

Application	Connectix Agent	Context Menu	Edit menu
Illustrator	✓		✓
InDesign	✓	✓	
InCopy	✓	✓	

CORRECTING TEXT WITHIN ILLUSTRATOR

- If a segment of text is selected, Antidote only corrects that segment.
- If the cursor is in a block of text, the correction starts at the sentence where the cursor is located and continues to the end of the block.
- If no block of text is selected, Antidote corrects the entire document.

Note – Antidote displays all corrected text blocks in sequence.

CORRECTING TEXT WITHIN INDESIGN

- If a part of the text is selected, Antidote only corrects that part.
- If the cursor is in a block of text, the correction starts at the sentence where the cursor is located and continues to the end of the block.
- If no block of text is selected, Antidote corrects the entire document.

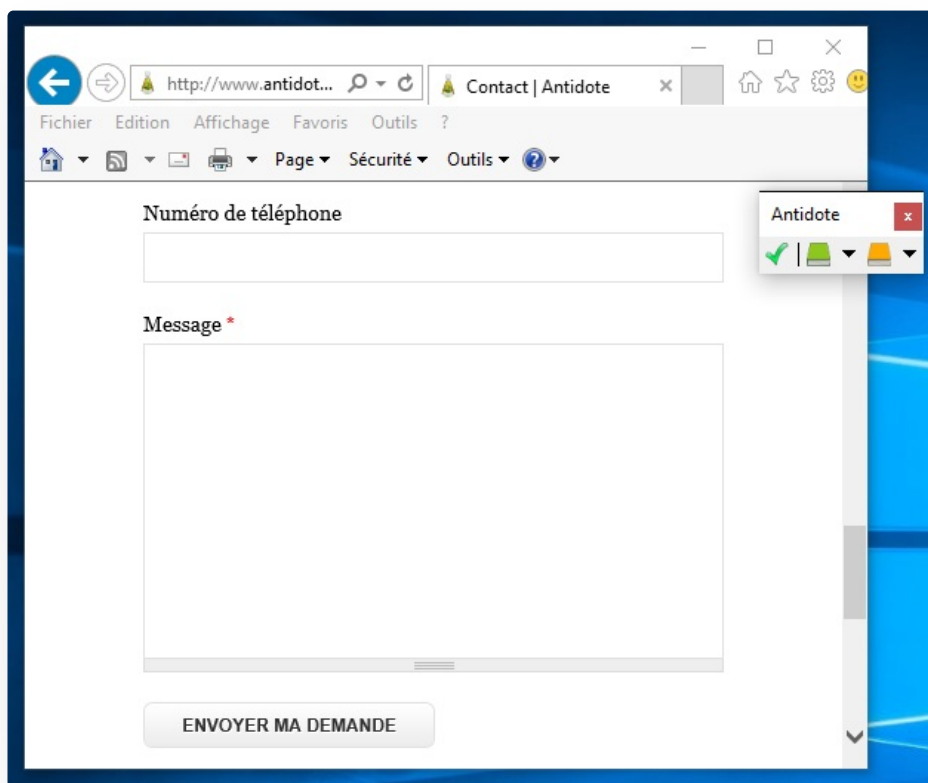
Note – Antidote displays all corrected text blocks in sequence.

CORRECTING TEXT WITHIN INCOPY

- If a part of the text is selected, Antidote only corrects that part.
- If no text is selected, Antidote corrects the entire document.

INTERNET EXPLORER

Within Internet Explorer, Antidote's resources are accessed via the toolbar.



Select the text to correct or the word to be looked up, then call Antidote using the buttons in the toolbar.

If the toolbar is not visible:

- Launch Antidote.
- Click on the Internet Explorer window to put it in the foreground.
- Open the [Connectix Agent](#) menu by right-clicking on the icon in the notification area (near the time).
- Choose "Show Antidote toolbar for Internet Explorer."

LATEX

Antidote can process a document containing standard LaTeX commands.

- In the editor you use for your LaTeX documents, select the text to be corrected, and call Antidote by any of the usual methods (Antidote buttons and menus, Antidote's floating menu bar, the icon for the Antidote Agent, etc.).
- Correct the document normally. The corrections should be reflected directly in your editor, without affecting the formatting instructions.

Notes :

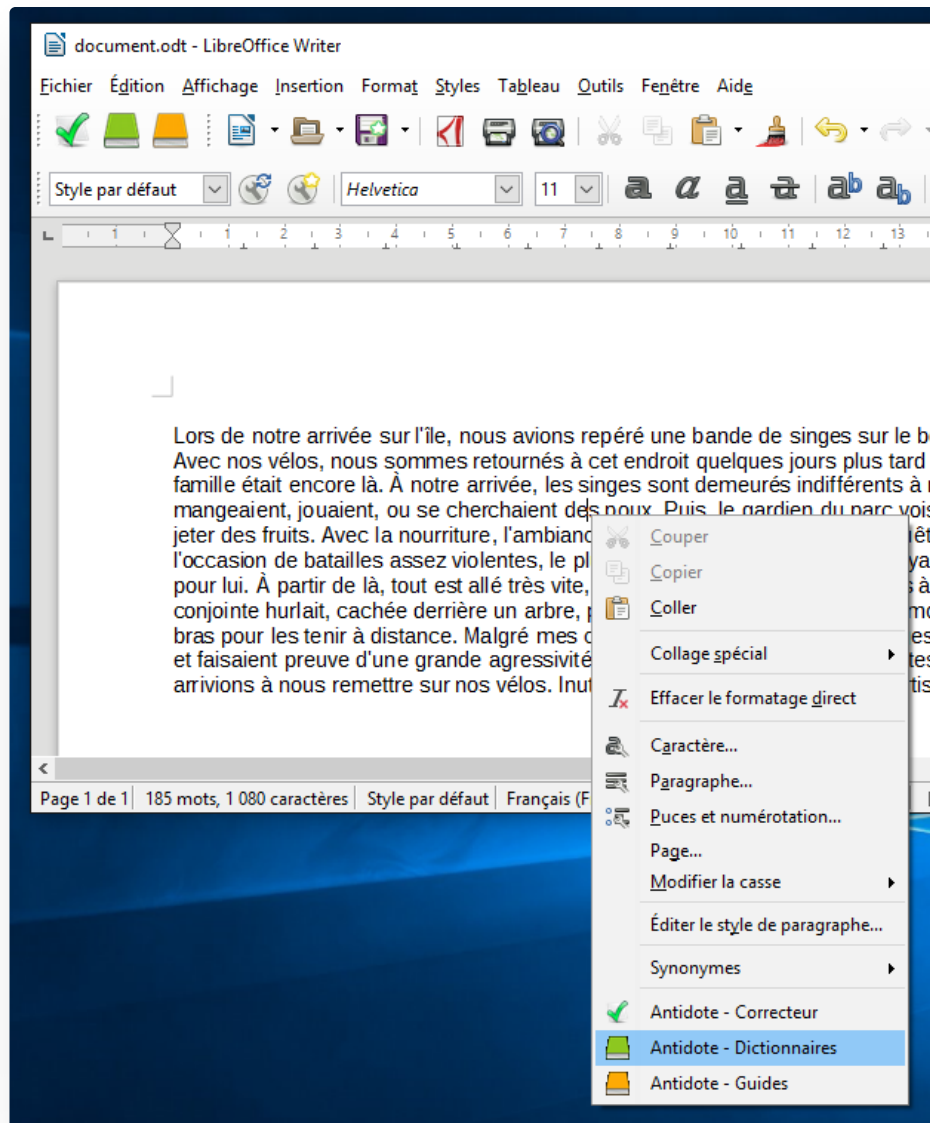
- If your editor cannot connect with Antidote, you can copy and paste the text (including formatting instructions) into Antidote's internal editor, and then copy and paste the corrected version back into your editor.
- Antidote recognizes the 7-bit ASCII accent sequences used by TeX (eg `\'e`), but these can be difficult to correct. If so, you may have to make these corrections manually.

- Antidote will not interpret macrocommands.

LIBREOFFICE

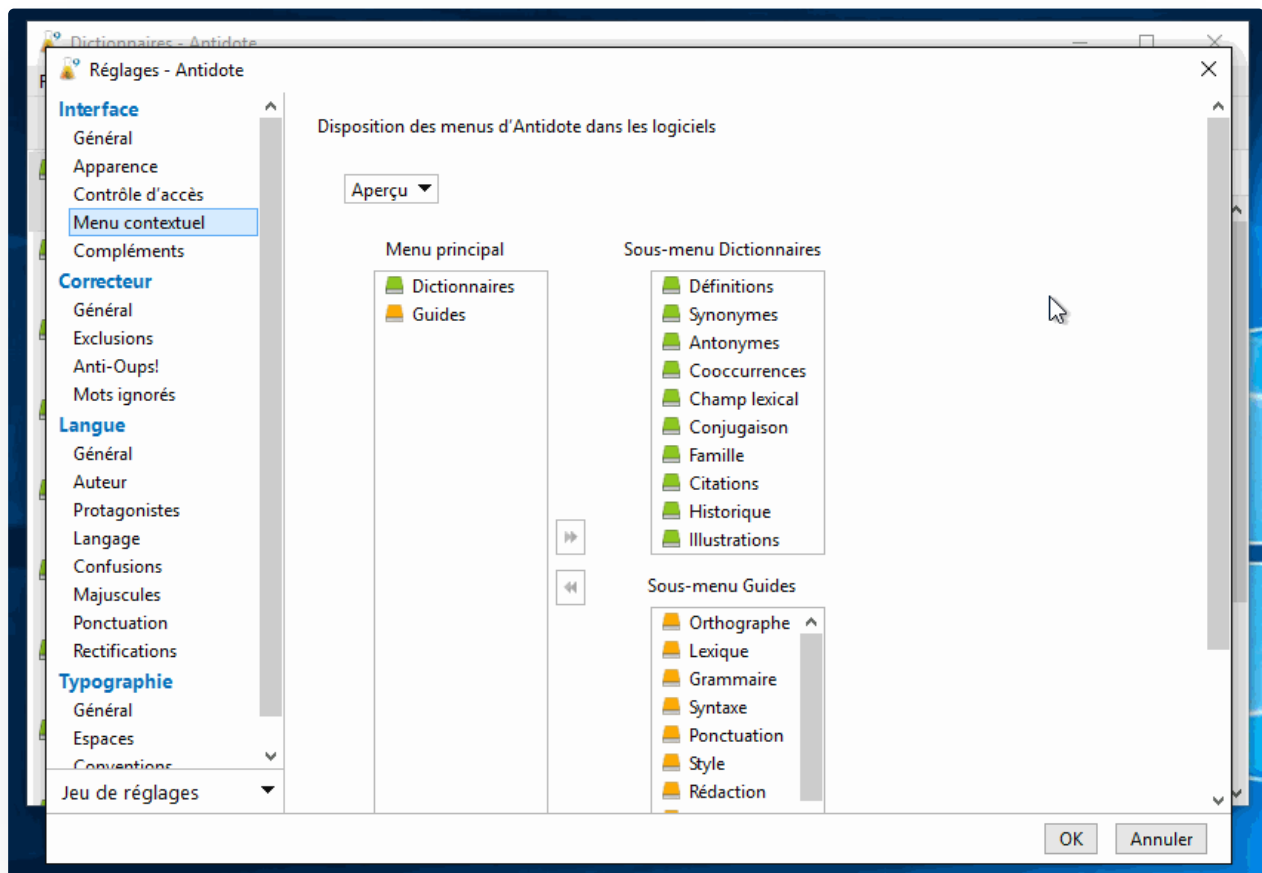
Antidote integrates with the Writer, Calc, Impress and Draw modules of LibreOffice.

To access Antidote, place the cursor at the desired location in the document, then call Antidote's resources using the buttons in the toolbar or the context menu.



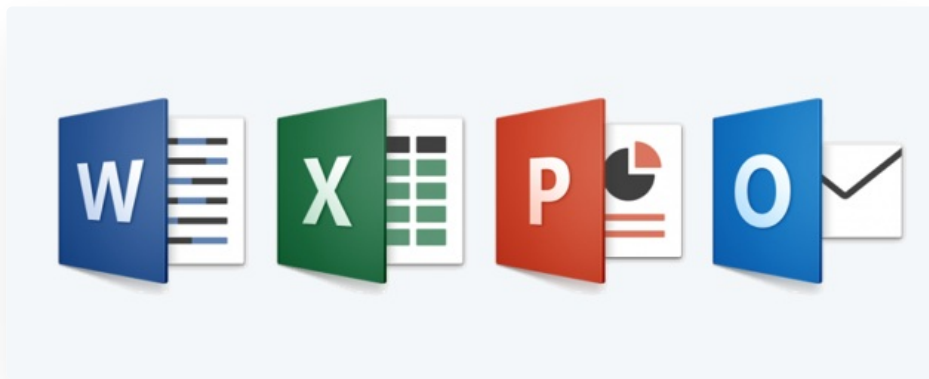
CUSTOMIZING THE CONTEXT MENU

The context menu panel in Antidote's settings allows you to customize the context menu, e.g. by adding direct access to synonyms or conjugation.



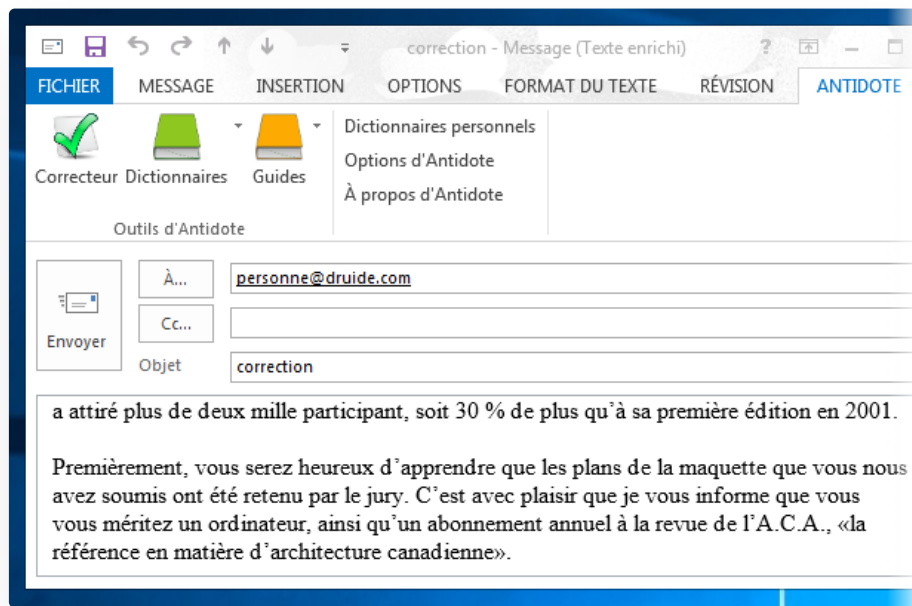
MICROSOFT OFFICE

When Antidote is installed, it automatically integrates with Word, Excel, PowerPoint and Outlook.



THE RIBBON

Antidote's resources are displayed in the Ribbon, under the Antidote tab.



You can access the various dictionaries and guides using the dropdown menus next to the icons. A few additional commands are found in the column to the right of the icons.

ADDING ICONS TO THE QUICK ACCESS TOOLBAR

- Right-click on the icon of the corrector and select "Add to Quick Access Toolbar" from the context menu that opens.
- Repeat with the icon for the dictionaries.
- Repeat with the icon for the guides.

THE CONTEXT MENU

You can access Antidote's resources via the context menu. Right-click in the text to display the context menu, then select the desired resource.

FEATURES SPECIFIC TO POWERPOINT

You can call Antidote on the following selections:

- on text within a frame or on the entire frame;
- on all the frames in a slide (with **ctrl** + **A** or in Outline view);
- on a series of consecutive slides (in Outline view);
- on all the slides beginning with the current slide (by clicking on the background of the slide);
- on text in the presentation's notes.

FEATURES PARTICULAR TO EXCEL (TEXT CORRECTION)

When the corrector is called:

- If an empty cell is selected, Antidote will correct the entire sheet, including comments and charts.

- If non-empty cells are selected, Antidote will only correct those cells.
- If a chart is selected, Antidote will correct the titles and names on the chart's axes.

Note — Antidote cannot be called while editing a cell. Numerical cells are ignored.

FEATURES PARTICULAR TO OUTLOOK

To access Antidote's resources, first open a window for composing an email.

WORDPERFECT

A WordPerfect document is composed of several structures, including the body of the text as well as different types of headers and footers. The corrector has to be launched separately on each structure to be corrected.

ACCESSING ANTIDOTE'S RESOURCES

After placing the cursor at the desired location in the document, you can call Antidote's resources in one of two ways:

- Click on the Antidote icon in the toolbar;
- Select the desired Antidote resource in the Tools menu.

Note — You can choose which Antidote commands appear on the Tools menu; see the Antidote settings.

MAC

Antidote includes an advanced corrector, dictionaries and language guides, all of which integrate with your software applications to help you write. This guide will assist you in optimizing your use of Antidote with your other software.

You can call Antidote from your other software in the following ways.

Mechanism	Description
The Connectix Agent	The Connectix Agent is installed in the menu bar. The Agent enables Antidote to be accessed from many applications.
The context menu	Antidote integrates with the system's context menu, which can be viewed from most applications; all you need to do is right-click.
Services	You can access Antidote within any application that is compatible with the Services menu.
The Dock	All of Antidote's resources are accessible from the Dock menu.
The toolbar	Call Antidote's resources from the toolbar, which is accessible within most applications.
Copy and paste	Use the clipboard to transfer the text to be corrected to Antidote, or the word to be looked up.

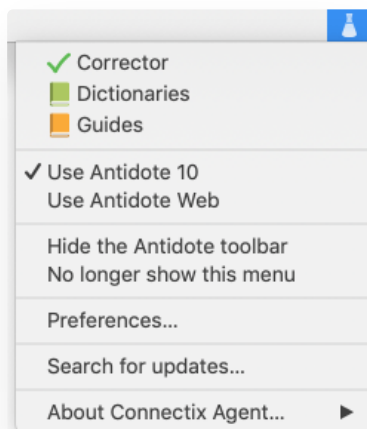
Drag and drop Drag the text to be corrected or the word to be looked up directly into Antidote’s resources.

APPLICATION-SPECIFIC INTEGRATION

Antidote installs connectors that are specifically adapted to the context of certain software applications. Read the pages devoted to those applications to optimize your use of Antidote with them.

THE CONNECTIX AGENT

The Antidote Agent is installed in the menu bar. The Agent allows for Antidote’s integration with many applications.



USE

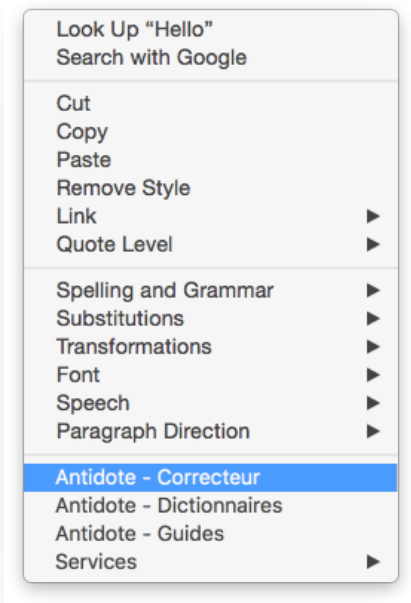
- Select the word to be looked up or the text to be corrected.
- In the menu bar, click the icon of the Antidote Agent to open its menu.
- From the menu, select the desired Antidote resource.

The Agent menu can be used in place of Antidote’s floating menu bar or access via the context menu; it is functionally equivalent to them.

Note — An exclamation mark is superimposed over the icon if the Antidote Agent is no longer functioning. In this case, click on the icon and select the Quit option that appears at the bottom of the menu. To restart the Agent, quit and then relaunch Antidote.

THE CONTEXT MENU

Antidote installs a context menu that is accessible within several applications.

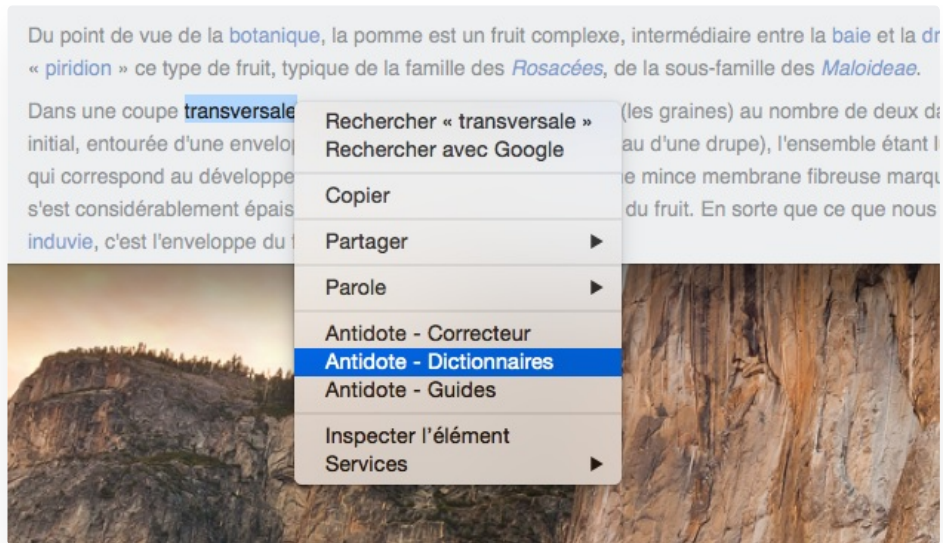


A few examples:

- Mail
- LibreOffice
- Thunderbird
- Nisus Writer
- and many others...

ACCESSING ANTIDOTE'S RESOURCES FROM THE CONTEXT MENU

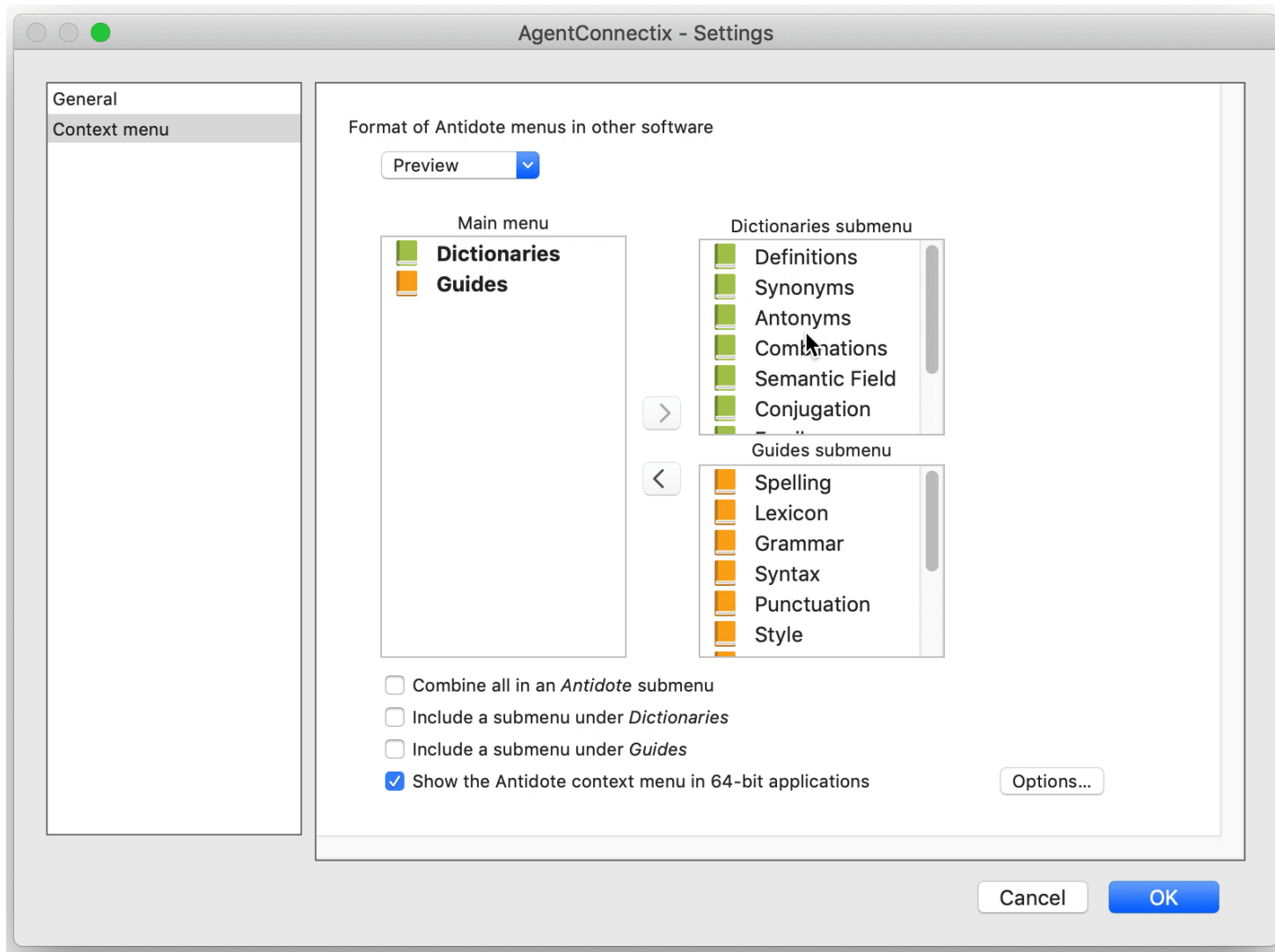
- Select the text to be corrected or the word to be looked up.
- Click the right mouse button (or hold down the **ctrl** key while clicking).
- In the context menu that opens, Antidote's resources are in the lower section.
- Select the desired resource.



Note — With certain programs, Antidote first copies the text into a working document in order to make its corrections. After the correction is completed, to import the changes, copy and paste the result into the original document.

CUSTOMIZING THE CONTEXT MENU

The context menu panel in Agent Connectix' settings allows you to personalize the context menu, e.g. by adding direct access to synonyms or conjugation.



Note – Customizing the context menu in Chrome is done [directly in the application](#).

CORRECTING COPIED TEXT

New to Antidote 10 v2

You can correct copied text using the Connectix Agent menu.

- In your document, select the text to be corrected and copy it.
- In the Connectix Agent menu, select “Correct copied text”.
- Antidote’s corrector window, along with an internal document window, will open automatically and analyze the copied text directly.
- Once the correction is finished, click “Copy and close” in the corrector. Your corrected text can now be copied into any document. (Careful! Certain formatting features may be lost.)

New to Antidote 10 v4

You can correct copied text using a global shortcut.

THE DOCK

Antidote's resources are all accessible from the Dock menu bar.



ACCESSING ANTIDOTE'S RESOURCES FROM THE DOCK MENU BAR

Launch Antidote.

- Select the text to correct or the word to be looked up from within any application (for example, an application that does not implement the macOS Services menu).
- Use the clipboard to transmit the text to correct or word to be looked up to Antidote.
- Click the Antidote icon in the Dock while holding down the mouse button, then select the desired resource from the menu. Antidote opens the selected resource. In the case of the corrector, it pastes the text into a working document, then launches the corrector on this document.
- Introduce the changes by copying and pasting them into the original document.

THE TOOLBAR

You can access Antidote's resources from the toolbar, which is available within most applications.

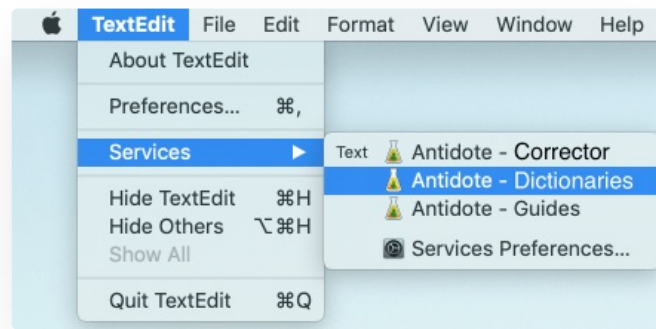


In some applications, the toolbar is floating, which allows you to move it by dragging it by the title bar.

You can close the floating toolbar. You can reopen it with [the Connectix Agent](#).

SERVICES

Antidote can be accessed from any application that is compatible with the Services menu in macOS.



ACTIVATION

To display Antidote's resources within the macOS Services menu:

- From the application desired, here TextEdit, select Services from the application's menu.
- Select Services Preferences...
- Under the section Text, check the desired services:
 - Antidote – Corrector
 - Antidote – Dictionaries
 - Antidote – Guides

Note – Antidote already inserts its commands in the context menu of most applications. In such cases, the Service commands may appear in duplicate. The first are generally preferable.

USE

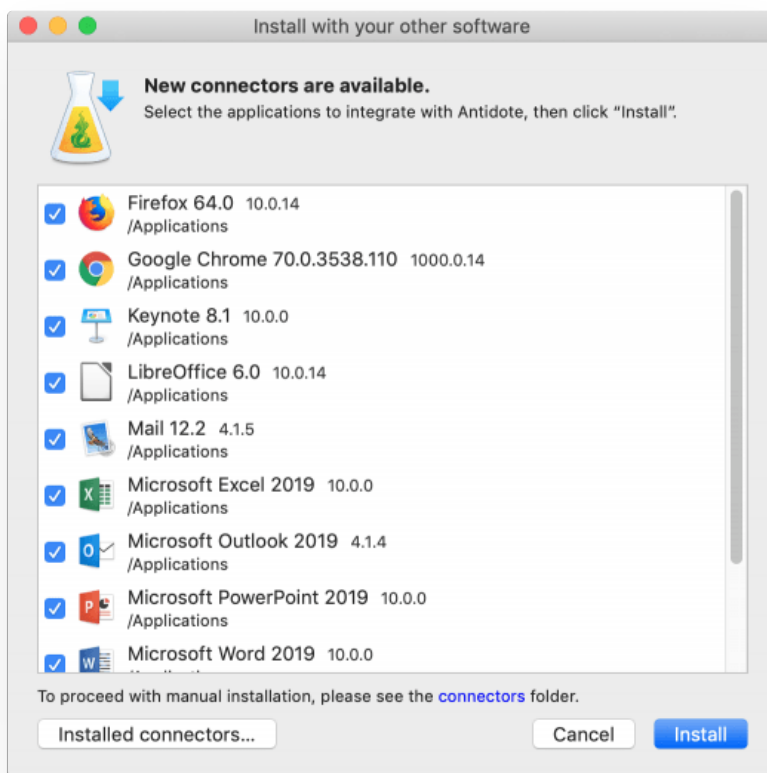
- Select the text to be corrected or the word to be looked up.
- Right-click (or Ctrl+click) on the selected text. In the context menu that opens, select the desired resource or select *Services* then the desired resource.
- Antidote opens that resource.

Note – The corrector will sometimes copy the text into a working document before correcting it. If so, you will need to copy and paste the corrections back into the original document. Some formatting may be lost when the text is transferred to Antidote.

INSTALLING ANTIDOTE'S CONNECTORS

Antidote automatically installs its connectors in the software you selected during Antidote's installation.

To reinstall Antidote in a given program, choose "Connectix (install with your software)" from the "Help" menu or under Antidote's icon found in the menu bar.



Note – If automatic installation does not work, click the link to the connectors folder; detailed instructions for installing the connectors manually are found in the folder of each program.

BEAR

Antidote integrates with Bear by means of macOS' Accessibility SDK.

ACCESSING ANTIDOTE'S RESOURCES

Select the text to correct or the word to be looked up, then call Antidote's resources by means of:

- [The Connectix Agent](#)
- [The Toolbar](#)

Note : Bear's integration requires your intervention initially. Please follow these [instructions](#).



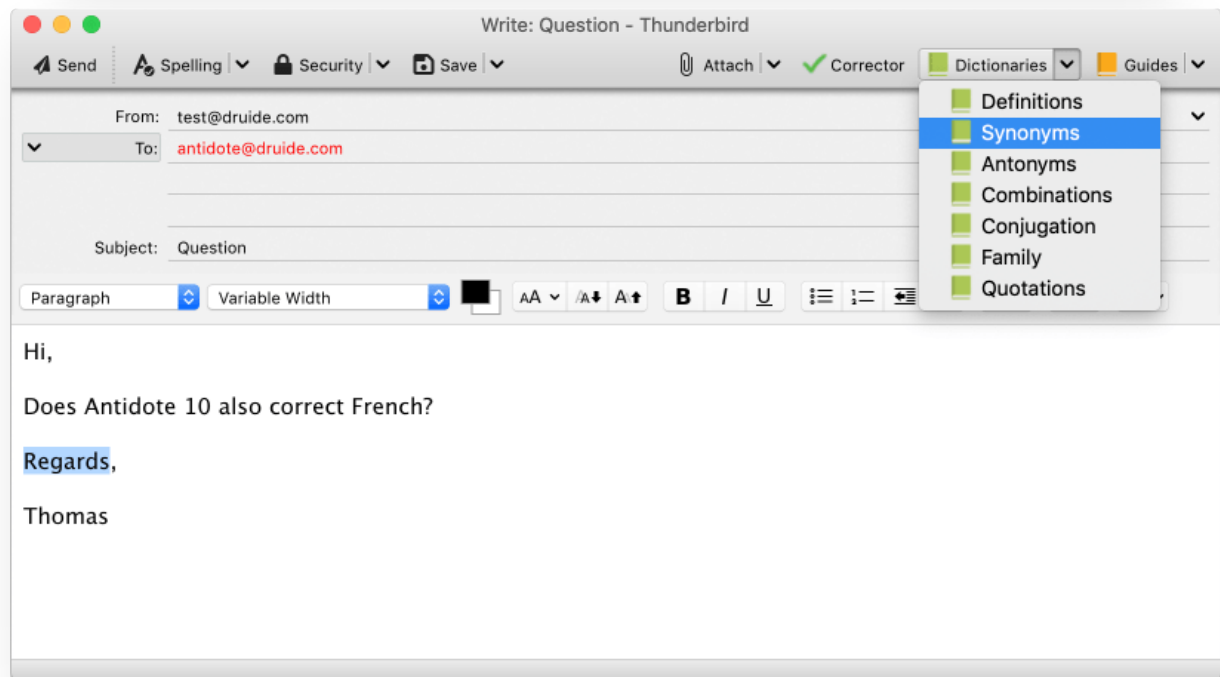
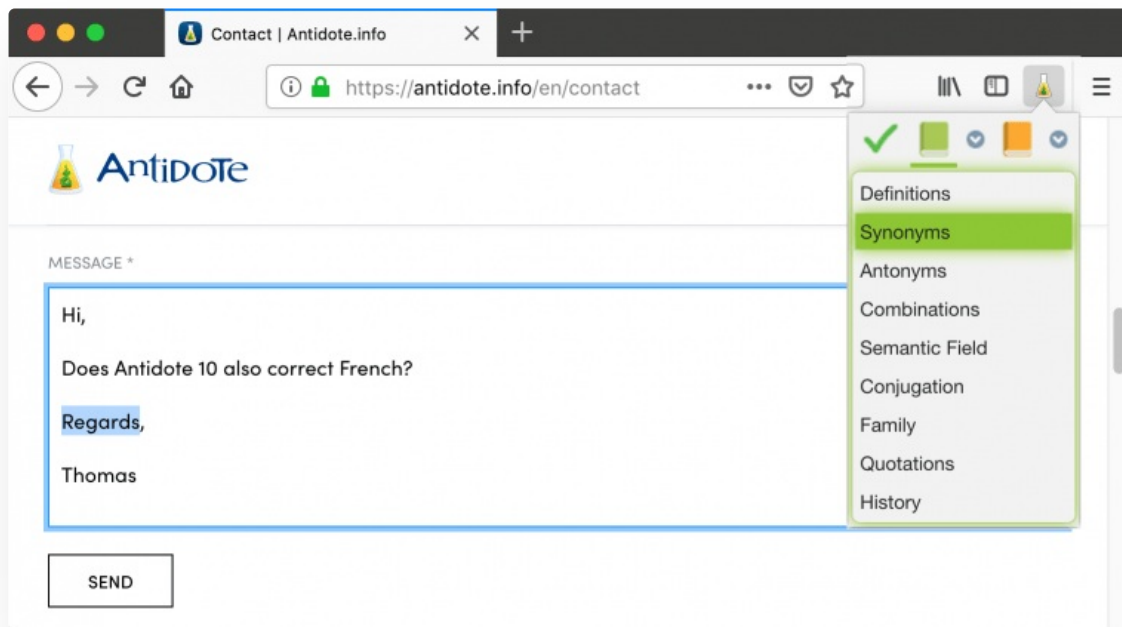
FIREFOX AND THUNDERBIRD

Antidote integrates with Firefox and Thunderbird by means of add-on modules. These add icons to the toolbar. Integration in Firefox (or in versions prior to 78 in Thunderbird) add as well as elements to the context menu.

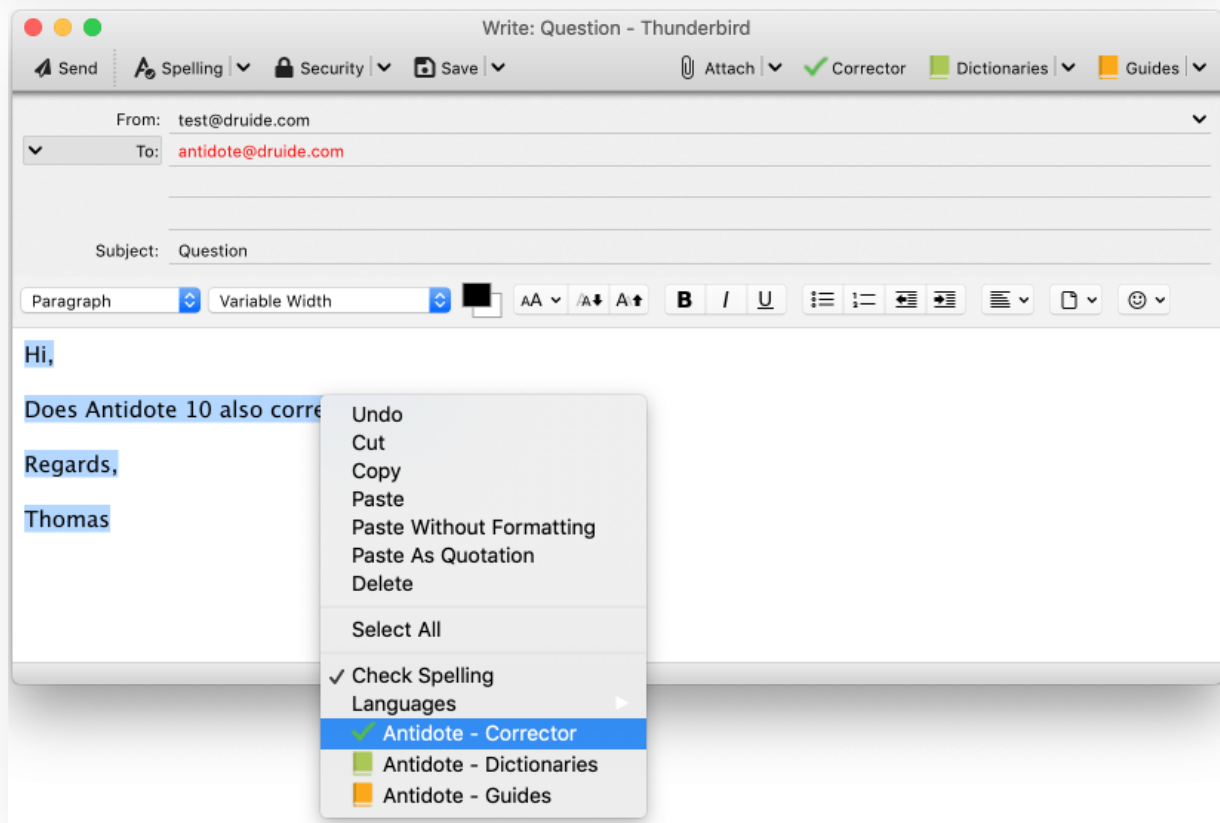
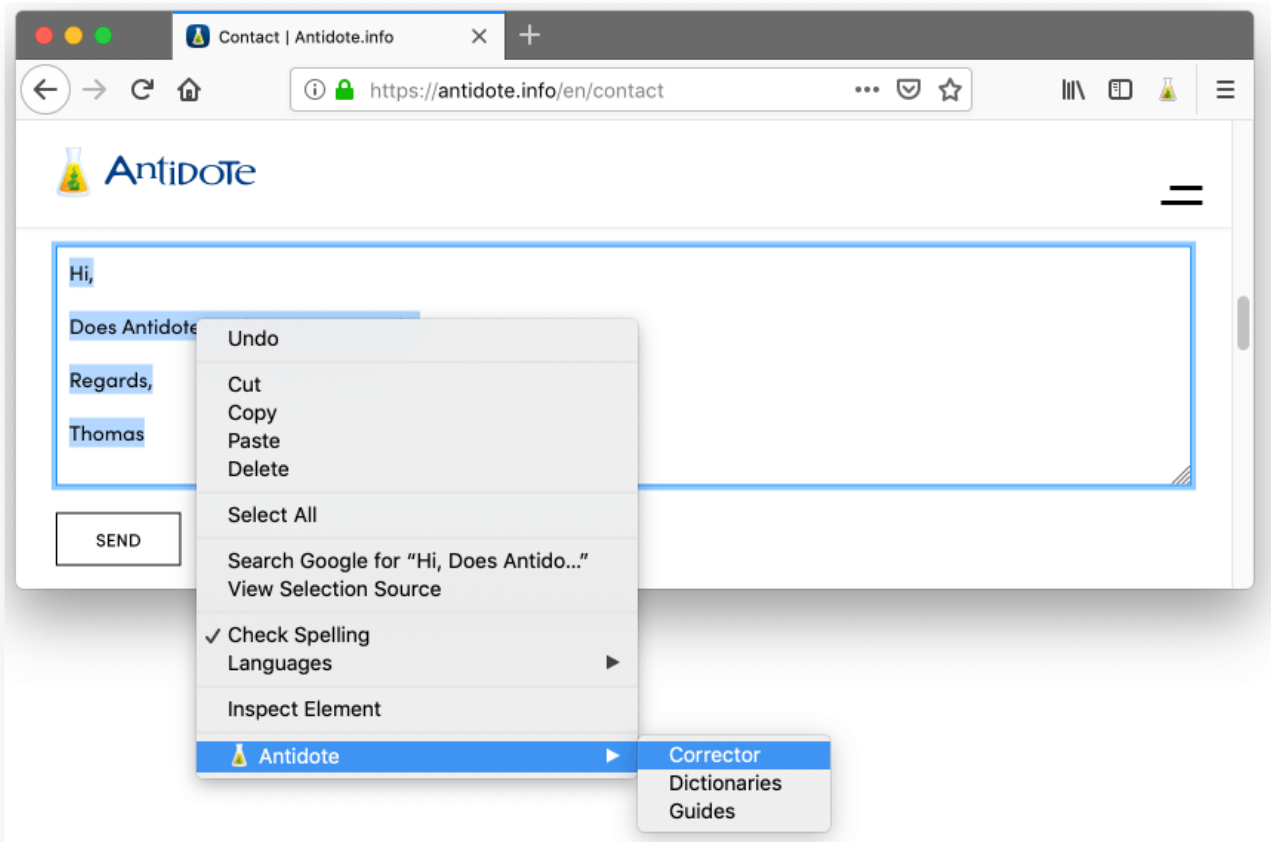
ACCESSING ANTIDOTE'S RESOURCES

Select the text to correct or the word to be looked up, then call Antidote's resources by means of:

- the buttons in the toolbar:



- the context menu (right click)

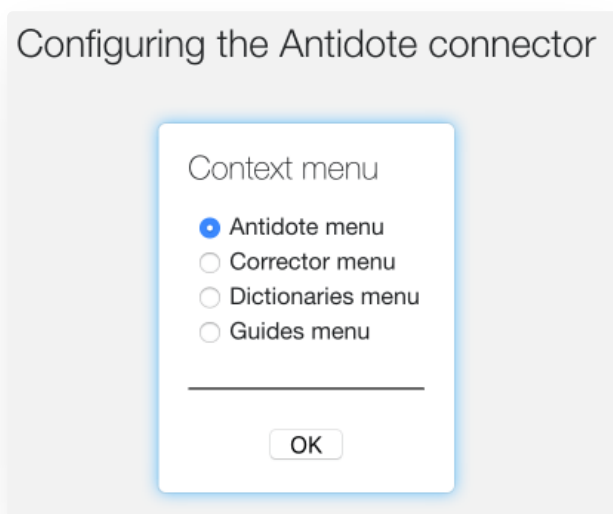


- the Tools menu (Thunderbird).

CONFIGURATION OF FIREFOX'S CONTEXT MENU

Access to Antidote via Firefox's context menu is similar to the [standard context menus](#), except for one point: customizing this menu is done directly in Firefox, as follows.

- Right-click the Antidote icon in the toolbar.
- Choose "Manage Extension".
- Choose an option.
- Click OK.
- Close the options tab.



UPDATING THE EXTENSION

- Within the application, open the menu Tools> Add-ons.
- Click the "Extensions" tab.
- Click the tools icon.
- Select the menu item "Search for updates".

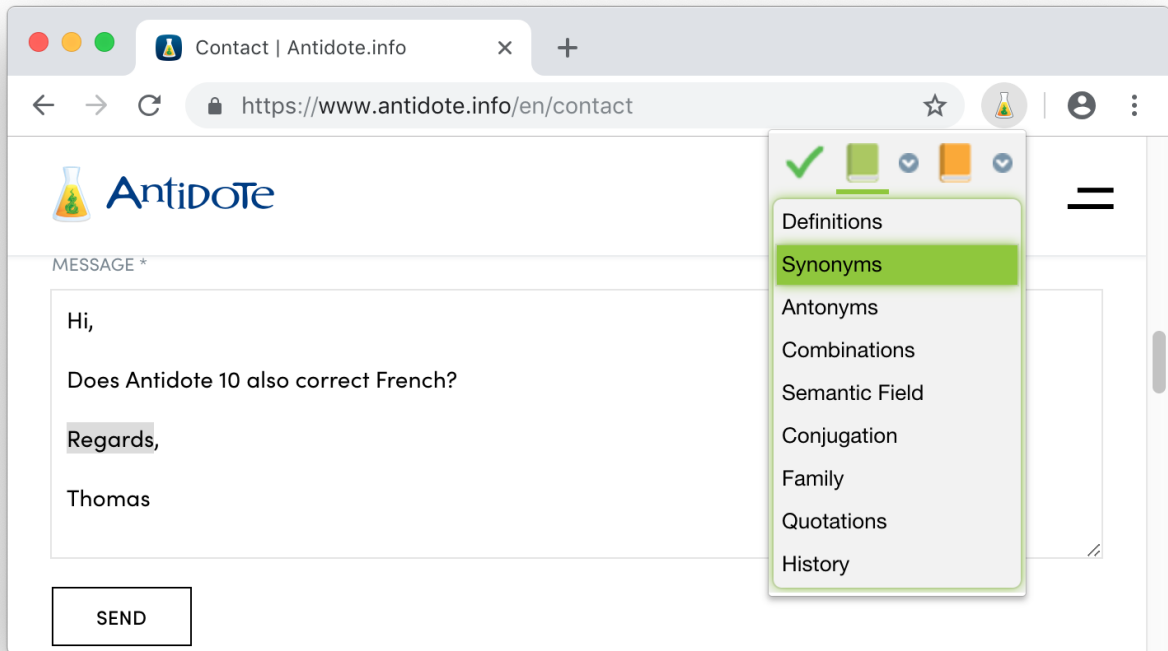
GOOGLE CHROME

Antidote integrates with Google Chrome by means of an extension which adds an icon to the toolbar and certain elements to the context menu.

ACCESSING ANTIDOTE'S RESOURCES

Select the text to correct or the word to be looked up, then call Antidote's resources by means of:

- the buttons in the toolbar:

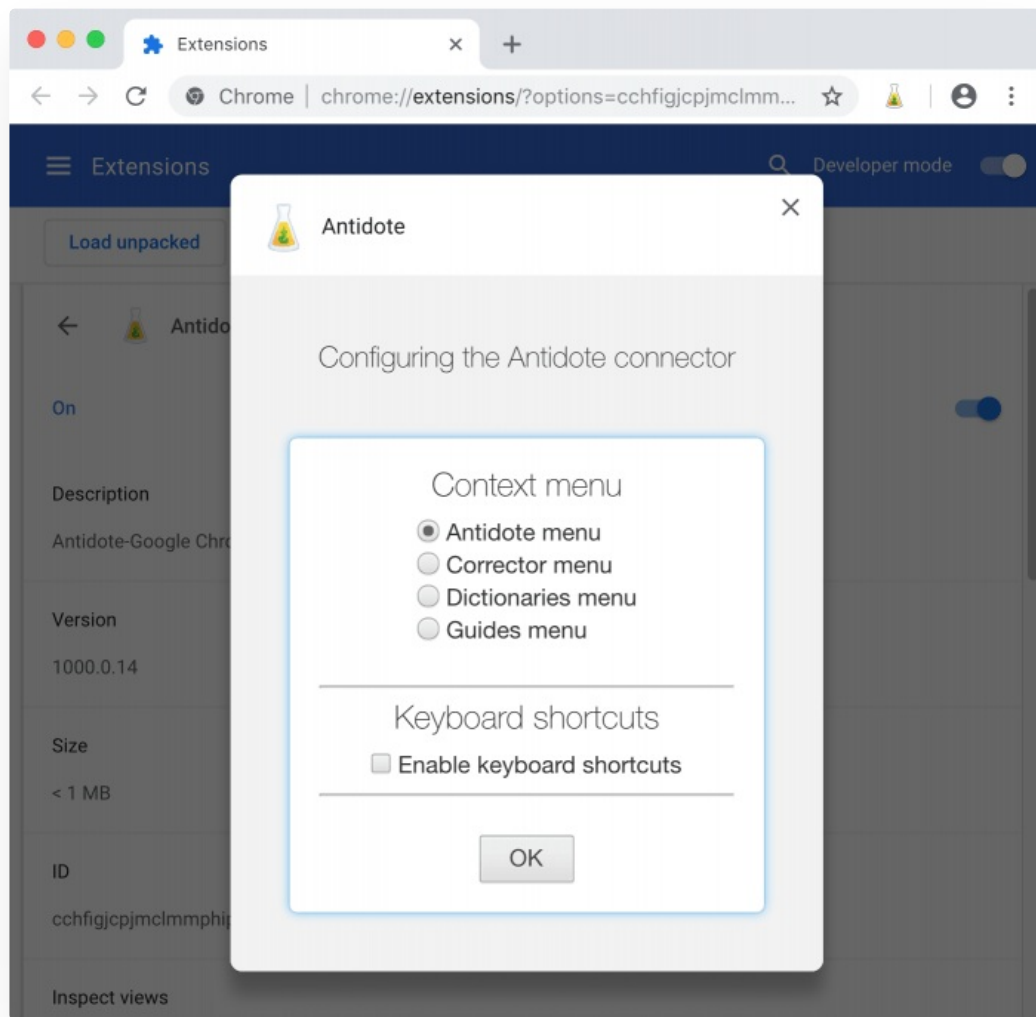


- the context menu (right click).

CONFIGURATION OF CHROME'S CONTEXT MENU

Access to Antidote via Chrome's context menu is similar to the [standard context menus](#), except for one point: customizing this menu is done directly in Chrome, as follows.

- Right-click the Antidote icon in the toolbar.
- Click Options.
- Choose an option.
- Click OK.
- Close the options tab.



UPDATING THE EXTENSION

Make sure you update the extension regularly.

- Click Chrome's personalize icon in the upper right corner.
- Select the menu item "More tools" and then the sub-item "Extensions".
- Check the "Developer mode" box .
- Click the "Update extensions now" button.

KEYBOARD SHORTCUTS

Action	Shortcut
Corrector	ctrl + ⌘ + K
Dictionaries	ctrl + ⌘ + D
Guides	ctrl + ⌘ + L

GOOGLE DOCS

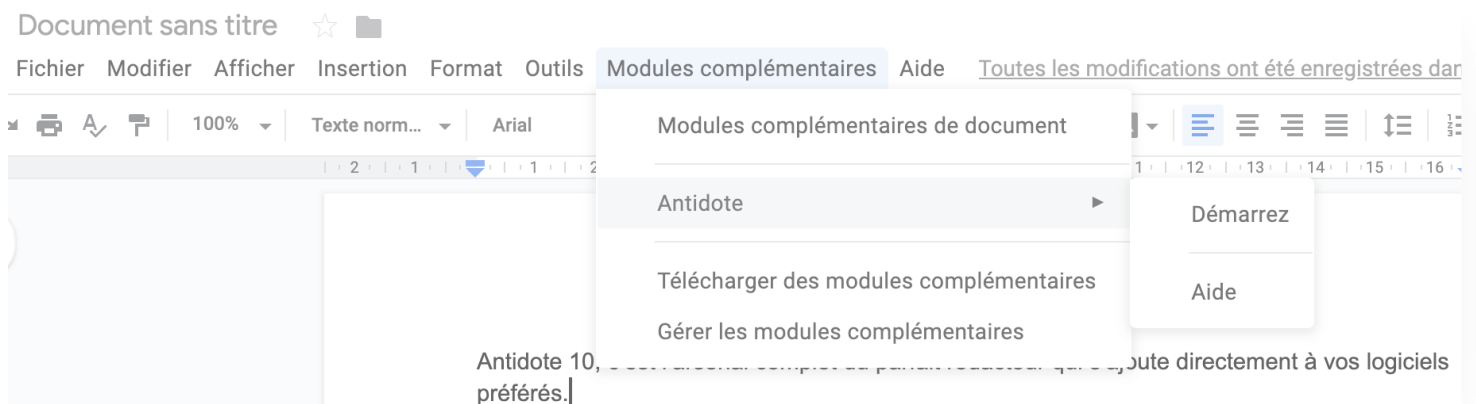
SETUP

For help on setting it up, please view [this article](#).

USE

Antidote integrates with Google Docs with an add-on compatible only with Google Chrome's Antidote connector.

Works with documents using Google Documents' extension. The add-on is not compatible with DOCX formats.



This add-on requires your authorisation to interact with your documents. At the start of each session, you must start the script to allow execution.

The corrector, dictionaries and guides are available in the side bar.

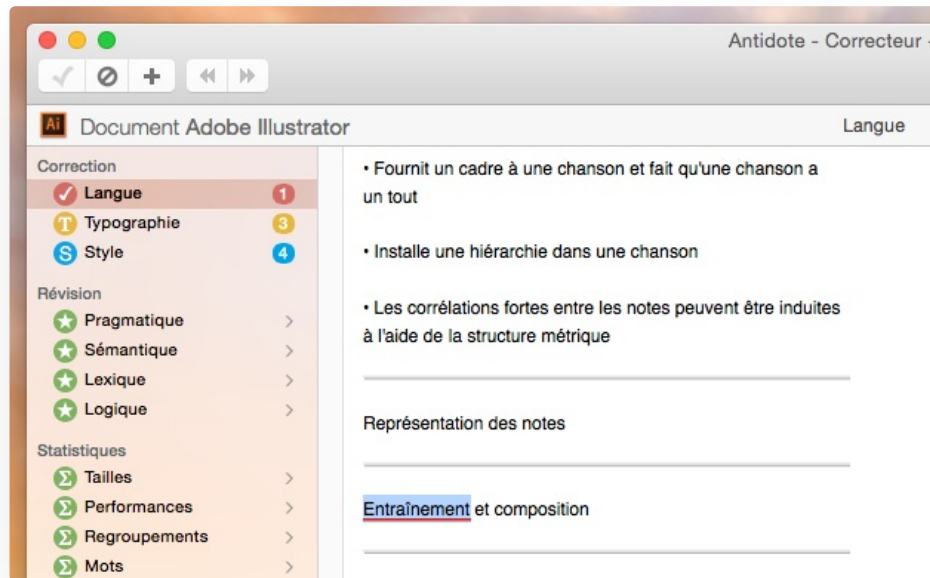


You can correct the whole document or a simple selection.

ILLUSTRATOR, INDESIGN AND INCOPY

The following table shows how to call Antidote from Illustrator, InDesign and InCopy. For Illustrator, access via the context menu is replaced by shortcuts in the Edit menu.

Illustrator	✓		✓
InDesign	✓	✓	
InCopy	✓	✓	



CORRECTING TEXT WITHIN ILLUSTRATOR

- If a portion of text is selected, Antidote only corrects that text.
- If the cursor is in a block of text, the correction starts at the sentence where the cursor is located and continues to the end of the block.
- If no block of text is selected, Antidote corrects the entire document.

Note — Antidote displays all corrected text blocks in sequence.

CORRECTING TEXT WITHIN INDESIGN

- If a part of the text is selected, Antidote only corrects that part.
- If the cursor is in a text block, the correction starts at the sentence where the cursor is located and continues to the end of the document.
- If no block of text is selected, Antidote corrects the entire document.

Note — Antidote displays all corrected text blocks in sequence.

CORRECTING TEXT WITHIN INCOPIY

- If a part of the text is selected, Antidote only corrects that part.
- If no text is selected, Antidote corrects the entire document.

LATEX

Antidote can process a document containing standard LaTeX commands.

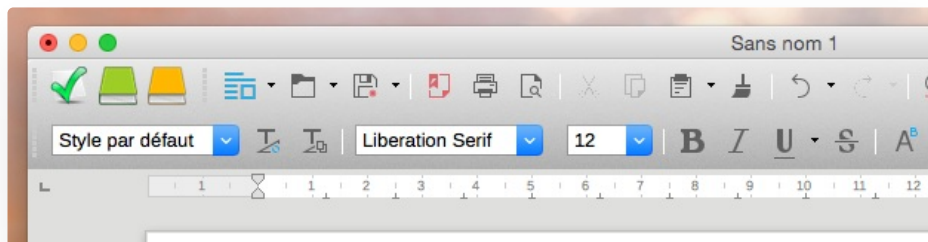
- In the editor you use for your LaTeX document, select the text to be corrected and then call Antidote by any of the usual methods (context menu, Connectix Agent, Services menu, Dock menu ...).
- Correct the document normally. The corrections should be reflected directly in your editor, without affecting the formatting instructions.

Notes :

- If your editor cannot connect with Antidote, you can copy and paste the text (including formatting instructions) into Antidote's internal editor, and then copy and paste the corrected version back into your editor.
- Antidote recognizes the 7-bit ASCII accent sequences used by TeX (eg `\'e`), but these can be difficult to correct. If so, you may have to make these corrections manually.

LIBREOFFICE, OPENOFFICE AND NEOFFICE

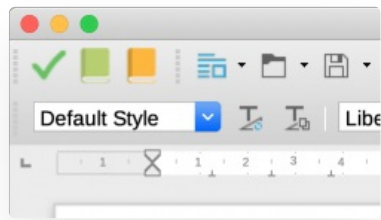
Antidote integrates with the Writer, Calc, Impress and Draw modules of LibreOffice, OpenOffice and NeoOffice.



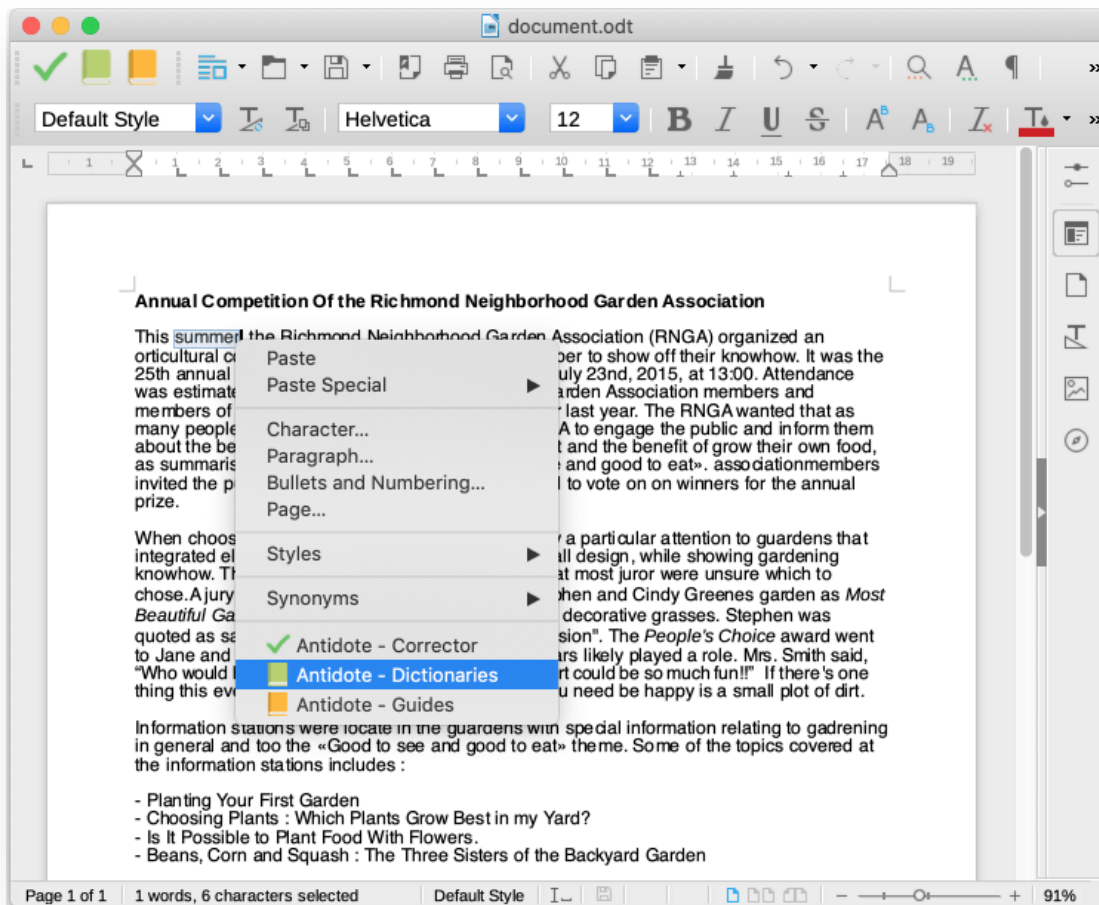
ACCESSING ANTIDOTE'S RESOURCES

Place the cursor at the desired location in the document, or select the text to correct or the word to be looked up, then call Antidote's resources by means of:

- the buttons in the toolbar:



- the context menu (right click)



LibreOffice only When LibreOffice switches to editing XML or HTML, the toolbar can be pinned at the desired location.

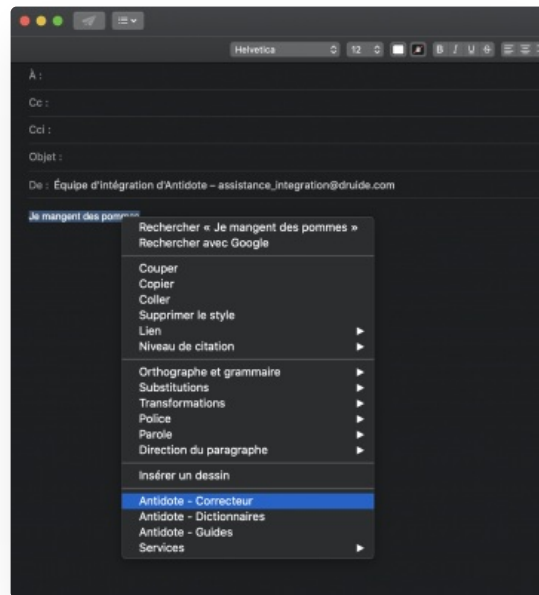
MAIL

Antidote integrates with Mail by means of an extension (*bundle*) which adds certain elements to the context menu and the Anti-Oups! functionality.

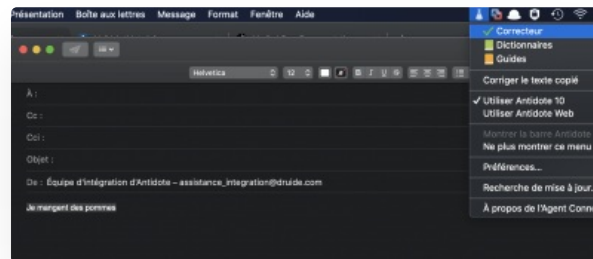
ACCESSING ANTIDOTE'S RESOURCES

Select the text to correct or the word to be looked up, then call Antidote's resources by means of:

- contextual menu (right click):



- **Connectix Agent**

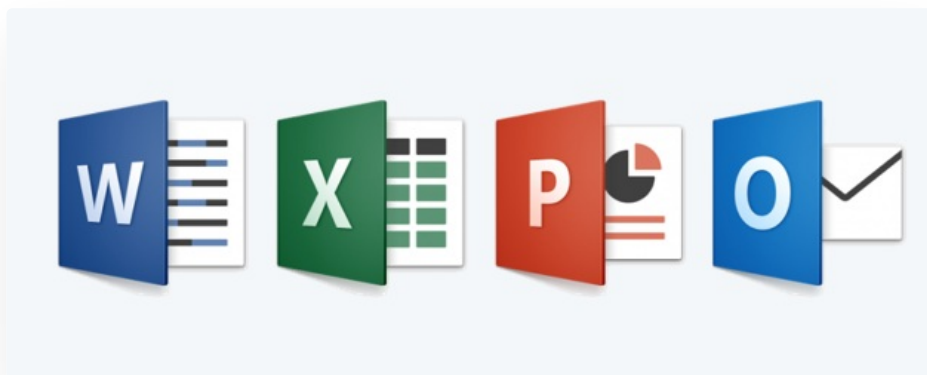


- **Anti-Oups! (automatically launches upon sending an email)**

Note : Mail's connector requires your intervention after an update. Please follow these [instructions](#).

MICROSOFT OFFICE

Antidote integrates with Word, Excel, PowerPoint and Outlook.



Interaction with Antidote is mainly via the [toolbar](#) or by the [Connectix Agent](#). In both cases, place the cursor at the beginning of the text to correct or the word to be looked up, then call Antidote's resources by the method of your choice.

FEATURES SPECIFIC TO POWERPOINT

You can call Antidote on the following selections:

- on text within a frame or on the entire frame;
- on all the frames in a slide (with **⌘** + **A** or in Outline mode);
- on all the slides beginning with the one currently displayed (by clicking on the background of the slide);
- on text in the comments page.

FEATURES PARTICULAR TO EXCEL (TEXT CORRECTION)

When the corrector is called:

- If an empty cell is selected, Antidote will correct the entire sheet, including comments and charts.
- If non-empty cells are selected, Antidote will only correct those cells.
- If a chart is selected, Antidote will correct the titles and names on the chart's axes.

Note 1 – Antidote cannot be called while editing a cell. Numerical cells are ignored.

!

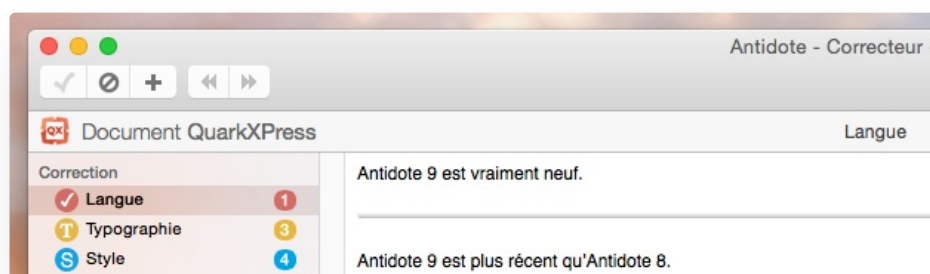
Note 2 – In Excel for Mac, Antidote cannot correct a cell containing more than 256 characters. Antidote will flag any corrections, but you have to introduce them manually.

QUARKXPRESS

The [Connectix Agent](#) and the [Dock](#) are the suggested means of interacting with Antidote from QuarkXPress.

When Connectix offers finer integration, the floating bar is also possible.

Select the text to correct or the word to be looked up, then call Antidote's resources from the menu of the Antidote Agent.



Note – Antidote displays all the corrected text boxes in sequence.

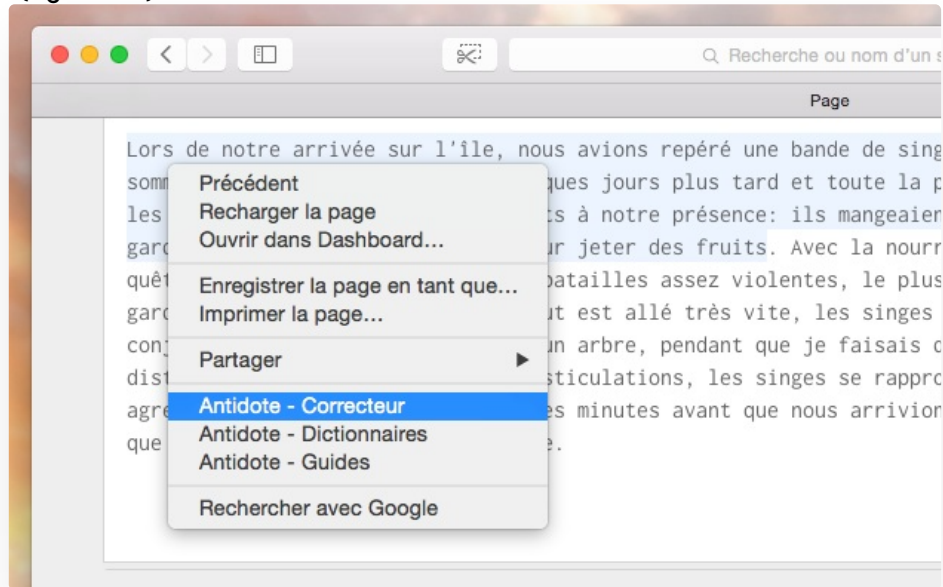
SAFARI

Antidote integrates with Safari by means of an extension which adds certain elements to the context menu.

ACCESSING ANTIDOTE'S RESOURCES

Select the text to correct or the word to be looked up, then call Antidote's resources by means of:

- the context menu (right click):



SCRIVENER

Antidote integrates with Scrivener by means of macOS' Accessibility SDK.

ACCESSING ANTIDOTE'S RESOURCES

Select the text to correct or the word to be looked up, then call Antidote's resources by means of:

- [The Connectix Agent](#)
- [The Toolbar](#)

Note : Scrivener's integration requires your intervention initially. Please follow these [instructions](#).



TEXTEDIT, PAGES AND KEYNOTE

CORRECTING A PAGES DOCUMENT

To correct the entire document, nothing must be selected. Then:

- click in the upper left corner of the document;
- display the page thumbnails and then click on them.

You can also limit your selection to:

- text within a text box;
- one or more complete text boxes.

Then use either the Antidote logo or the floating bar and select the desired Antidote resource.

CORRECTING A KEYNOTE DOCUMENT

To correct the entire presentation, first click in the margin of a slide to deselect everything.

You can also limit your selection to:

- text within a text box;
- one or more complete text boxes;
- one or more slides in the Navigator.

Then use either the Antidote logo or the floating bar and select the desired Antidote resource.

CORRECTING A TEXTEDIT DOCUMENT

To correct the entire document, nothing must be selected.

You can also limit your selection to only the desired elements to be corrected.

Then use either the Antidote logo or the floating bar and select the desired Antidote resource.

ULYSSES

Antidote integrates with Ulysses by means of macOS' Accessibility SDK.

ACCESSING ANTIDOTE'S RESOURCES

Select the text to correct or the word to be looked up, then call Antidote's resources by means of:

- [The Connectix Agent](#)
- [The Toolbar](#)

Note : Ulysses' integration requires your intervention initially. Please follow these [instructions](#).



INTEGRATION UNDER MACOS 10.11 AND 10.12



INTEGRATION PROBLEMS WITH TEXTEDIT, PAGES, KEYNOTE AND NUMBERS

Beginning with 10.11, Apple introduced SIP (System Integrity Protection), a new barrier designed to protect the system from malicious intrusions. Apple has also chosen to include Pages, Keynote, Numbers, and TextEdit within the scope of SIP. In doing so, Apple closed the door through which Antidote integrated with these four applications.

Druide has succeeded in implementing a new integration for Pages and TextEdit on 10.11. Efforts are underway to enable integration on 10.12 as well. In the meantime, to access Antidote from these applications on 10.12, you must use copy and paste.

For more details on SIP

<https://support.apple.com/fr-fr/HT204899>

To encourage Apple to create an API in order to facilitate integration with Antidote

<http://www.apple.com/feedback/pages.html>

MANUAL INTEGRATIONS

What is a manual integration ? It is a process requiring your intervention to allow Antidote to communicate properly with your software. For security reasons or technical limitations, it is impossible for us to apply those changes to your environment. If you do not follow these instructions, we can't guarantee Antidote's usage in your software.

To complete integration with Antidote 10, please follow these steps:

Google Chrome

- Go to the Chrome Web Store :
<https://chrome.google.com/webstore/detail/antidote/cchfigjcpjmclmmphidkeocklpnjecm>

- Launch Google Chrome.
- Select *Window > Extensions*.
- Activate Antidote's connector.

Opera

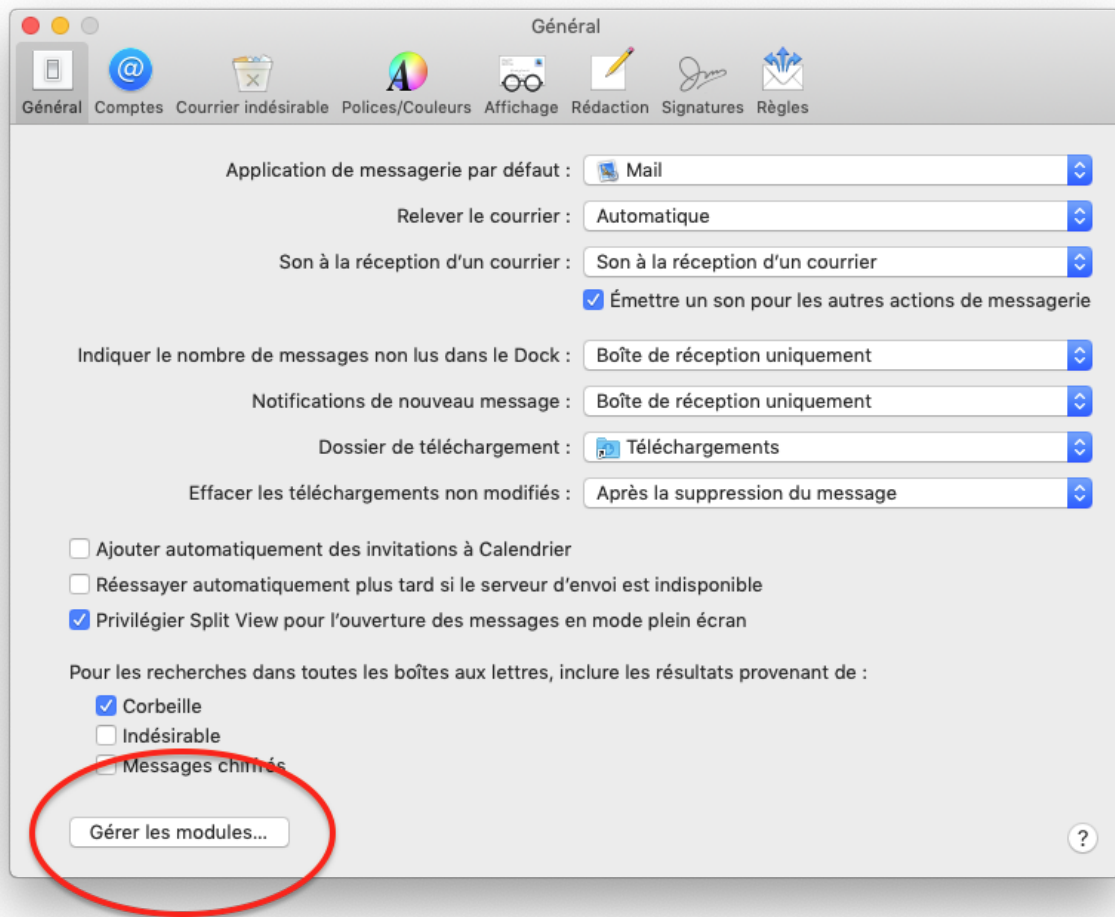
- From your Opera browser, access the Chrome Web Store with this URL :
<https://chrome.google.com/webstore/detail/antidote/cchfigjcpjmclmmhipdkeocklpnjecm>.
- Accept the warning to install extensions from Chrome Web Store.
 - If you're unable to install extensions from Chrome Web Store, install the following extension:
<https://addons.opera.com/en/extensions/details/install-chrome-extensions/>.
- Add it to Opera.
- In order to complete, open the extensions manager and confirm the installation by clicking on Install button.

Mail

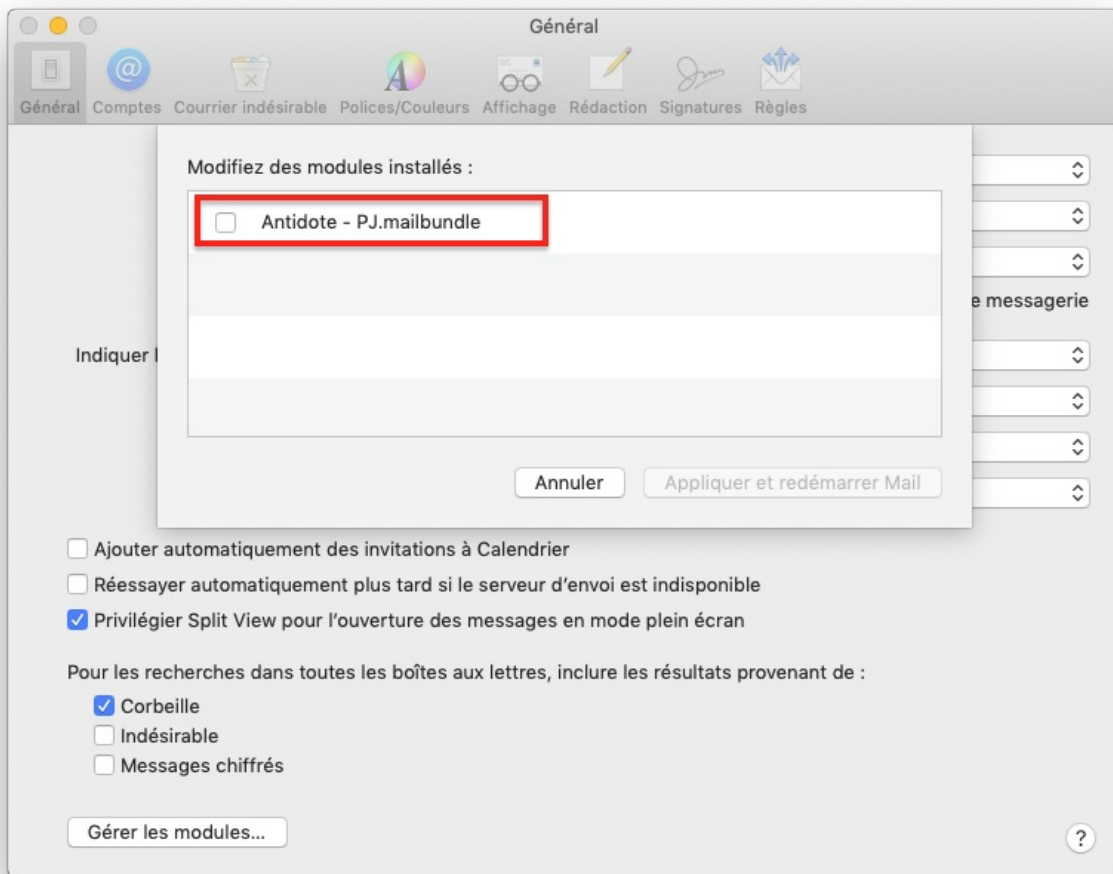
- Launch Mail.
- Open Mail's preferences.



- In this menu, select the tab **General** and click **Manage Plug-ins...**



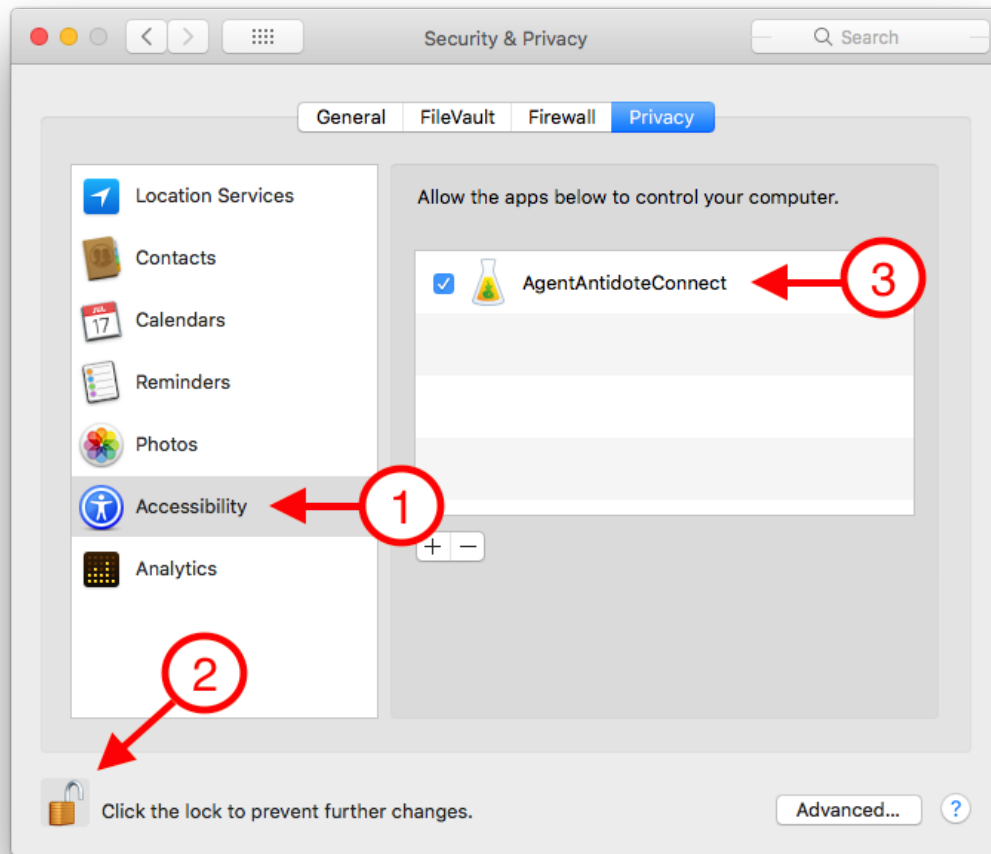
- Check [Antidote - PJ.mailbundle](#).



- Click *Apply and Restart Mail*.

Access to Accessibility's SDK

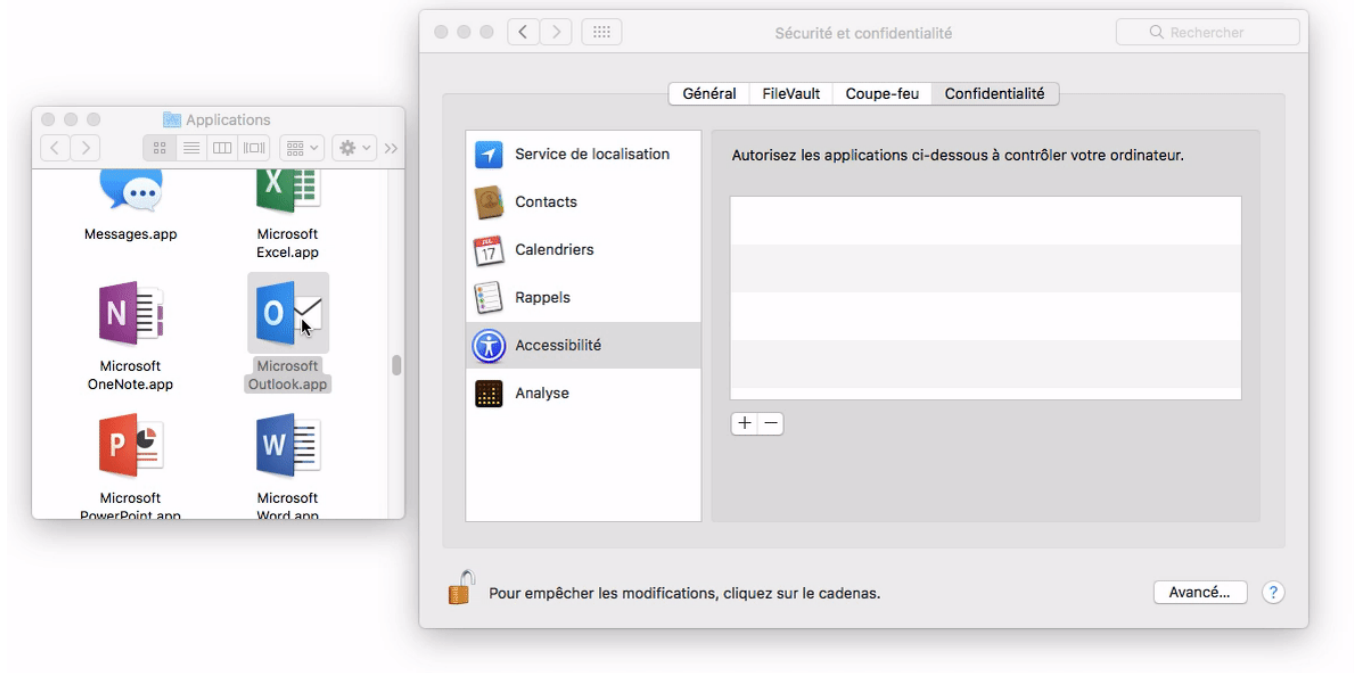
- Click [here](#) to open **Security & Privacy > Privacy > Accessibility** in **System Preferences**
- Click on the lock in the bottom left-hand corner and enter your administrator password.
- Check `AgentAntidoteConnect`.



Microsoft Outlook

!Warning Outlook is not compatible with Antidote under macOS 10.15.

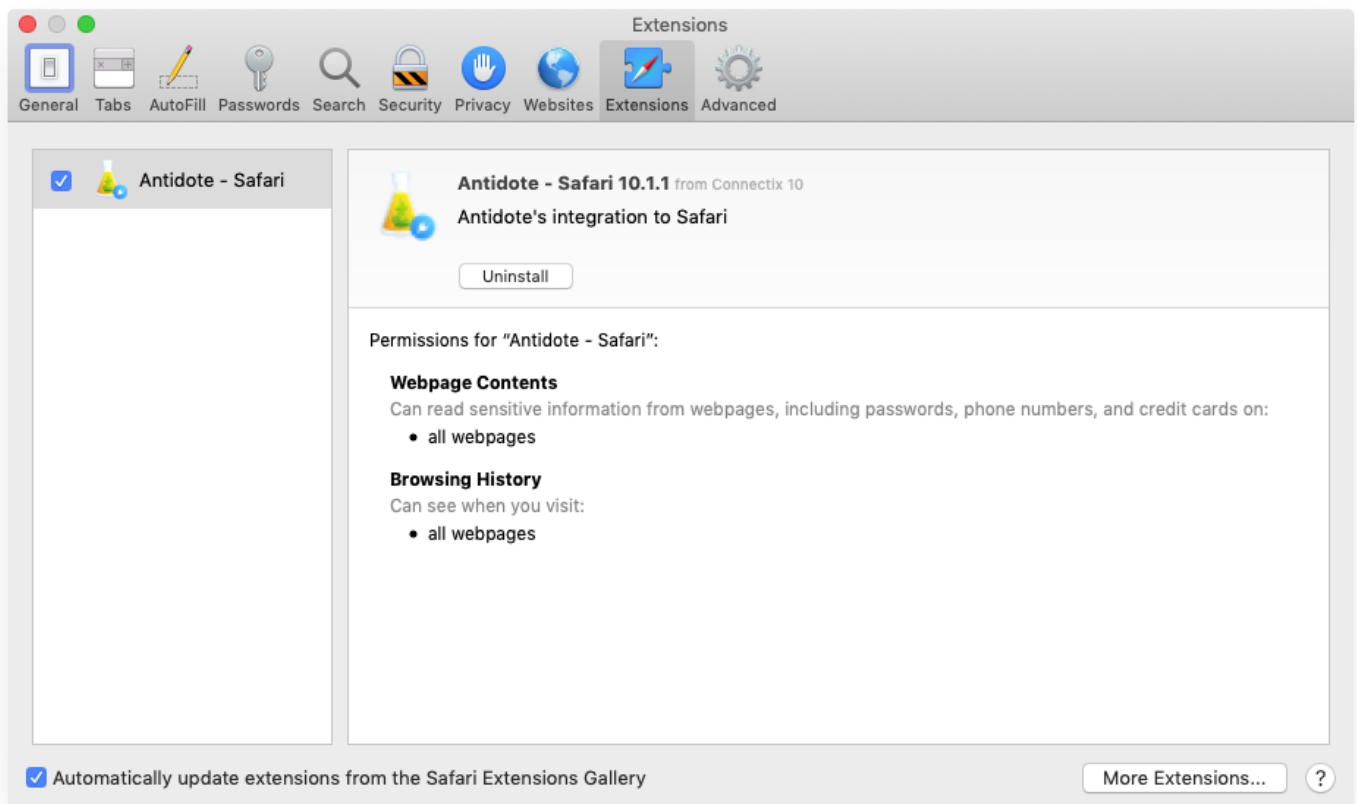
- Click [here](#) to open **Security & Privacy > Privacy > Accessibility** in **System Preferences**.
- Click on the lock in the bottom left-hand corner and enter your administrator password
- À partir de la barre de menus du **Finder**, choisissez le menu **Aller > Applications**.
- Dans le dossier qui apparaît, localisez l'application **Microsoft Outlook** et glissez-déposez-la dans le panneau d'**Accessibilité**.



Safari

Warning The type of connector used (Safari App Extensions) requires at least Safari version 12.1. Make sure you download the latest version.

- Launch Safari.
- Open Safari's preferences (Safari > Preferences...).
- Click Extensions.
- Check Antidote - Safari. This extension is bundled with Connectix 10.



LINUX

Antidote includes an advanced corrector, dictionaries and language guides, all of which integrate with your software to help you write. This guide will help you learn how to optimize your use of Antidote with your other software.

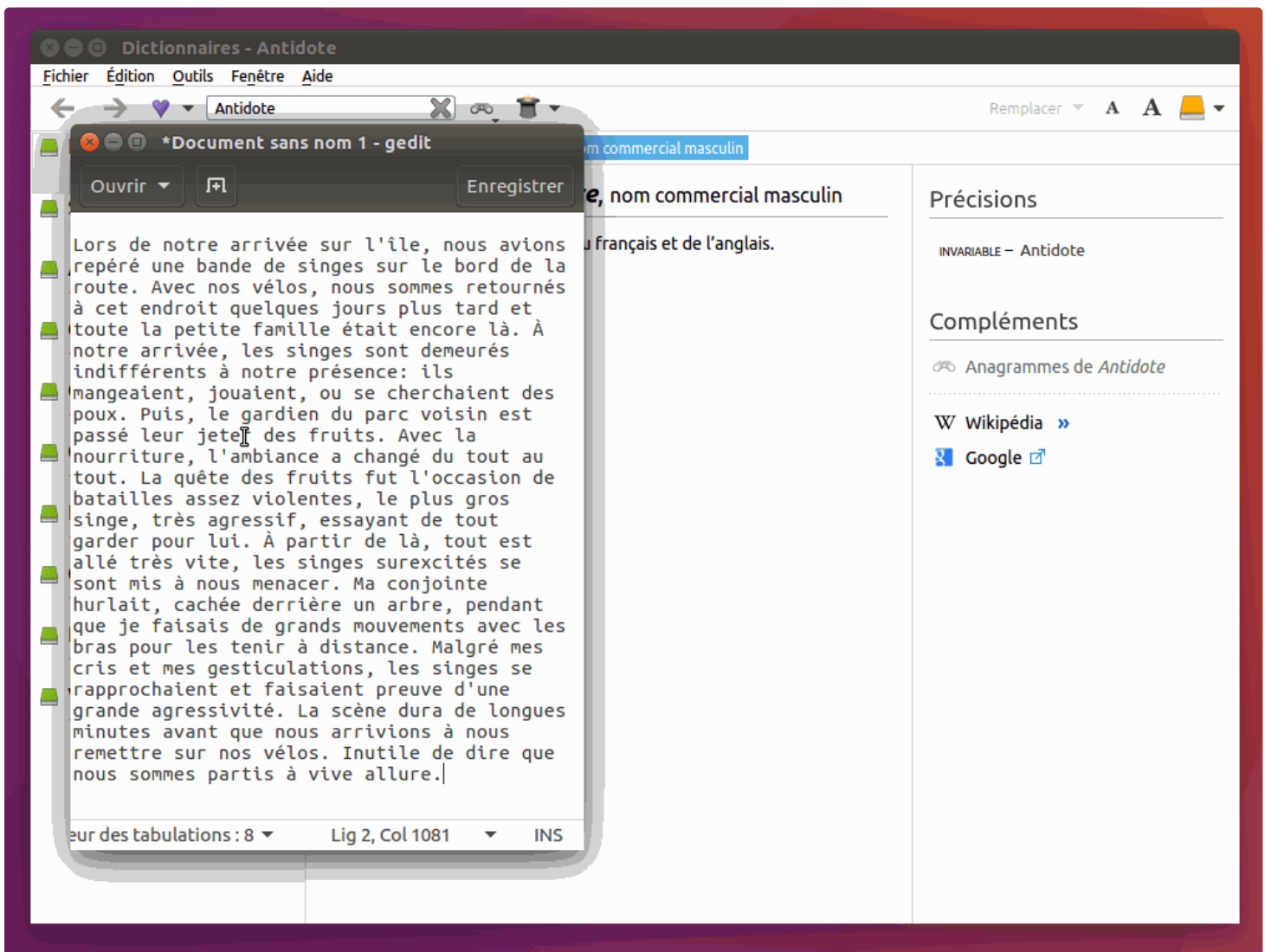
Connectors adapted to the main Linux software applications can be [installed](#). This is the case for [Chrome](#), [LibreOffice](#), [Firefox](#) and [Thunderbird](#). These connectors add toolbars and context menus to your software applications to optimize access to Antidote.

For other software, you can use the standard operations of [copy and paste](#) and [drag and drop](#) to transmit the text to be corrected or word to be looked up to Antidote.

DRAG AND DROP TEXT TO ANTIDOTE

You can drag and drop text between most software applications and Antidote.

- In Antidote, create an internal document. (**ctrl** + **n**)
- Drag the text to be corrected into this document.
- Call the corrector.
- Drag the corrected text back into your original document. (Warning: some formatting may be lost.)
- For Antidote's other resources, drag the word to be looked up onto the desired dictionary or into the headword box.



COPY AND PASTE TEXT TO ANTIDOTE

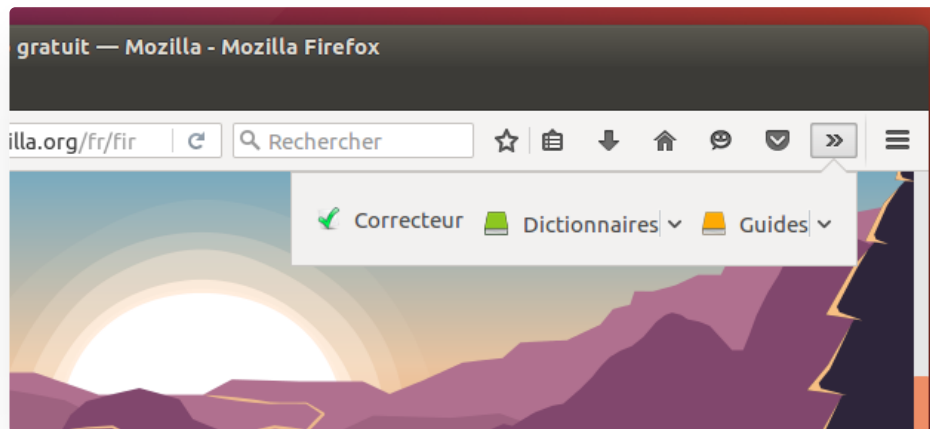
New to Antidote 10 v2

You can correct copied text using the Connectix Agent menu, not available on all Linux distributions.

- In your document, select the text to be corrected and copy it (CTRL + C or right click).
- In the Connectix Agent menu, select “Correct copied text”.
- Antidote’s corrector window, along with an internal document window, will open automatically and analyze the copied text directly.
- Once the correction is finished, click “Copy and close” in the corrector. Your corrected text can now be copied into any document. (Careful! Certain formatting features may be lost.)

FIREFOX AND THUNDERBIRD

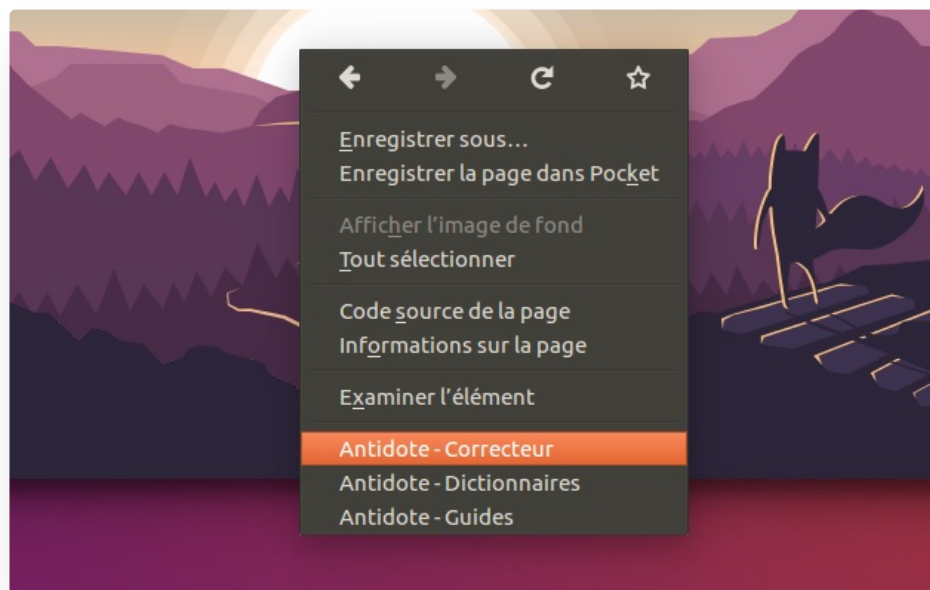
Antidote integrates with Firefox and Thunderbird by means of add-on modules. Once **installed**, these add icons to the toolbar as well as elements to the context menu.



ACCESSING ANTIDOTE'S RESOURCES

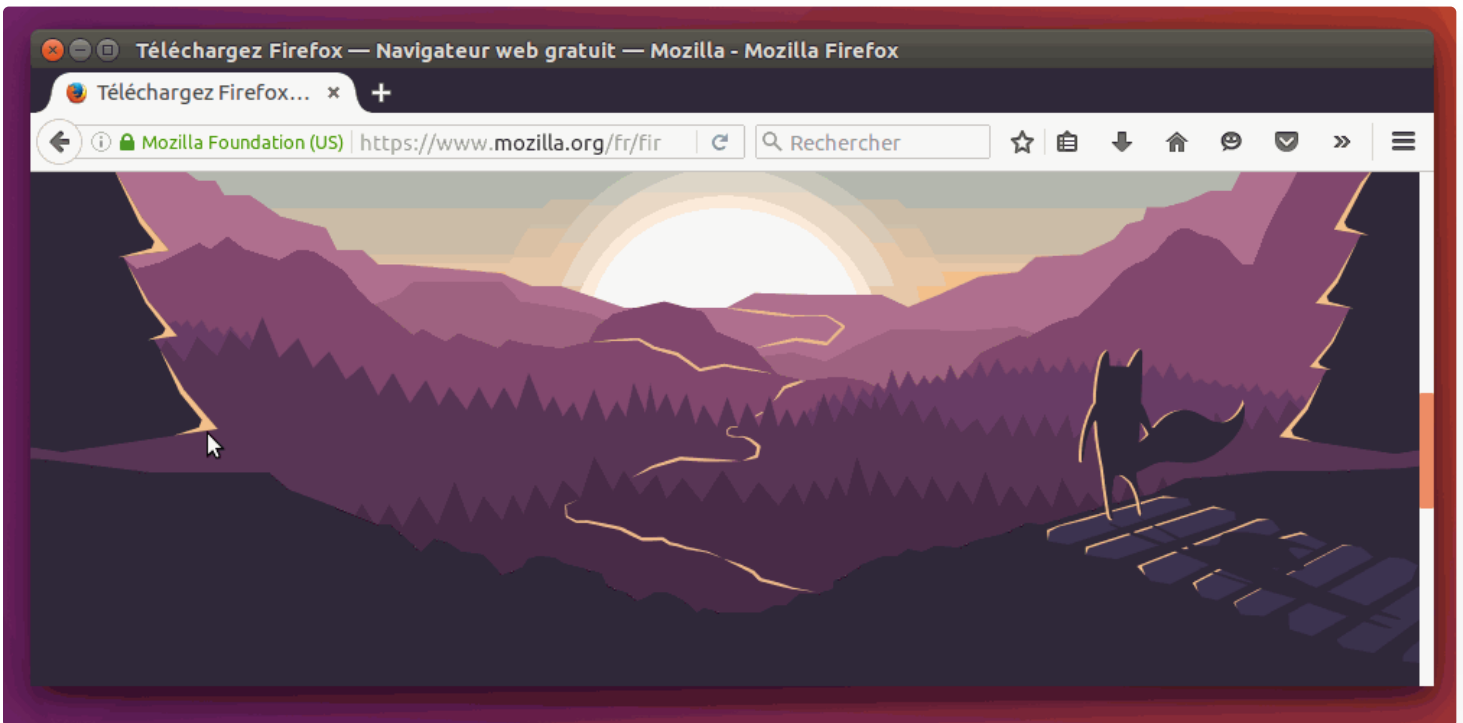
Select the text to correct or the word to be looked up, then call Antidote's resources by means of:

- the buttons in the toolbar;
- the context menu (right click);
- the tools menu (Thunderbird).



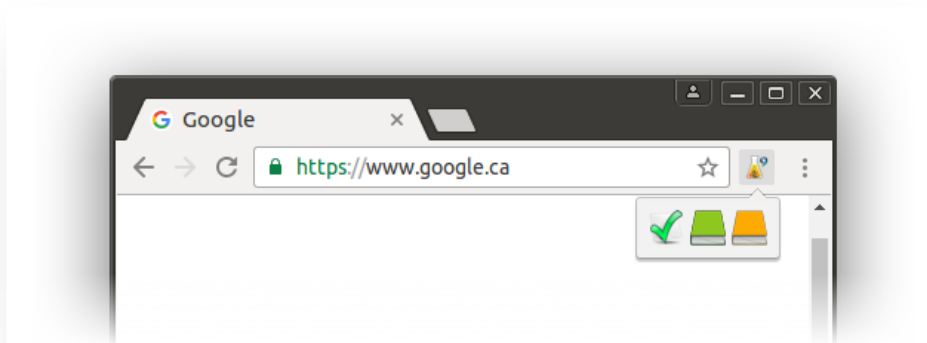
UPDATING THE EXTENSION

- Within the application, open the menu Tools> Add-ons.
- Click the "Extensions" tab.
- Click the tools icon.
- Select the menu item "Search for updates".



GOOGLE CHROME

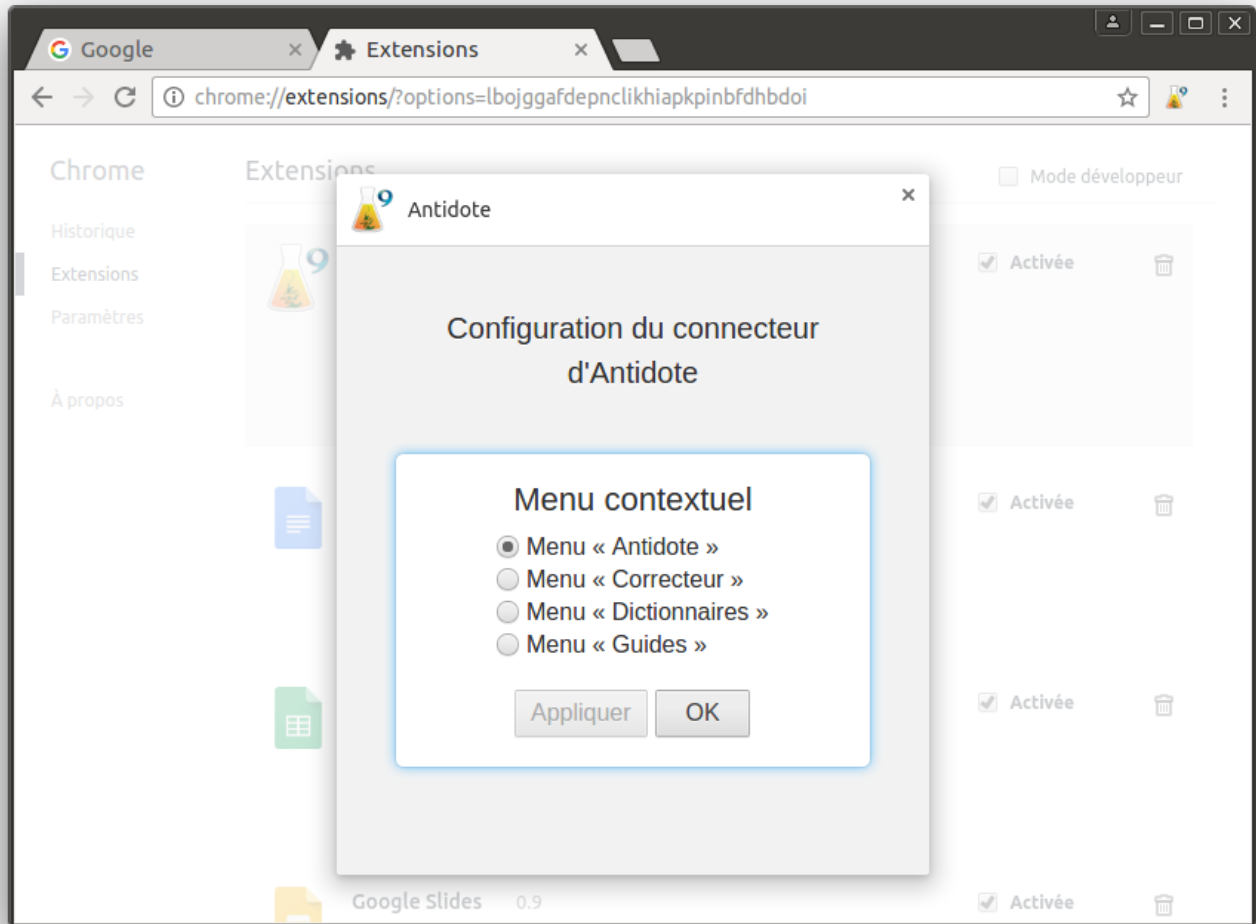
Antidote integrates with Google Chrome by means of an extension. Once [installed](#), the extension adds an icon to the toolbar as well as elements to the context menu.



CHROME'S CONTEXT MENU

Antidote can be accessed from Chrome's context menu. You can change the options offered in this menu as follows:

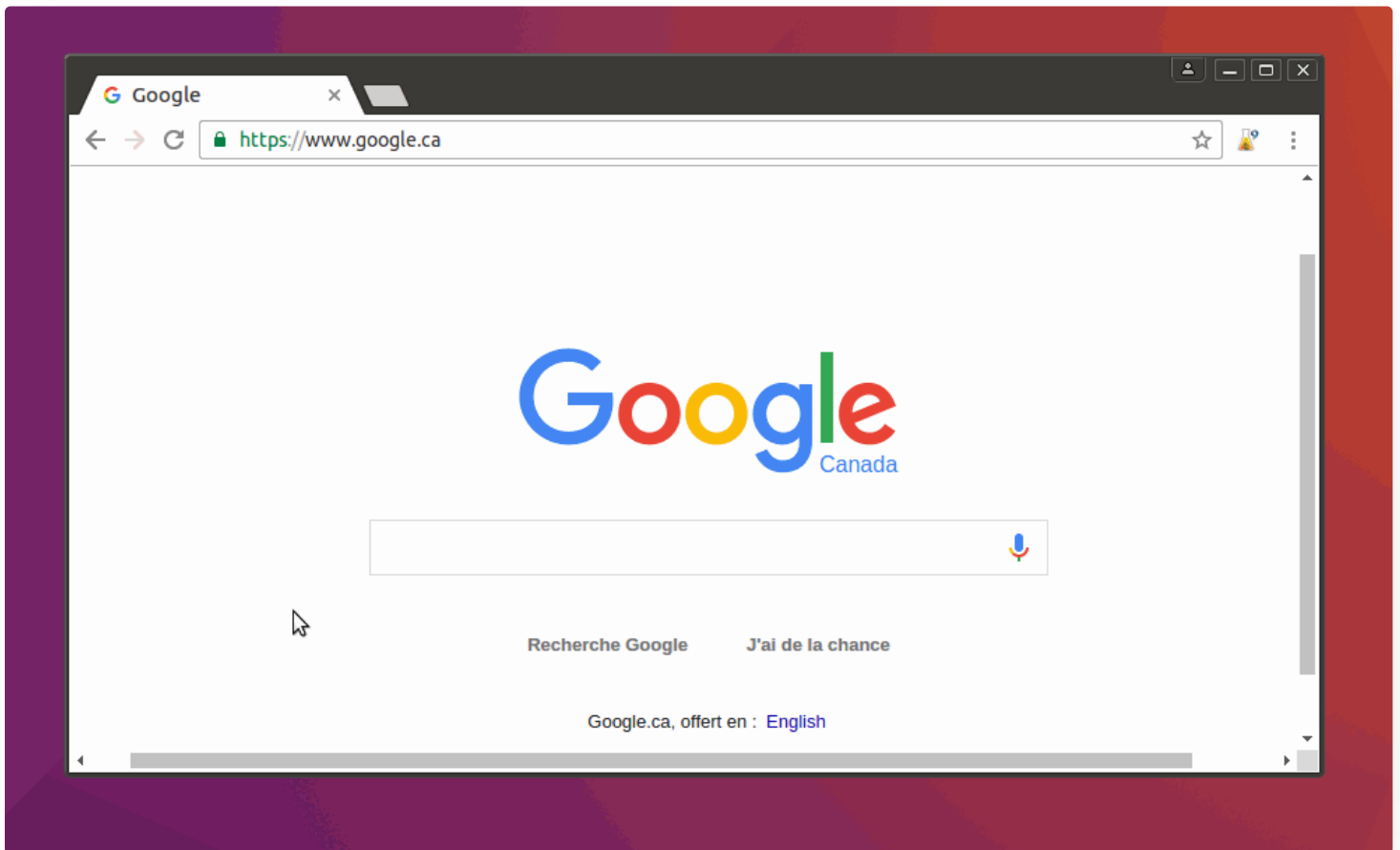
- Right-click the Antidote icon in the toolbar.
- Click Options.
- Choose an option.
- Click Apply.
- Close the options tab.



UPDATING THE EXTENSION

Make sure you update the extension regularly.

- Click Chrome's personalize icon in the upper right corner.
- Select the menu item "More tools" and then the sub-item "Extensions".
- Check the "Developer mode" box .
- Click the "Update extensions now" button.



KEYBOARD SHORTCUTS

Action	Shortcut
Corrector	ctrl + alt + K
Dictionaries	ctrl + alt + D
Guides	ctrl + alt + G

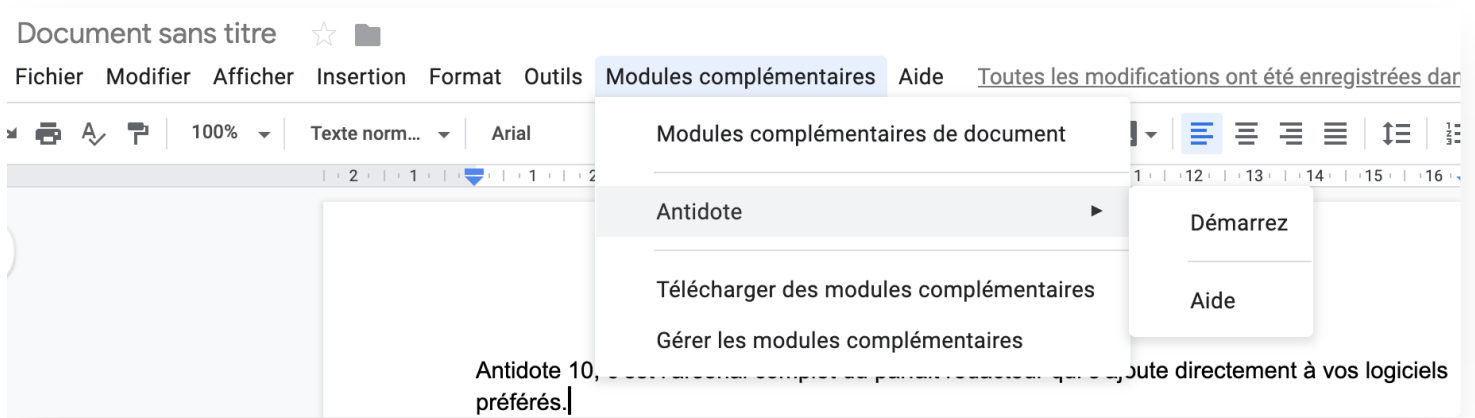
GOOGLE DOCS

SETUP

For help on setting it up, please view [this article](#).

USE

Antidote integrates with Google Docs with an add-on compatible only with Google Chrome's Antidote connector.



This add-on requires your authorisation to interact with your documents. At the start of each session, you must start the script to allow execution.

The corrector, dictionaries and guides are available in the side bar.



You can correct the whole document or a simple selection.

LATEX

Antidote can process a document containing standard LaTeX commands.

- In the editor you use for your LaTeX documents, copy the text to be corrected (formatting instructions included), and then paste it into a new document in Antidote's internal editor.
- Correct the document. The corrections will be made on the copy of the text in Antidote's internal editor.
- Transfer the corrections by pasting Antidote's corrected text back into your original document.

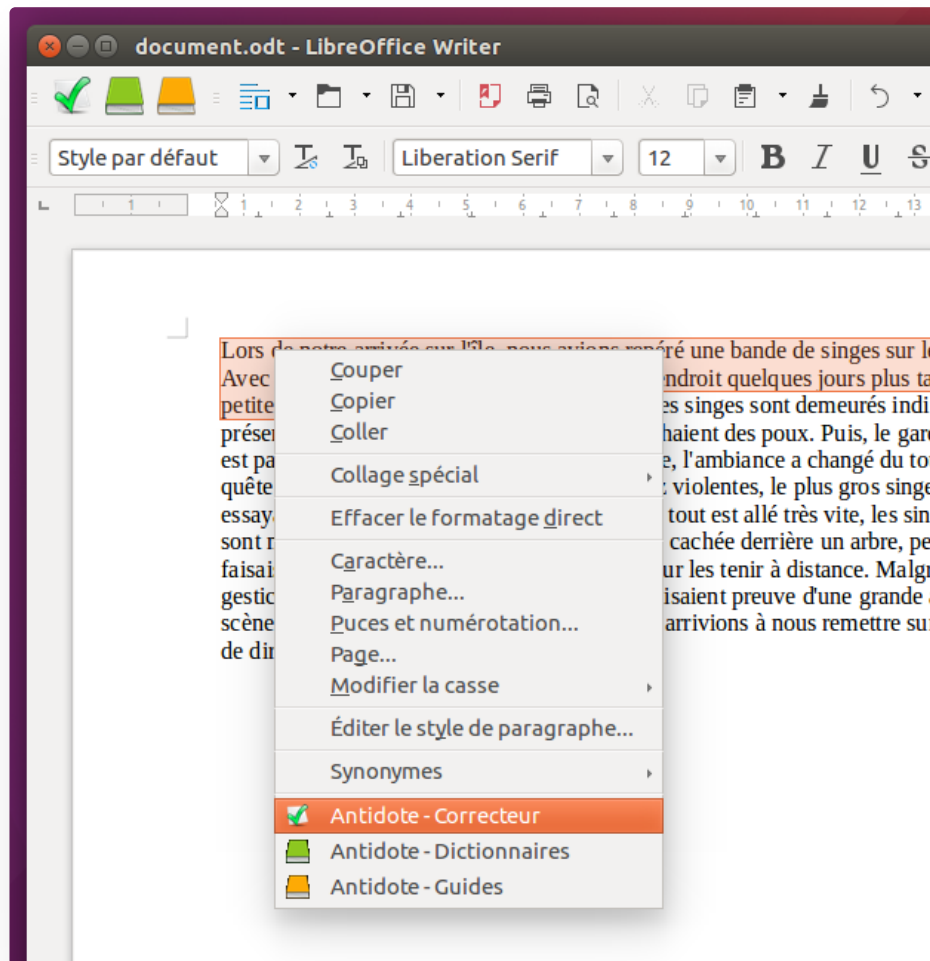
Note — Antidote recognizes the 7-bit ASCII accent sequences used by TeX (eg `\'e`), but these can be difficult to correct. If so, you may have to make these corrections manually.

LIBREOFFICE

Antidote integrates with the Writer, Calc, Impress and Draw modules of LibreOffice.

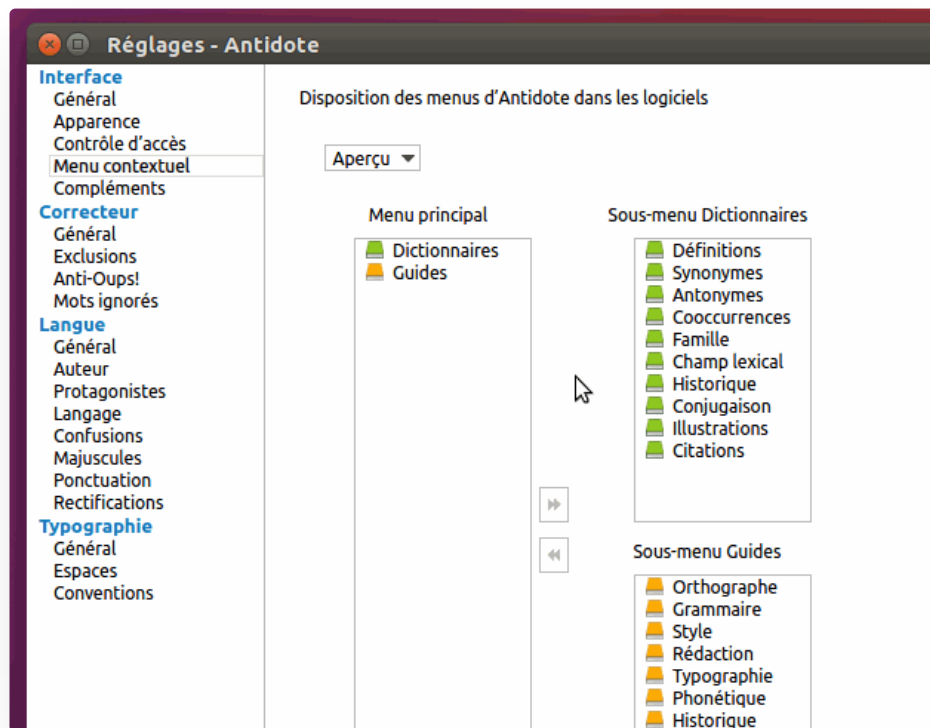
Integration of Antidote in LibreOffice requires [manual installation](#).

To access Antidote, place the cursor at the desired location in the document, then call the Antidote resources using the buttons in the toolbar or the menu bar.



CUSTOMIZING THE CONTEXT MENU

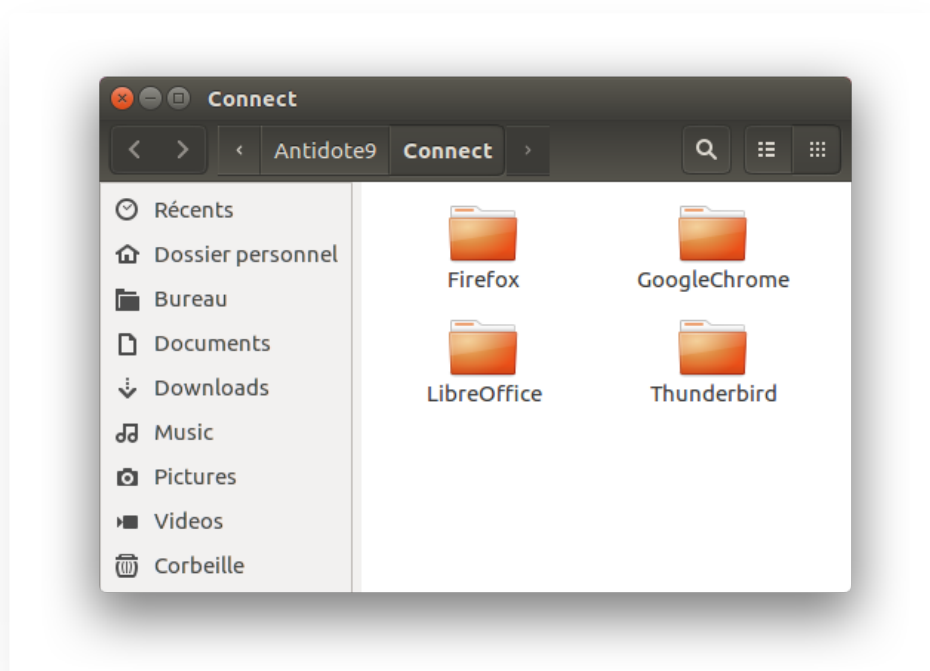
The context menu panel in Antidote's settings allows you to personalize the context menu, e.g. by adding direct access to synonyms or conjugation.



INSTALLING ANTIDOTE'S CONNECTORS

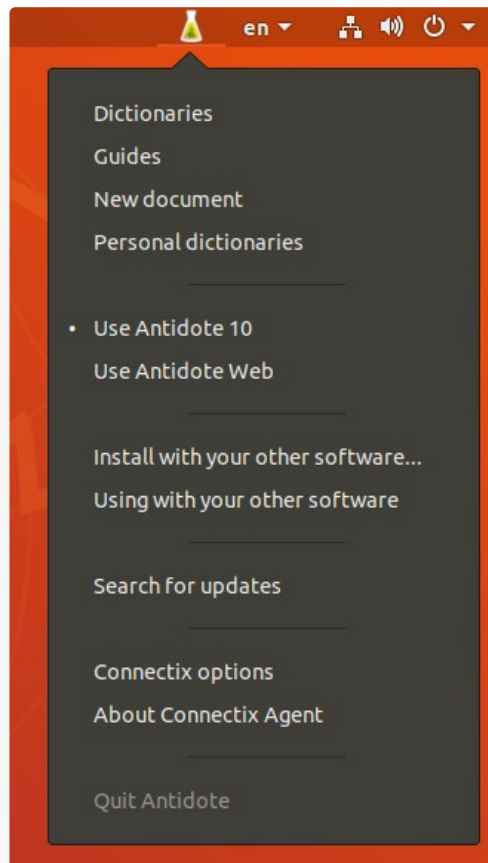
The connectors adapted to the main Linux software applications must be installed manually.

- From Antidote, open the menu item Help > Connectix (install with your software)
- Follow the instructions in the folder specific to each application.



THE CONNECTIX AGENT

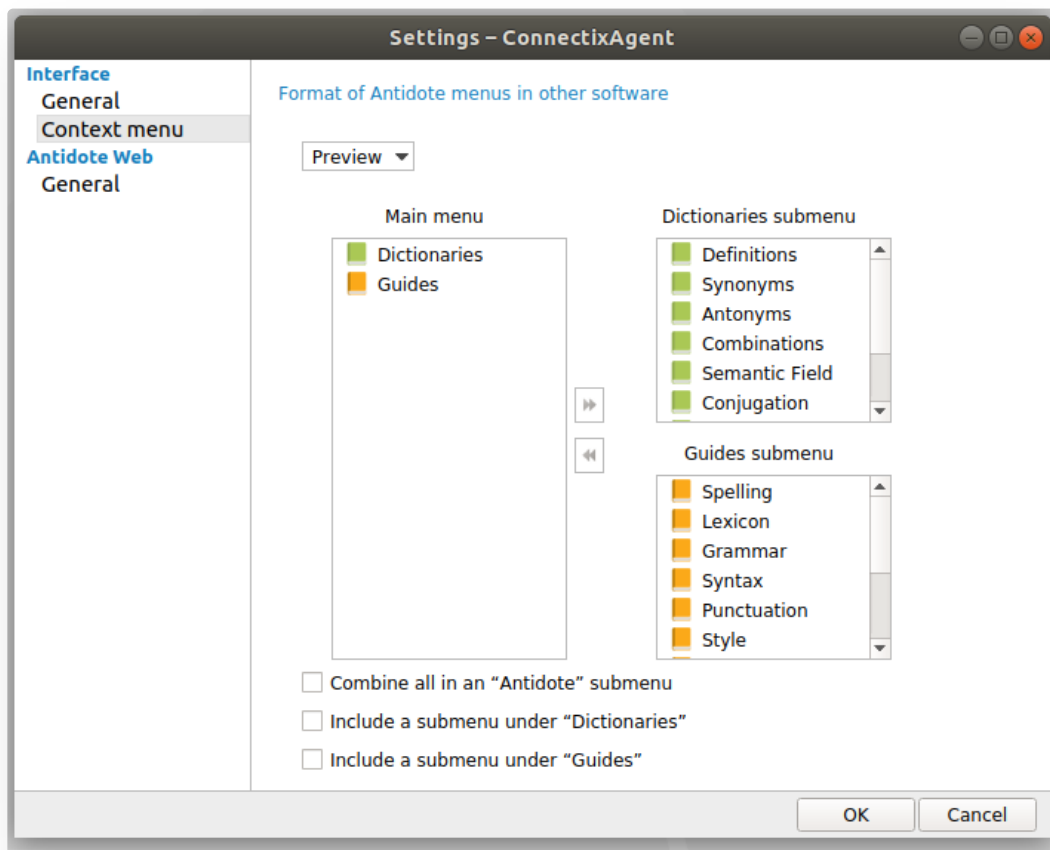
The Connectix Agent is installed in the menu bar of systems that allow for it such as Ubuntu 18.04. The Agent gives quick access to Antidote's various tools.



USE

- Click on the Agent's icon (the Antidote flask) and a menu will open, giving you access to Antidote's tools.
- The Connectix Agent's menu also allows you to choose whether your requests will be processed by Antidote Web or by the copy of Antidote 10 installed on your local computer.

You can also personalize the commands that appear in the Agent's menu by going to *Connectix options*.



Note – Unlike on other platforms such as Windows or Mac, the Connectix Agent cannot connect directly with any third-party applications when running a tool. We therefore recommend that you run the tools via the specific integrations for these applications. <https://antidote.info/en/admin/pages/antidote-10/documentation/guide-utilisation/integration-dans-vos-logiciels/linux/agent-connectix#delete>

11 SYNCHRONIZATION

Antidote 10 allows you to create a wide variety of information: lists of words, searches and guide articles, favourites and personal dictionaries. If your license authorizes the use of Antidote 10 on more than one device, you can share this information across all of them using Cumulix, our cloud-based synchronization service.

The Cumulix service recognizes you using your customer account. When you use Antidote on a new device and log in with your customer account (using your ID and password), Cumulix automatically syncs your information to this device. This means that any words you have added to a personal dictionary on another device using the same customer account will appear on this new device.

There are settings that allow you to customize how synchronization works. For example, you can choose to only sync your favourites or your personal dictionaries. You can even select individual personal dictionaries to sync. You can also choose not to enable synchronization. See the [Settings](#) chapter for details.

Synchronization is an optional service. It may involve additional costs. See your customer account for more details.

12 THANKS

Druide would like to thank:

Pierre Trahan, François Raymond, Cécile Piper, Yvon Delisle, Edward Brisse, Jack Burstn, Stéphane Brunelle, Guy d'Orsonnens, Roger Lamoureux, Romain Muller, Michel Saint-Laurent, Philippe O'Connor, Serge Damphousse, Denis Rouleau, Angelo Beàn, Jean Baudot, Paul-André Mathieu, Luc Bergeron, Philippe Erhart, Guy Lapalme, Éric Paquin, Alain Polguère, Agnès Tutin, Simon Louis Lajeunesse, André Lalonde, Ernest Ungureanu, Louise Carrier, Laurent Schuhl, Ronald A. Leroux, Fabrizio Gotti, Philippe Langlais, Alain M. Desrochers, Elliott Macklovitch, National Bank of Canada, Investissement Québec, Industry Canada, Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada, Fondation du Prêt d'Honneur, Bulletin Correspondance du CCDMD, le Laboratoire ATILF (CNRS), l'Office québécois de la langue française, and all our testers.

13 BIBLIOGRAPHIE



BIBLIOGRAPHIE

BIBLIOGRAPHIE SÉLECTIVE - ANTIDOTE POUR LE FRANÇAIS

<p>AUSTRALIAN BUREAU OF STATISTICS. [en ligne]. [http://www.abs.gov.au]</p> <p>BARATIN, Marc, et Marianne Baratin-Lanost. Dictionnaire abrégé des synonymes. Paris, Hachette, 1996, 829 p.</p> <p>BIGUONNIÉ, Jacques et autres. Le Grand Dictionnaire des concurrences, homonymes, fautes, 2009, 788 p.</p> <p>BEQUER, Annie, et autres. <i>Formes / Où ça sont</i> - guide abrégé à la formation des mots de mots, étres, graphes et sons, Paris, La Documentation Française, 1999, 124 p.</p> <p>BLANGIER, Thibaut. Dictionnaire grammatical des verbes. Saurie-Martin-sur-le-Lac, Éditions MADA, 1996, 696 p.</p> <p>BOUAFI, Hervé. Le Dictionnaire des synonymes. Paris, Hachette, 1956-1962, 1 026 p.</p> <p><i>Le dictionnaire 1 / 100 de conjugaison</i> - dictionnaire de 12 000 verbes. Montréal, Hatfield 1988, 1991, 175 p.</p> <p><i>Le dictionnaire 2 / 1 Orthographe pour tous</i>, Montréal, Hatfield 1988, 1991, 263 p.</p> <p>BRON, Monique, et autres. Au féminin - guide de l'orthographe des mots de fonction et des noms. Québec, Les Publications de Québec, 1991, 34 p. (Guide de l'Office de la langue française).</p> <p>BRYON, Marie-Claude, et autres. <i>Des d'êtres</i>, le genre au féminin en M des autres littéraires, Québec, Beauchesne, 2003, 264 p.</p>	<p>BOUAFI, Hervé, et Bernard Cassi. Dictionnaire des français. Paris, Hachette, 1967, 565 p.</p> <p>BOUSSINOT, Roger. Dictionnaire abrégé des synonymes, analogies, antonymes, 2^e éd., Paris, Hatfield, 1982, 1 031 p.</p> <p>BUREAU DE LA TRADUCTION. Le Guide de l'abréviateur. Ottawa, Imprimerie publique et Services gouvernementaux Canada, 1996, 379 p.</p> <p>BUREAU DE LA TRADUCTION. <i>Termes Plus</i> - le langage de données terminologiques et linguistiques du gouvernement du Canada. Ottawa, Imprimerie publique et Services gouvernementaux Canada. [en ligne]. [http://www.btlcm.com/plu/c/].</p> <p>CARDINAL, Pierre. Le Vocabulaire™ - références de français - mots et particularités - et usage en français. Ottawa, Presses de l'Université d'Ottawa, 2010, 680 p.</p> <p>CARDEZ, François. Dictionnaire de français argotique et populaire. Paris, Larousse-Bordas, 1998, 748 p. (L'argotique).</p> <p>CARON, Nina, et autres. Dictionnaire historique de l'orthographe française. Paris, Larousse, 1994, 304 p.</p> <p>CELLARD, Jacques, et Alain Roy. Dictionnaire du français non conventionnel. Paris, Hachette, 1983, 893 p.</p> <p>CHARTIERS, Suzanne-G. Grammaire pédagogique du français d'aujourd'hui. Bozherville, Guylher, 1999, 377 p.</p>
---	---

1

Télécharger la bibliographie